e-Racer

Learning Management System

Faculty Guide

For JICS 7.3.x - CX, EX, PX, QX, and TE

Copyrights and Trademarks

e-Racer: Faculty Guide

September 13, 2010

Contents

Preface 19

About e-Racer 20
Intended audience 20
Conventions used in this guide 20
    Terminology 20
    Illustrations and logos 20
    Typographical conventions 21
For more information 22
Providing feedback 22

Introduction 23

Key concepts 24
    About the default template 24
    How a teacher uses the course context 24
    How students and others use the course context 25
    About portlets and related features 25
Navigating to a course context 27
Understanding your course context. 28
    Main page 28
    Attendance 30
    Collaboration 30
    Course Information 31
    Coursework 32
    Gradebook 33
    Syllabus 33
Portlets you may want to add to your context. 34
Tools for maintaining your course context 34
    Tools for previewing your course context 34
    Tools that let you reuse and manage materials 34
    Navigational tools 35
    Tools for creating portal-only elements 36

Additional contexts . . . 36

Coursework and Attendance . . . 37

Chapter 1: Planning your assignments . . . 39

Key concepts . . . 40
- About the Coursework portlet . . . 40
- Methods of classifying an assignment . . . 41
- The life of an assignment . . . 42

Navigating to the Coursework portlet . . . 44
Working with units and types . . . 46
- Working with units . . . 46
- Working with types . . . 48

Managing permissions . . . 50

Chapter 2: Creating assignments . . . 51

An assignment's basic settings . . . 52
- Name . . . 52
- Format . . . 53
- Type . . . 54
- Required . . . 55
- Unit . . . 56
- Grade Method (offline, file-exchange only) . . . 58
- Description . . . 58
- Instructions . . . 60
- Password Protect (online only) . . . 60
- Start . . . 61
- Due . . . 61
- Show Grade . . . 63
- Allow Review (online only) . . . 63
- Relevant Files . . . 64

Adding an assignment . . . 65
Importing an assignment . . . 67
Modifying an assignment's basic settings . . . 68
Saving an assignment to the File Cabinet . . . 70
Deleting an assignment . . . 71

Chapter 3: Adding content to online assignments. 73

Key concepts 74
Opening an assignment in Test Builder. 75
- If the assignment is inactive 75
- If the assignment is active 77

Working with questions. 78
- About the question types 78
- About automatic feedback 86
- Adding questions 86
- Modifying questions 89
- Moving questions 90
- Working with point values 91
- Deleting questions 92

Working with sections. 93
- About sections 93
- Adding sections 96
- Modifying a section 97
- Reordering sections 97
- Deleting a section 98

Previewing an assignment. 99
Managing online-assignment settings 100
- About the online-assignment settings 100
- Modifying online-assignment settings. 103
- Displaying online-assignment settings 103

Activating and deactivating assignments 105
- Activating an online assignment 105
- Deactivating an online assignment 107

Chapter 4: Grading assignments 109

About the informational screens 110
- Navigating to the Assignment Info screen 111
- Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen 112

Working with offline assignments. 113
Working with file-exchange assignments 115
- Downloading all students' files at once 115
- Downloading a single student's files 116
- Reopening an assignment 117
- Entering and adjusting grades 118

Closing an assignment . . . 119
Working with online assignments . . . 121
Checking students' progress . . . 121
Reviewing the completed assignment and entering scores for questions . . . 122
Providing overall feedback and adjusting the score for an assignment . . . 123
Reopening an assignment . . . 126
Allowing a student to retake an online assignment . . . 128
Extending a deadline for a student . . . 130
Working with bonus points . . . 131
Adding bonus points . . . 131
Removing the bonus . . . 131

Chapter 5: Analyzing online assignments . . . 133
Key concepts . . . 134
About Test Analysis . . . 134
Key terms . . . 134
Understanding the main Analysis screen . . . 136
Summary Info . . . 136
Charts . . . 137
Item Analysis . . . 138
Navigating to the main Analysis screen . . . 140
Setting preferences for the course section . . . 141
Configuring warning settings . . . 141
Configuring the size of performance groups . . . 142

Chapter 6: Tracking attendance . . . 145
Key concepts . . . 146
About the value of attendance . . . 146
About sessions . . . 146
About the faculty view . . . 147
About the student view . . . 147
About the Attendance page . . . 147
Navigating to the Attendance portlet . . . 148
Configuring the attendance marking method . . . 149
About the options . . . 149
Selecting an attendance marking method . . . 150
Working with warnings . . . 151
Setting up attendance warnings . . . 151

Resending warnings . . . 152
Highlighting students who have been absent . . . 153
Working with sessions . . . 154
About the options that define a session . . . 154
Displaying a list of currently defined sessions . . . 154
Marking a session as cancelled . . . 155
Adding a session . . . 155
Modifying a session . . . 156
Deleting a session . . . 156
Working with attendance records . . . 158
Recording attendance by session . . . 158
Recording attendance by student . . . 159
Modifying attendance records . . . 160
Managing permissions . . . 162

Gradebook . . . 163

Chapter 7: Configuring the Gradebook . . . 165

Key concepts . . . 166
About the Gradebook portlet . . . 166
About the configuration process . . . 166
Navigating to the Gradebook . . . 167
Setting up the Gradebook . . . 168
About the setup options . . . 168
Setting up the Gradebook . . . 169
Changing the Gradebook’s setup . . . 172
Managing assignment weights . . . 175
If you use advanced weighting . . . 175
If you use basic weighting . . . 179
Managing the effects of attendance . . . 181
Making attendance a credit that must be earned . . . 181
Automatically failing students who miss class . . . 183
Penalizing students who are tardy . . . 184
Working with custom items . . . 186
Creating a custom item . . . 186
Modifying a custom item . . . 187
Deleting a custom item . . . 188

Setting letter values for grades 189
Managing permissions 191

Chapter 8: Reviewing and adjusting grades 193

Reviewing students' grades. 194
    Reviewing all students' progress 194
    Reviewing a single student's progress in detail 195
Entering scores for custom items 197
Adjusting grades and providing feedback. 198
Exporting grades to Excel 200
    Exporting all grade information to Excel 200
    Exporting a summary to Excel 201
Next steps 201

Chapter 9: Submitting grades to the ERP system. 203

Key concepts 204
    Navigating to the Submit Grades screen 205
    Understanding the Submit Grades screen 207
Submitting grades and attendance records 209
Re-submitting data 210

Additional portlets 211

Chapter 10: All My Courses 213

Key concepts 214
    Default view versus maximized view 214
    About the student view 214
    No default locations 215
Displaying a list of your course sections. 216
Navigating to a context through All My Courses 216

Chapter 11: Announcements 217

Key concepts 218
    Portlet basics 218
    Default view versus maximized view 218
    Default locations 219
Setting up an instance of the portlet 220

Choosing the type of announcements the portlet instance will show . . . 220
Allowing or disallowing anonymous announcements . . . 221
Managing permissions . . . 222
Working with announcements . . . 223
Deactivated announcements . . . 223
Posting an announcement . . . 225
Editing an announcement . . . 229
Deleting an announcement . . . 230
Archiving several announcements at once . . . 231

Chapter 12: Blog . . . 233
Key concepts . . . 234
Choices for authors . . . 235
Choices for the faculty member managing the portlet . . . 236
No default locations . . . 237
Enabling or disabling RSS feeds . . . 237
Changing the default settings for authors . . . 238
Modifying the layout of the portlet instance . . . 239
Specifying the maximum posts to display . . . 241
Managing permissions . . . 244
Allowing roles to post blog items, access the Setup menu . . . 244
Allowing roles to comment . . . 246

Chapter 13: Bookmarks . . . 247
Key concepts . . . 248
Portlet basics . . . 248
Default locations . . . 248
Working with sets . . . 249
Attributes of a set . . . 249
Creating a set . . . 249
Modifying a set . . . 250
Reordering sets . . . 250
Deleting a set . . . 251
Working with bookmarks . . . 252
Attributes of a bookmark . . . 252
Creating a bookmark . . . 253
Importing a bookmark from the File Cabinet . . . 254
Saving a bookmark to the File Cabinet . . . 254

Editing a bookmark . . . 254
Deleting a bookmark . . . 255
Other administrative tasks . . . 255
Configuring whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely . . . 255
Allowing for logging . . . 256
Managing permissions . . . 257
Available permissions . . . 257
Granting a role a permission . . . 258

Chapter 14: Bulletin Boards . . . 259
Key concepts . . . 260
Portlet organization . . . 260
No default locations . . . 260
Working with categories . . . 261
Attributes of a category . . . 261
Creating a category . . . 261
Editing a category . . . 262
Reordering categories . . . 262
Deleting a category . . . 263
Working with topics . . . 264
Attributes of a topic . . . 264
Creating a topic . . . 264
Editing a topic . . . 264
Deleting a topic . . . 265
Setting the ‘Maximum Days Active’ limit . . . 265
Managing permissions . . . 266
Available permissions . . . 266

Chapter 15: Calendar . . . 269
Key concepts . . . 270
About calendars . . . 270
About the two types of subscriptions . . . 271
About your course calendar . . . 272
Default locations . . . 273
Specifying month view or list view . . . 274
Working with course calendars . . . 275
Adding an event . . . 275
Displaying or hiding a due date . . . 275

Managing permissions 277
Available permissions 277
Granting a permission 278

Chapter 16: Chat 279

Key concepts 280
Portlet basics 280
Default location 281
Managing a Chat portlet instance 282
Managing permissions 283

Chapter 17: Course Search 285

Key concepts 286
Information displayed 286
Default location 286
Displaying details about course sections. 287

Chapter 18: Coursemates 289

Key concepts 290
Portlet basics 290
Default locations 290
Adjusting your view 290
Sending e-mail to members of a course 291
Displaying a printable course roster 291
Managing permissions 292

Chapter 19: Custom Content 293

Key concepts 294
Content you can add 294
Default locations 295
Working with elements 297
Adding an element 297
Reordering elements 298
Modifying an element 298
Deleting an element 298
Working with remote content 299
Adding remote content 299
Modifying or deleting remote content 300

Working with content from the web server . . . 301
Uploading content . . . 301
Removing uploaded content . . . 303
Managing permissions . . . 304

Chapter 20: Forums . . . 305

Key concepts . . . 306
Categories and topics . . . 306
Default view versus maximized view . . . 306
About the primary icons used . . . 307
Subscription options . . . 308
Permissions overview . . . 309
About visible, read-only, and hidden items . . . 311
Default location . . . 311
Working with categories . . . 312
Attributes of a category . . . 312
Modifying a category . . . 315
Manually arranging categories . . . 316
Manually arranging topics . . . 316
Deleting a category . . . 317
Working with topics . . . 319
Attributes of a topic . . . 319
Creating a topic . . . 322
Modifying a topic . . . 323
Deleting a topic . . . 324
Working with posts . . . 325
Editing a user's post or reply . . . 325
Deleting a post or reply . . . 327
Moving a post and its replies . . . 328
Adjusting a post's display setting . . . 330
Working with an approval queue . . . 331
Indicators for end users . . . 331
Indicators for moderators and administrators . . . 331
Processing a post or reply that requires approval . . . 334
Working with private comments . . . 335
Adding a private comment . . . 335
Editing a private comment . . . 336
Deleting a private comment . . . 336

Reviewing activity by user 337
Navigating to the user list 337
Displaying a user participation screen 338
Working with the permissions tab 339
About the permissions 339
Giving a role a permission 339
Other administrative tasks 340
Allowing or disallowing anonymous posts 340
Troubleshooting 341
The 'Add a Post' or 'Reply' button does not show up 341
Users cannot display a post or reply 342
Users cannot upload files and images 342
The Approval Queue is not displayed 342

Chapter 21: Handouts 345

Key concepts 346
Default locations 346
Portlet basics 347
Default view versus maximized view 347
Opening or downloading a handout 347
Downloading file tools 347
Setting preferences 348
Working with sets 350
Adding a set 350
Modifying a set 350
Ordering sets 351
Deleting a set 352
Working with handouts 353
Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely 353
Adding a handout 353
Modifying a handout 354
Deleting a handout 355
Saving handouts to your File Cabinet 355
Importing handouts from your File Cabinet 355
Managing permissions 357
Letting roles manage handouts 357
Letting roles manage sets 358
Letting roles view reports 358

Chapter 22: Readings . . . 359

Key concepts . . . 360
- Organization of the portlet . . . 360
- Default locations . . . 360

Portlet basics . . . 361
- Default view versus maximized view . . . 361
- Displaying details on any reading . . . 361
- Setting preferences . . . 361

Working with sets . . . 363
- Adding a set . . . 363
- Modifying a set . . . 363
- Ordering sets . . . 364
- Deleting a set . . . 365

Working with readings . . . 366
- Adding a reading . . . 366
- Modifying a reading . . . 367
- Deleting a reading . . . 367
- Saving readings to your File Cabinet . . . 367
- Importing readings from your File Cabinet . . . 367

Managing permissions . . . 369
- Letting roles manage readings . . . 369
- Letting roles manage sets . . . 369

Chapter 23: RSS News Reader . . . 371

Key concepts . . . 372
- Notes about permissions . . . 372
- No default locations . . . 372

Subscribing to a feed . . . 372

Creating a category . . . 373

Managing permissions . . . 374

Chapter 24: Task Manager . . . 375

Key concepts . . . 376
- Portlet basics . . . 376
- No default location . . . 376

Creating a task . . . 377

Managing permissions . . . 378

Maintaining your course context 379

Chapter 25: Previewing a context as a student 381

Key concepts 382
Recommended uses 383
General navigation 383
Previewing Coursework 383
Changing your view 384

Chapter 26: Working with the File Cabinet 385

Key concepts 386
Saving to the File Cabinet 386
Creating items in the File Cabinet 387
Importing from your File Cabinet 387
Navigating to the File Cabinet 388
Using the Coursework tab 390
Understanding the default view 390
Working with assignments 391
Working with sections 392
Working with questions 394
Using the Bookmarks tab 398
Adding a bookmark 398
Modifying a bookmark 398
Deleting bookmarks 399
Using the Handouts tab 400
Adding a handout 400
Modifying handouts 400
Deleting handouts 401
Using the Readings tab 402
Adding a reading 402
Modifying a reading 402
Using the Course Cartridges tab 404
Working with folders 405
Creating a folder 405
Renaming a folder 405
Deleting folders 406
Moving items to a folder 406

Chapter 27: Copying course materials . . . 407

Key concepts . . . 408
What can you copy? . . . 409
Attendance . . . 409
Bookmarks . . . 409
Chat . . . 409
Coursemates . . . 409
Coursework . . . 410
Custom Content . . . 410
Forums . . . 410
Gradebook . . . 410
Handouts . . . 410
Readings . . . 411
Other portlets . . . 411
Navigating to the Copy Course Materials portlet . . . 411
Copying everything . . . 412
Copying selected materials . . . 413

Chapter 28: Importing from course cartridges . . . 415

Key concepts . . . 416
No default location . . . 416
Available functions . . . 416
Portlet-instance functionality vs. universal . . . 417
Using password-protected items . . . 417
Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance . . . 420
Uploading a cartridge from outside the portal . . . 420
Loading a cartridge from the File Cabinet . . . 422
Understanding the administrative screen . . . 424
Integrating content into another portlet . . . 425
Managing the display of items in the portlet . . . 428
Removing content from a CCI portlet instance . . . 430
Managing permissions . . . 430

Chapter 29: Creating portal-only courses . . . 431

Key concepts . . . 432
All Course Creator portlet instances behave identically . . . 432
Default view versus the maximized view . . . 432
Planning . . . 433

Working with departments 434
Creating departments 434
Renaming a department 435
Deleting a department 436
Working with terms 437
Creating a term 437
Deleting a term 438
Working with courses and sections 439
Creating a course 439
Creating a section 440
Modifying a course 442
Modifying a course section 442
Deleting a course 443
Deleting a course section 445

Pages, sub-sections, and roles 447

Chapter 30: Managing the layout of a context 449
Working with pages 450
Creating a page 450
Renaming a page 452
Making a page the default 453
Working with portlet instances 453
Modifying a page’s layout 457
Deleting a page 458
Working with sub-sections 459
Creating a sub-section 460
Renaming a sub-section 462
Deleting a sub-section 462
Specifying the default page for a course section 463
Working with sidebars 465
Hiding or displaying sub-section links in a sidebar 465
Reordering sub-section links in a sidebar 465
Reordering page links in a sidebar 466

Chapter 31: Creating and maintaining roles 469

Key concepts 470

Creating a role 471

Modifying a role 473

Chapter 32: Managing page and context permissions 475

Key concepts 476

Automatically assigned privileges 476

Manually assigned privileges 476

Letting a role view pages and context links 477

Managing portlet permissions 478

Letting a role administer a context 479

Index 481

Preface

This guide explains how teachers can use e-Racer to manage their courses and interact with students.

In this chapter:

- About e-Racer
- Intended audience
- Conventions used in this guide
- For more information
- Providing feedback

About e-Racer

e-Racer is a web-based learning management system, or LMS. e-Racer is a component of Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution, which is a product used to generate a web site where members of a school's community — teachers, students, and others — can log in, communicate, and collaborate. A great deal of e-Racer's functionality is usually accessed through the Academics tab in your portal.

Intended audience

This guide is intended for faculty members (people who are members of the Faculty role in JICS). Portal administrators — people who are members of the Administrators role — may also find this guide useful.

This guide is intended for sites using version 7.3.x of Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution. It covers of e-Racer and some features that are considered part of base JICS. For an overview of the features that might be of interest to you, see the Introduction on page 23.

Conventions used in this guide

This following sections describes conventions used in this guide.

Terminology

This guide refers to the web site powered by by JICS as **the portal**. Your school probably has its own name for this site, but "portal" is the term that we use generically for any JICS web site.

Additionally, your school probably uses its portal in conjunction with another Jenzabar product, such as one of the following:

- Jenzabar CX
- Jenzabar EX
- Jenzabar PX
- Jenzabar QX
- Jenzabar TE

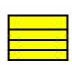
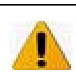
This guide refers to each of the above as **the ERP system**. Each ERP system has its own documentation. If you need help locating ERP documentation, check with your portal administrator.

Illustrations and logos

The illustrations in this guide were created using the default artwork and site design in effect when JICS was installed. If your site has been customized with your school's own logos and artwork, and as you further customize by creating and modifying tabs and other content, your view will differ.

Typographical conventions

The following table summarizes the icons and typographical conventions used in this guide.

Style	Description
black bold	Indicates a term that is being used and defined for the first time. Also used to introduce procedures and for emphasis.
gray bold	Used to quote the names of labels and options as they are displayed in the portal interface.
gray bold italic	Used to represent text in system-generated messages and labels, when the text would vary depending on the name that you gave something. For example, when you edit a page, the system displays a label that says **Edit page *name of page***, where ***name of page*** is the name of your page.
italics	Used for document titles and for emphasis.
blue	Indicates that the text is a hyperlink to either another place in this document or to a URL.
`monospace`	Used for file names, menu paths, and text that you enter.
`italic monospace`	Used to identify user input in situations where the text is not literal. For example, if we want you to enter the name of a course you teach, this might be represented as *`YourCourse`*.
	This icon is used alongside a note or a recommended practice.
	This icon is used alongside a cautionary note.

For more information

In general, more information on your portal is available at MyJenzabar.net (http://www.myjenzabar.net/ics/). To obtain any of the guides listed in this section, log in to MyJenzabar, choose **Support** > **JICS-e-Racer-CRMs** > **JICS Downloads for *your ERP system***, then use the sidebar at the left to navigate to the appropriate page.

Additional titles that cover JICS and e-Racer include:

- *Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution 7.3.x: Installation Guide*
- *Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution 7.3.x: Administration Guide*
- *Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution 7.3.x: Release Notes*

If you do not have permission to log in to MyJenzabar, check with your portal administrator. Note that your portal administrator may also be able to brief you about any defects that exist in the product.

If you are looking for information on a portlet or feature that is not covered by this guide, it may be associated with another module of JICS and covered by a different set of documentation. Check with your portal administrator for details.

Providing feedback

If you have comments or suggestions about this document, please e-mail them to JICSDocumentation@jenzabar.net.

Introduction

Welcome to the e-Racer learning management system.

e-Racer is a component of JICS that lets you manage the course sections you teach. You can use e-Racer to track attendance, create assignments, and much more. This introduction is designed to acquaint you with the basics of e-Racer and help you navigate the rest of this guide more easily.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Navigating to a course context
- Understanding your course context
- Portlets you may want to add to your context
- Tools for maintaining your course context
- Additional contexts

Key concepts

For every course section that you teach, e-Racer contains a series of pages known collectively as a **course context**. The course context is a place where you can prepare materials for your students, and where students can interact with you and with one another. Students also use the course context to complete online assignments and review their grades.

A course context is made up of **pages**, which host **portlets**. Each type of portlet is associated with a specific type of content or activity. For example, the Announcements portlet lets you post announcements, the Handouts portlet lets you upload handouts, and so on. e-Racer comes with several portlets designed to facilitate the learning process.

The ability of a user to display pages and use portlets will vary depending on the **roles** to which that user is assigned. Each role is associated with different privileges, and you have the opportunity to fine-tune these privileges each time you manage permissions for a particular page or portlet.

This section describes these concepts in greater detail.

About the default template

e-Racer comes with a default template for course contexts. This default template includes several pages that host the key e-Racer portlets. However, it is possible for your school to develop its own template, which could include more or fewer portlets, as well as a different layout.

This guide assumes that you are using the default template. If you are using a custom template, or if you have manually modified the layout of a particular context, then the navigational instructions in this guide may not apply to you, and some portlets may not be available.

How a teacher uses the course context

In general, you can use a course context to complete tasks such as the following:

- Track students' attendance.
- Configure the system to send warnings to students who are habitually late.
- Assign a value to attendance that is automatically factored into students' midterm and final grades.
- Post a list of readings.
- Distribute handouts.
- Start, participate in, and monitor discussions in forums and chatrooms.
- Create assignments and tests for students to complete online.
- Assign a value to assignments that students complete outside of the portal — such as giving an oral presentation or completing a lab.
- Enter values for other criteria, such as participation and leadership, that you want to affect students' grades.

- Post useful links.
- Send e-mail to the entire course, or to selected students.
- Review students' midterm and final grades and submit them to the your school's ERP system (for example, Jenzabar EX or CX).

How students and others use the course context

The behavior of a course context varies depending on the permissions of the user.

Students

Typically, students use the course context to complete the following types of tasks:

- Complete assignments online.
- Participate in forums.
- Review their attendance records.
- Review their grades — both for individual assignments and for the term overall.
- Download handouts.
- Communicate with other students via the chatroom and e-mail.

By default, all students in your course sections should belong to the "Students" role. Because of this, when students go to the course context, they see a view that is similar to the faculty view, but which has fewer options.

Additionally, some portlets behave differently — for example, some portlets let faculty members see details about all students, but a student looking at the portlet will see details only about his or her own work. These caveats are noted throughout this guide, in sections titled "About the student view." The student view is also described in Chapter 25, "Previewing a context as a student."

Custom roles

If appropriate, you can create custom roles for your context and give those roles specific permissions. For example, you might do this if you want selected students to help manage a forum or a bulletin board. The process of creating roles is covered in Chapter 31, "Creating and maintaining roles."

When you create a role, you create the role just for use in one context (such as your course context). There is a more universal type of role (called base roles, or global roles), but only administrators of the portal can create these.

About portlets and related features

As noted above, the basic unit of content that might be placed on a page is the portlet. This section offers a few more details on portlets and related concepts, and on terminology that will be used throughout this guide.

About portlet views

When you navigate to a page that hosts several portlets, the portlets typically are displayed smaller than they would be if you maximized them, which you can do by clicking on the name of the portlet. The initial, smaller view of the portlet is the **default** view, and the larger view is the **maximized** view. Sometimes the maximized view includes more features and more content than the default view. Throughout this guide, these differences are flagged in sections titled “Default view versus maximized view.”

About portlet instances

Some portlets can be added to your course context multiple times. Others can exist only once. Each occurrence of a portlet is a called a portlet **instance**. For example, your context might have several instances of the Forums portlet, each devoted to a different subject. But the context can have only one instance of the Attendance portlet. The behavior and rules governing each portlet are major topics of this guide.

There are two levels of permissions that pertain portlets:

- Some portlets have “global” permissions (known as **global portlet operations**), which apply to all instances of the portlet on the site. In most cases, each role should already have the global operations that they need, but if you have a user who is having trouble access a portlet, this might be the reason. If you need help with this, contact an administrator for your system.
- Some portlets have permission that apply to only one instance of a portlet. You manage this type of permission through the portlet instance itself. These permissions are described throughout this guide, in the sections that pertain to each portlet type.

Details on managing permissions specific to the portlets are described throughout this guide, usually under headings labeled “Managing permissions.”

Adding pages and sub-sections

If desired, you can augment your course context by adding pages to it. For details on adding a page to your context, see “Working with pages” on page 450.

If you have a large number of pages to add, you might want to group the pages into a sub-section. When you do this, you are essentially created a sub-context to your course context. A context is governed by its own set of context-specific roles. So, a sub-context that you create you will not be able to use roles that you defined at the higher level (the course context). This might be desirable if you want to put another role in charge of administering the sub-context (but not have that role be able to administer the course in general). For more details on sub-sections, see “Working with sub-sections” on page 459.

Navigating to a course context

There are a few ways to navigate to the context for a course section that you teach. The simplest is through the Quick Links sidebar, which is described below.

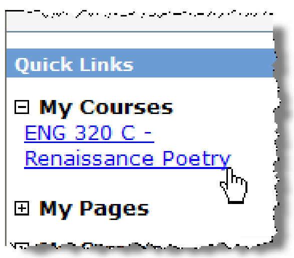
To navigate to a course context using the Quick Links sidebar:

1 Log in to the portal.

2 In the **Quick Links** area of the sidebar at the left, expand the link labeled **My Courses**.

The area expands to show links to all of your course sections.

3 Click the section whose course context you want to display.



The system displays the context for the course section. The exact layout of the context may vary depending on design choices made at your school. For details on the default setup that JICS uses, see "Understanding your course context" on page 28.

Understanding your course context

This section describes both the key e-Racer portlets and the structure of the default template for course contexts. If your school has created its own template, or if you have modified your own context, then the layout described in this section may not match what you see. However, the behavior of the portlets is always the same no matter what pages or tabs they are associated with. So even if your school uses a different template, you can refer to the sections below for a quick snapshot of how the portlets are meant to be used.

Main page

In the default layout, every course context has a **Main** page, which is the page that is automatically displayed when you first navigate to the context.

Portlets on the Main page

The default layout of the Main page includes the following elements:

- **About This Course** — You can use About This Course to list details about the course section. This portlet, though it is named "About This Course," is actually an instance of the Custom Content portlet, which is described in Chapter 19, "Custom Content."
- **Announcements** — You can use this portlet for posting announcements. Announcements can be posted for all members of the course context or for particular roles or individuals only. For details, see Chapter 11, "Announcements."
- **Bookmarks** —This portlet lets you post URLs, or bookmarks, that might be useful to other members of the context. For details, see Chapter 13, "Bookmarks."
- **Calendar** — The Calendar portlet can be used to display and manage calendars. Note that the system creates a calendar for each of your course sections. Each course calendar automatically lists regularly scheduled meetings of the class. Further, you can manually add events to the calendar and, when you create assignments, you can configure their due dates to show up. For details on the Calendar portlet, see Chapter 15, "Calendar."
- **Handouts** — You can use the Handouts portlet to upload files that you want students to have. For details, see Chapter 21, "Handouts."

Other pages in the context

From the Main page — and from any page in the context — you can navigate to other pages using the sidebar on the left side of the screen. By default, the other pages in the context include the following:

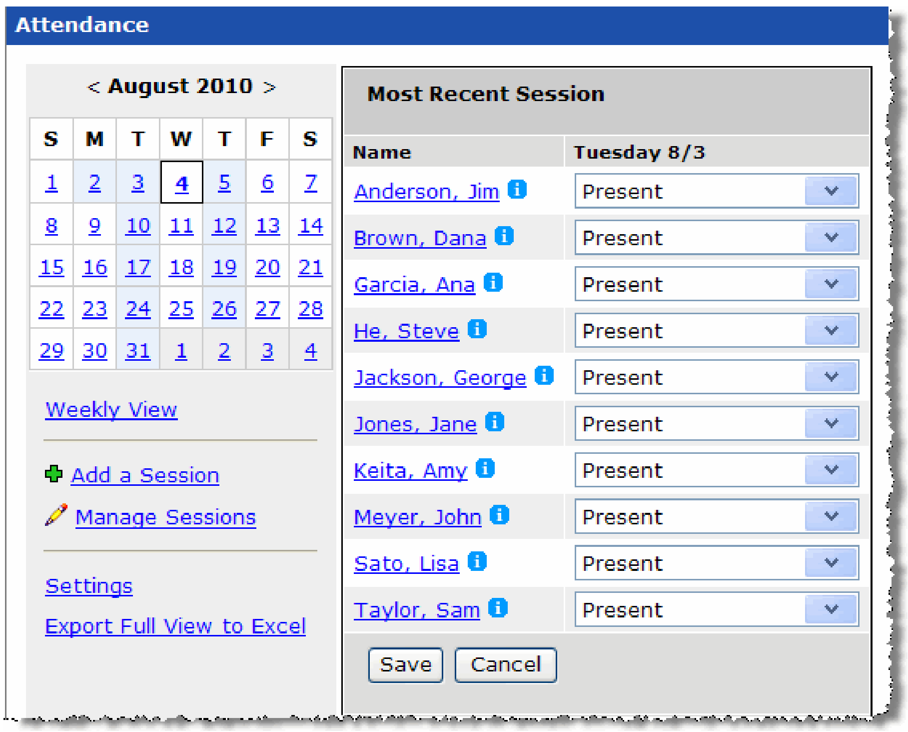
- Attendance
- Collaboration
- Course Information
- Coursework
- Gradebook
- Syllabus

As illustrated below, each of these pages is listed in the sidebar on the left side of the screen. When you select one of the pages in the sidebar, the system displays that page and expands the sidebar to include a bulleted list of the portlets on that page.

Attendance

The Attendance page hosts the **Attendance** portlet, which you can use to track whether students are present, tardy, or absent. As part of this, you can use the portlet to specify how attendance is tracked and manage a variety of preferences. These options are described in Chapter 6, “Tracking attendance.”

Some settings related to attendance — for example, the extent to which attendance affects students’ midterm and final grades — are configured through the Gradebook portlet, which is described in Chapter 7, “Configuring the Gradebook.”



By default, the content and layout of the Attendance page cannot be modified, which means that you cannot remove the Attendance portlet, nor can you add other portlets to this page.

Collaboration

By default, the Collaboration page hosts three portlets.

- **Forums** — The Forums portlet is used for collaborative discussions. For details, see Chapter 20, “Forums.”
- **Chat** — The Chat portlet is an online chatroom. For details, see Chapter 16, “Chat.”
- **Coursemates** — The Coursemates portlet is an online roster of all students and faculty associated with the course section. You may want to use this portlet to send e-mail to one or more students. For details, see Chapter 18, “Coursemates.”

Course Information

By default, the Course Information page hosts only portlet — the **Course Information** portlet, which lists details about the course section and the person teaching it. This information is derived automatically from the system when the course context is created.

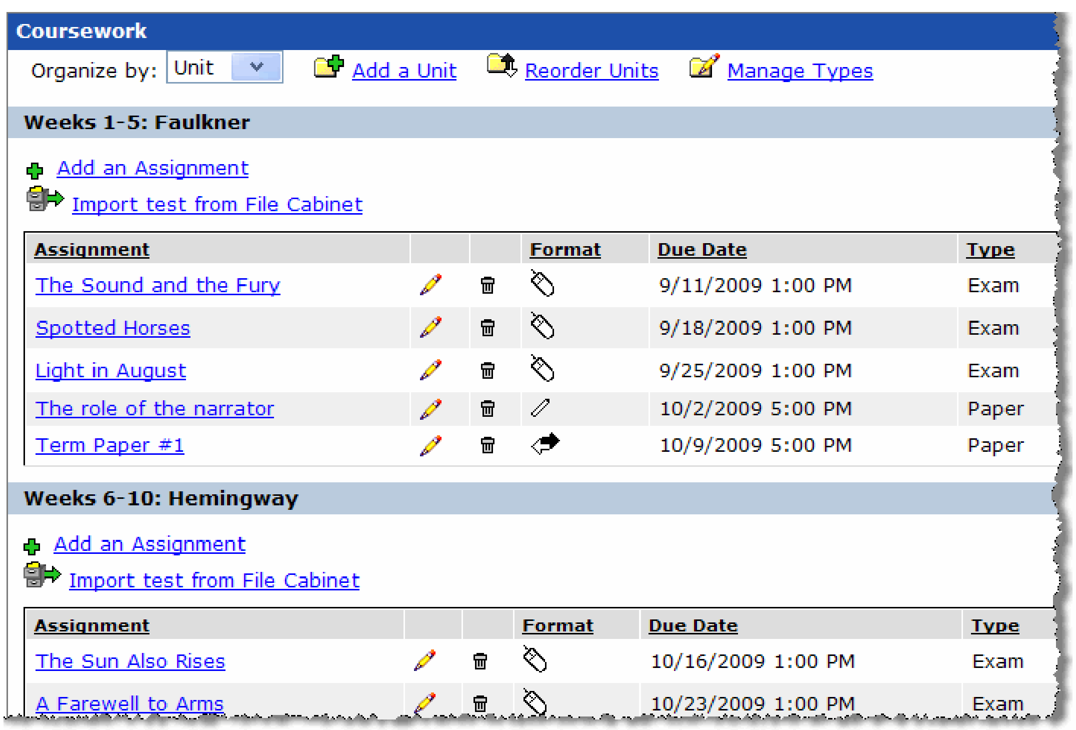
By default, the content and layout of the Course Information page cannot be modified, which means that you cannot remove the Course Information portlet, nor can you add other portlets to this page. The Course Information portlet itself also cannot be modified.

Coursework

The Coursework page hosts the **Coursework** portlet, which is the portlet you use to create assignments. The following are some of the tasks that you can complete with the Coursework portlet:

- Create units and other assignment classifications that will be meaningful to your students, as described in Chapter 1, “Planning your assignments.”
- Create assignments. These include assignments that students will complete in the portal, as well as those that might take place offline, such as an oral presentation. You can also create items for any other performance metric, such as participation or leadership. These processes are described in Chapter 2, “Creating assignments.”
- Add content to online assignments — assignments that students complete within the portal. Note that these can be automatically graded by the system. This process is described in Chapter 3, “Adding content to online assignments.”
- Use the Coursework portlet to manage grades for each assignment (but note that midterm and final grades are managed through the Gradebook portlet). Managing grades for assignments and providing feedback to students is described in Chapter 4, “Grading assignments.”
- Review detailed statistics about students’ work on a particular online assignment, such as an exam. You can use these metrics and other tools to hone your assignments and make them more effective. These processes are described in Chapter 5, “Analyzing online assignments.”

All of these chapters are part of Part 1, “Coursework and Attendance.”



By default, the content and layout of the Coursework page cannot be modified, which means that you cannot remove the Coursework portlet, nor can you add other portlets to this page.

Gradebook

The Gradebook page hosts the **Gradebook** portlet. The Gradebook portlet automatically imports data from the Attendance portlet and the Coursework portlet, so you can see at a glance how each student is doing in your class. You can also use the portlet to do the following:

- Assign relative values to both attendance and coursework, so the system can automatically calculate students' midterm and final grades.
- Configure how many points (or what percentages percentages) merit an A, B, C, and so forth.
- Override a grade that is automatically calculated by the system.

All of the above tasks are described in Chapter 7, "Configuring the Gradebook," and Chapter 8, "Reviewing and adjusting grades."

You can also use the Gradebook portlet to submit midterm and final grades to your school's ERP system, which is described in Chapter 9, "Submitting grades to the ERP system."

By default, the content and layout of the Gradebook page cannot be modified, which means that you cannot remove the Gradebook portlet, nor can you add other portlets to this page.

Syllabus

By default, the Syllabus page hosts three portlets:

- **Course Syllabus** — You can use this portlet to list the agenda for the course section. Though it is named "Course Syllabus," this portlet is an instance of the Custom Content portlet, which is described in Chapter 19, "Custom Content."
- **Downloadable Version** —You can use this portlet to host a downloadable version of the information listed in Course Syllabus portlet. This portlet, though it is named "Downloadable Version," is actually an instance of the Handouts portlet, which is described in Chapter 21, "Handouts."
- **Readings** — You can use this portlet to list recommended and required readings. This list can include a link to an online bookstore, details about the appropriate edition, and whether or not the reading is required. For details, see Chapter 22, "Readings."

Portlets you may want to add to your context

If desired, you can add additional portlets to your course context. Some of the portlets you might want to add include:

- **Blog** — With this portlet you can publish blog posts for students to review — or you can set up the portlet so that they publish their own blog posts. This portlet is described in Chapter 12, "Blog."
- **Bulletin Boards** — The Bulletin Boards portlet lets users post messages for other people in the course section. A user can respond to the original poster's message via e-mail (using links in the portal). This portlet is described in Chapter 14, "Bulletin Boards."
- **RSS News Reader** — This portlet works as an RSS Reader. This portlet is described in Chapter 23, "RSS News Reader."
- **Task Manager** — You can use this portlet to assign tasks to other people — such as students or perhaps teaching assistants. For details, Chapter 24, "Task Manager."

The general process of adding a portlet to page is covered in "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Tools for maintaining your course context

This section describes additional tools that support your teaching. Unlike the tools described in "Understanding your course context" on page 28, the portlets and tools in this section do not hold data specific to any particular course section. Rather, these are general tools you can use to support any of your course sections or simply to find something you need.

Tools for previewing your course context

e-Racer includes a feature for previewing your entire course context as a member of any other role. This feature, called **Student Emulation**, also lets you display and complete an online assignment as a student. For details, see Chapter 25, "Previewing a context as a student."

Tools that let you reuse and manage materials

e-Racer includes a few tools that let you manage materials and reuse them in multiple course contexts.

The File Cabinet

Every member of the Faculty role has a **File Cabinet**, which you can use to store materials for use in future course sections. For example, you can store any of the following:

- Online assignments, which you create in the Coursework portlet

- Bookmarks
- Handouts
- Readings

Some of these items can also be created from within the File Cabinet portlet.

The File Cabinet is located on a page within your My Pages context. For most faculty members, the content and layout of the File Cabinet page cannot be modified, which means that you cannot remove the File Cabinet portlet, nor can you add other portlets to this page.

For further details, see Chapter 26, “Working with the File Cabinet.”

Copy Course Materials

If you teach the same course regularly, or if you teach similar courses, you may want to copy portlets from one course context to another. You can do this using the **Copy Course Materials** portlet, which you access from the Quick Links area of the sidebar. The idea behind this process is similar to the idea of saving something in your File Cabinet for later reuse, but with the Copy Course Materials portlet, you can copy whole portlets in bulk, along with any permissions you have defined for the portlets. This process is described in Chapter 27, “Copying course materials.”

Course Content Import

You use the Course Content Import (CCI) portlet to upload items from a course cartridge and, if desired, integrate them into other portlets. For example, you may want to import cartridge items into the Coursework, Forums, or other portlets. This CCI portlet is described in Chapter 28, “Importing from course cartridges.”

Navigational tools

To assist you with navigating among all of your school’s course contexts, e-Racer includes the following portlets:

- **Course Search** — You can use this portlet to search for details about any course sections that exist in the portal and to navigate to their contexts. This might be useful if you want to review details about sections taught by other faculty members. For details, see Chapter 17, “Course Search.”
- **All My Courses** — The All My Courses portlet offers a way for you to quickly navigate to your own course contexts. This portlet is not included in the default template for course contexts, but you can add it to your context or to your My Pages area. For details on how the portlet works, see Chapter 10, “All My Courses.”

Tools for creating portal-only elements

e-Racer includes a few additional portlets that are not included by default in any course context — but which you may be able to use to supplement your work. These include the following:

- **Course Creator** — Depending on your school's teaching strategy, you may be able to create courses that are defined and managed entirely through the portal (instead of in conjunction with your school's ERP system). To do this, you use the Course Creator portlet. This portlet is described in Chapter 29, "Creating portal-only courses."
- **Portal-only account creator** — Depending on the types of courses you teach, you may want to create user accounts that exist only in the portal and not in your school's ERP system. This functionality is available only to members of the Administrators role and is described in *Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution 7.3.x: Administration Guide*.

Additional contexts

In some cases, you may have permission to manage additional contexts besides those for your course sections.

For example:

- If your school uses the Campus Groups feature, you might manage a campus group, which means that you would have administrative privileges in the group's context.
- You may have permission to manage another set of pages within your school's portal.

In each of the above cases, you may be add portlets, manage roles, and so forth, just as you would in your course context. In almost all cases, the behavior and settings that govern each portlet are the same, regardless of which context you are working in.

Similarly, note that you have a My Pages tab, which is solely for your own use. You have the ability to add pages and portlets to this tab. In fact, your privileges in this tab are similar to your privileges in your course context, though note that there is no Context Manager in this tab (because it is not needed — the tab has no other users besides you).

Part 1: Coursework and Attendance

This section covers the two portlets — Coursework and Attendance — that feed data to the Gradebook portlet.

- “Planning your assignments” on page 39.
- “Creating assignments” on page 51.
- “Adding content to online assignments” on page 73.
- “Grading assignments” on page 109.
- “Analyzing online assignments” on page 133.
- “Tracking attendance” on page 145.

1

Planning your assignments

For each course section you teach, you can create and manage assignments in the portal. You do this using the Coursework portlet. This chapter includes a brief overview of the Coursework portlet, explains the categories of assignments, and covers basic setup tasks that you might want to do.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Navigating to the Coursework portlet
- Working with units and types
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

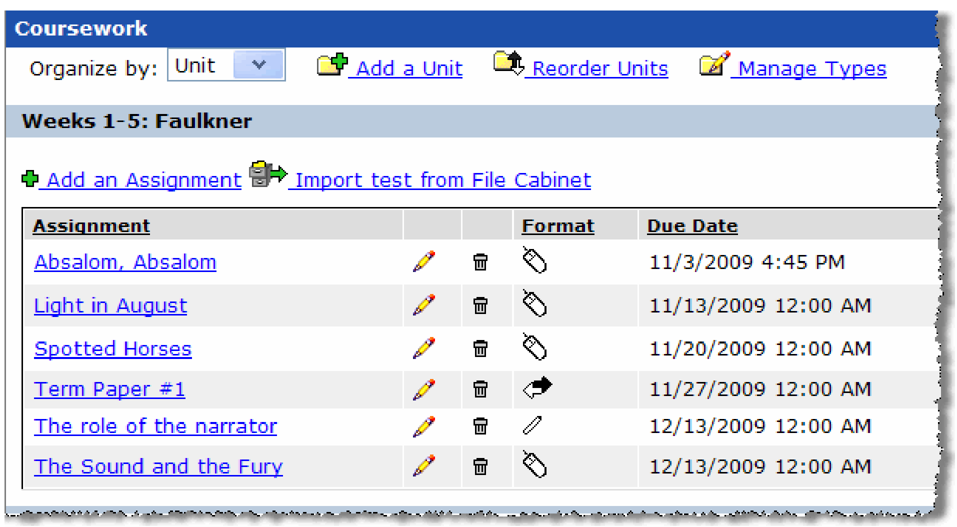
This section offers an overview of the Coursework portlet and the assignment-creation process.

About the Coursework portlet

e-Racer includes a unique instance of the Coursework portlet for each course section. This portlet is the place where students and teachers interact with assignments. It is used in the following ways:

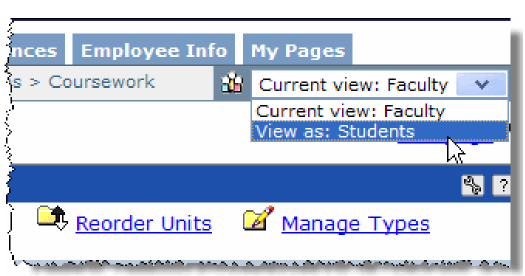
- For faculty members, the Coursework portlet is the place where you create and manage assignments.
- For students, the Coursework portlet is the place where they complete or turn in assignments, review their own work, and review feedback from teachers.

For both students and teachers, the default view of the Coursework portlet is essentially a list of assignments for the course section. The default view shown to faculty members (below) includes more options than the student view, but the views are similar.



Note that the default view of the portlet may vary slightly depending on choices you make when you set up the Gradebook portlet (these are described in "Organization methods" on page 168).

As with other screens in your course context, you can at any time display the student view using the Student Emulation feature.



For details on this feature, see Chapter 25, "Previewing a context as a student."

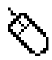
Methods of classifying an assignment

This section describes the key classifications used to define every assignment in the Coursework portlet:

- Formats
- Types
- Units

Formats

A Coursework assignment can exist in any of three **formats**:



Online — These assignments are created and completed in the portal. You add content to online assignments using **Test Builder**, which is a component of the Coursework portlet.

File-exchange — These assignments are completed outside the portal, but they are uploaded and turned in through the Coursework portlet. For example, this format might be used for a term paper that is completed in Microsoft Word and then transferred to the instructor through the portal.

Offline — This format is intended for assessments of the student that take place outside the portal. For example, you might use the offline format to track students' grades on an oral presentation. You could also use this format to track and record an overall grade for participation in the course.

You select a format when you create an assignment. Once the assignment is saved for the first time, the format cannot be changed.

Types

Each assignment you create must be classified as a particular type. In general, the type is a label that helps students understand the nature of the assignment. By default, the following types are defined in the system:

- **Exam**
- **Homework**
- **Lab Report**
- **Paper**
- **Quiz**
- **Reading**
- **Test**

You can also create new types as appropriate.

The type is completely independent of the assignment's format. That is, an exam could be an online assignment, an offline assignment, or a file-exchange assignment. Similarly, an online assignment could be a test, a lab report, or something else.

If appropriate, you can use an assignment's type as a factor in how grades are calculated. That is, when you set up the Gradebook, you can choose to organize the Gradebook by type — which means you can make assignments of one type have a greater impact on students' grades than another. Note that if you organize the Gradebook by type, then the Coursework portlet by default will display assignments by type.

For details on creating, modifying, and deleting types, see "Working with types" on page 48.

Units

A unit is a logical grouping of assignments.

You can create as many units as is appropriate for your course, using any system you like. For example, you might create a series of units that coincides with the stages of the course ("Week 1," "Week 2," and so forth), or your units might coincide with topics you will cover ("Faulkner," "Hemingway," and so forth).

In any given instance of the Coursework portlet, you must always have at least one unit defined. By default, e-Racer includes a unit called "Unit 1" for each instance of the portlet. (You can rename this unit, or, if you have other units defined, you can delete it.)

If appropriate, you can use units as a factor in how grades are calculated. That is, when you set up the Gradebook, you can choose to organize the Gradebook by unit — which means that you can make one unit have a greater impact on students' grades than another unit. Note that if you organize the Gradebook by unit, then the Coursework portlet will by default display assignments by unit.

For details on creating, modifying, and deleting units, see "Working with units" on page 46.

The life of an assignment

The way you set up an assignment varies slightly depending on the format that you are using, but the general steps are as follows:

A **Creating the assignment** — The process of creating an assignment includes giving it a name and defining basic settings, such as whether or not the assignment is required. You do this for all assignments, regardless of their format. This process is described in Chapter 2, "Creating assignments." Note that this procedure creates the assignment but does not add any content to it, which is necessary for online assignments.

B **Adding content** (online assignments only) — If an assignment is online, you complete the following additional steps using Test Builder:

- Adding content to the assignment.
- Reviewing settings that determine how the assignment "behaves," such as whether it is timed and whether extra credit is allowed.

This process of adding content is described in Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

C **Activating the assignment** — The activation process means different things depending on the format of the assignment, as follows:

- Online assignments — Activating the assignment means that students can see the assignment in the Coursework portlet. They can also display and complete the assignment.
- File-exchange assignments — Activating the assignment means that students can see the assignment in the Coursework portlet, and that they can go ahead and upload their files.
- Offline assignments — Activating the assignment means that students can see the assignment listing in the Coursework portlet.

For online assignments, the activation process is described in "Activating and deactivating assignments" on page 105.

For offline and file-exchange assignments, you can make an assignment active at the time that you create it, or you can go back and activate it later on the same screen where you created the assignment. For details see "Start" on page 61.

D **Grading the assignment —** This process of grading completed assignments and providing feedback is described in Chapter 4, "Grading assignments."

E **Analyzing online assignments** — For all online assignments, you may want to look at detailed statistics on how students did, and on how effective your assignment was. You do this using a tool called Test Analysis, which is described in Chapter 5, "Analyzing online assignments."

Navigating to the Coursework portlet

Before you can create assignments or do any other work in the Coursework portlet, you must display the portlet. The way you do this might vary depending on whether your school has customized the portal — the following procedure describes how to display the portlet using the system's default template for course contexts.

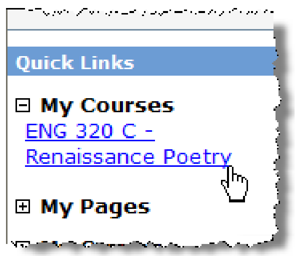
To navigate to the Coursework portlet:

1 Log in to the portal.

2 Navigate to the appropriate course section:

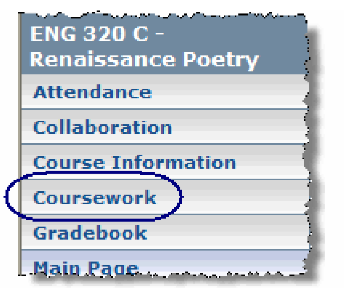
a In the **Quick Links** area of the sidebar at the left, expand the link labeled **My Courses**.

b Click the section whose course context you want to display.



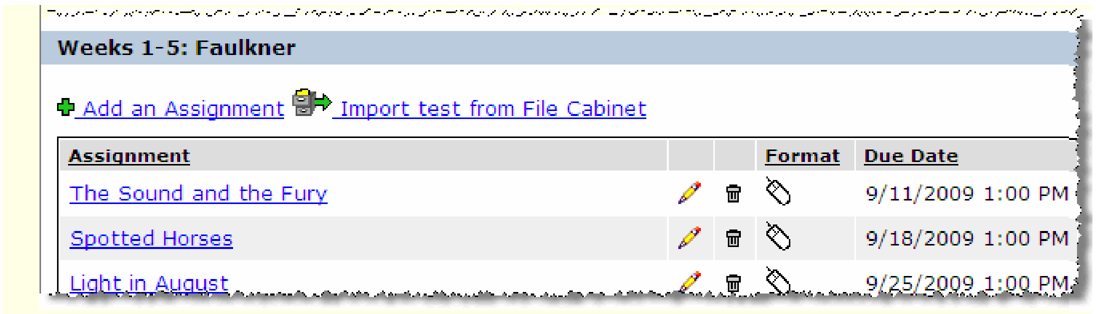
The system displays the context for the course section.

3 In the sidebar at the left, click the **Coursework** page button.



The system displays the Coursework page, which hosts the Coursework portlet instance for this course section. By default, the initial view of the portlet lists all assignments for the portlet, organized either by unit or by type. (The portlet will be organized by whichever organization method you choose when you set up the Gradebook, as described in “Organization methods”

on page 168. If you have not yet set up the Gradebook, the Coursework portlet will be organized by unit.)



If appropriate, you can temporarily change the organizational display within Coursework, within your own view — just set the **Organize by** drop-down list to **Type** or **Unit**. However, this preference is not remembered. If you navigate away from this screen and return to it, the assignments will again be organized according to whatever organization method you have chosen within Gradebook.

From this screen, you can do either of the following:

- Create, modify, or delete assignments, as described in Chapter 2, "Creating assignments."
- Modify the content of an existing online assignment, as described in Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

Working with units and types

The Coursework portlet does not require any kind of detailed configuration, but you may want to take time to do either of the following, as appropriate:

- Create units that are suited to your curriculum, as described in "Working with units," below.
- Create types, and/or delete any pre-existing types that you don't plan to use, as described in "Working with types" on page 48.

Setting up units and types might be a good thing to do before you begin creating assignments, since each assignment must be grouped into a unit and classified as a particular type.

Working with units

This section describes how to create, modify, or delete a unit. For details on what a unit is, see "Units" on page 42.

Creating a unit

Use this procedure to create a unit.

To create a unit:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Click **Add a Unit**.
3. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the unit. This field is required, and the name will be viewable by students — so you should pick a name that is meaningful.
4. If appropriate, enter a description of the unit. This text will also be viewable by students.
5. Using the **Position** drop-down list, select where you want the unit to be displayed relative to other units.
6. Click **Save**.

You can also create a unit while you are creating an assignment — just click the Add a Unit link next to the Unit field.

Modifying a unit

After you create a unit, you might want to go back and change any of the following:

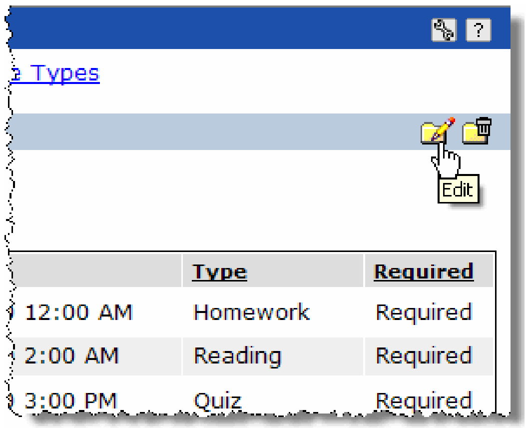
- The unit's name
- The unit's description
- The placement of the unit relative to others

To make any of these changes, use this procedure.

To modify a unit:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Locate the unit that you want to modify and click the corresponding edit icon.



The system displays the **Edit a Unit** screen.

3 Make changes as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Reordering units

To reorder, you can either modify a single unit and change that unit's placement, or if you have several units you want to reorder, you can use the **Order Units** screen, which is described below.

To reorder units:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Click the **Reorder Units** link.

The system displays the **Coursework - Order Units** screen.

3 Use the fields at the left to put the units in the desired order.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting a unit

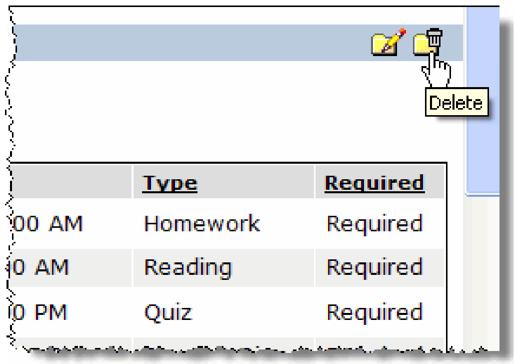
When you delete a unit, you delete all of the assignments assigned to that unit, so make sure that you want to delete everything before you proceed.

If you want to save some of the assignments before you delete the unit, consider saving them to the File Cabinet.

To delete a unit:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in “Navigating to the Coursework portlet” on page 44.

2 Locate the unit that you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.



The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the unit and all of its contents.

3 Click **OK**.

The system removes the unit and its assignments.

Working with types

This section describes how to create, modify, and delete types. For details on what a type is, see “Types” on page 41.

Creating a type

Use this procedure to create a type.

To create a type:

1 If you haven’t already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in “Navigating to the Coursework portlet” on page 44.

2 Click **Manage Types**.

The system displays the **Manage Types** screen.

3 Click **Add a Type**.

The system displays the **Add a New Type** screen.

4 Enter a name for the new type.

5 Click **Save**.

You can also create a unit while you are creating an assignment — just click the Add an Assignment Type link next to the Type field.

Rename a type

If you want to rename a type, use this procedure.

To rename a type:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in “Navigating to the Coursework portlet” on page 44.

2 Click **Manage Types**.

The system displays the **Manage Types** screen.

3 Locate the type that you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Edit a Type** screen.

4 Modify the name as appropriate and click **Save**.

Deleting a type

If you want to delete a type, use this procedure.

Note that if you delete a type, and one of your assignments is currently defined as being of that type, the system will automatically re-assign it to another type. For this reason, you might want to make sure that the type is not used before you delete it.

To delete a type:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in “Navigating to the Coursework portlet” on page 44.

2 Click **Manage Types**.

The system displays the **Manage Types** screen.

3 Locate the type that you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the type.

4 Click **OK**.

Managing permissions

By default, only members of the Administrators and Faculty roles have permission to create assignments, grade them, and so forth. If you have created a custom role — for example, a TA role — and you want its members to have permission to work with assignments, you must manually give that role permission to administer the Coursework portlet. When you do this, the role has permission to do tasks such as the following:

- Create, modify, and delete assignments.
- Add content to online assignments using Test Builder.
- Give a student an extension on an assignment or permission to retake it.
- Grade assignments and enter feedback for students.
- Review details about completed online assignments using Test Analysis.

Basically, with this permissions, members of a role can do anything that you as a faculty member can do in the Coursework.

To give a role permission to create and manage coursework:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in “Navigating to the Coursework portlet” on page 44.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet Coursework** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.
4. Locate the role that should be allowed to manage coursework. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Admin Coursework** column.
5. Click **Save**.

2

Creating assignments

This chapter explains how to create an assignment of any format (for an overview of formats, see "Methods of classifying an assignment" on page 41). It also explains how to modify the assignment's basic settings or delete an assignment.

This section does *not* describe how to add content to an online assignment. For help with that process, see Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

In this chapter:

- An assignment's basic settings
- Adding an assignment
- Importing an assignment
- Modifying an assignment's basic settings
- Saving an assignment to the File Cabinet
- Deleting an assignment

An assignment's basic settings

For every assignment you create, you must define values in each of several categories. With most of these categories, you are not required to configure them at the time you create the assignment. That is, you can create the assignment, then go back and set the values later.

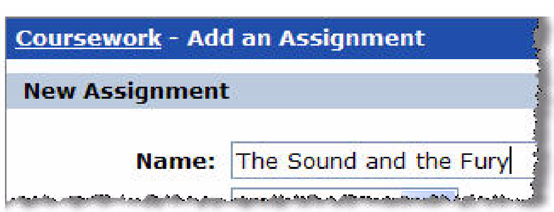
These categories include:

- Name
- Format
- Type
- Required
- Unit
- Grade Method (offline, file-exchange only)
- Description
- Instructions
- Password Protect (online only)
- Start
- Due
- Show Grade
- Allow Review (online only)
- Relevant Files

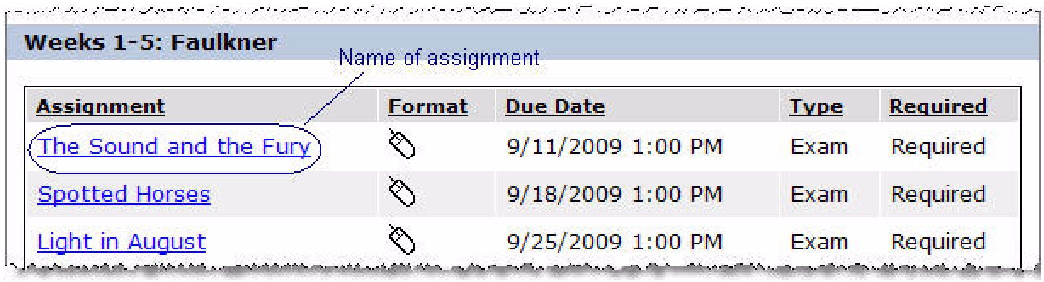
Name

The name of the assignment is used to identify it, both for students and teachers, so you should choose a name that is meaningful. The name does not have to be unique, but to avoid confusion, you might want to make the effort of giving a unique name to each assignment within a given unit.

When creating or modifying the assignment definition, you enter the name in a text field at the top of the form.



The name is shown to students in the default view of the Coursework portlet instance.

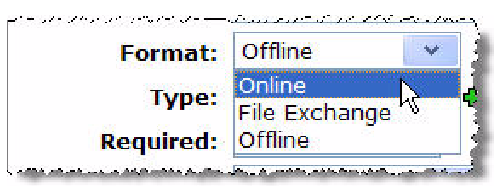


The name is also shown when students display the assignment.

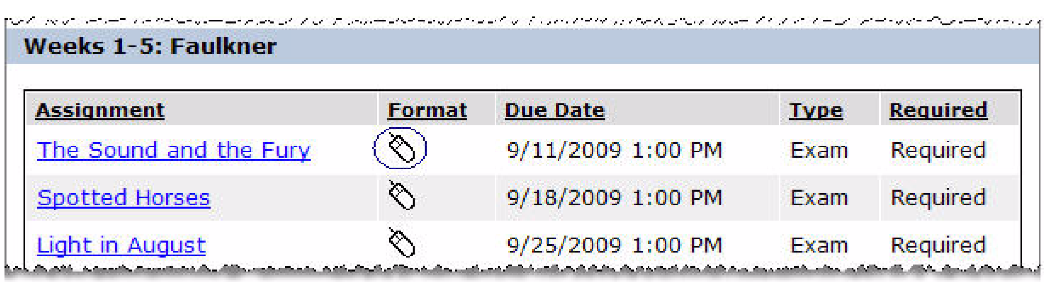
Format

For a description of the different formats, see "Formats" on page 41.

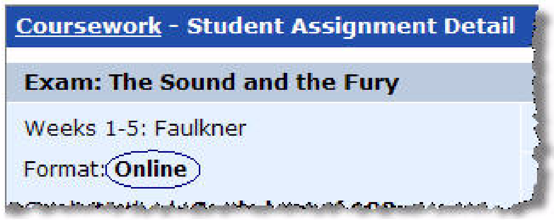
When creating an assignment, you choose the format using a drop-down list. Once you have selected a format and clicked **Save**, you cannot come back later and change it.



The format is shown in the initial view of the Coursework portlet instance.



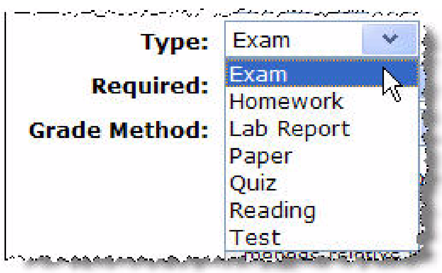
The format is also shown when students display the assignment.



Type

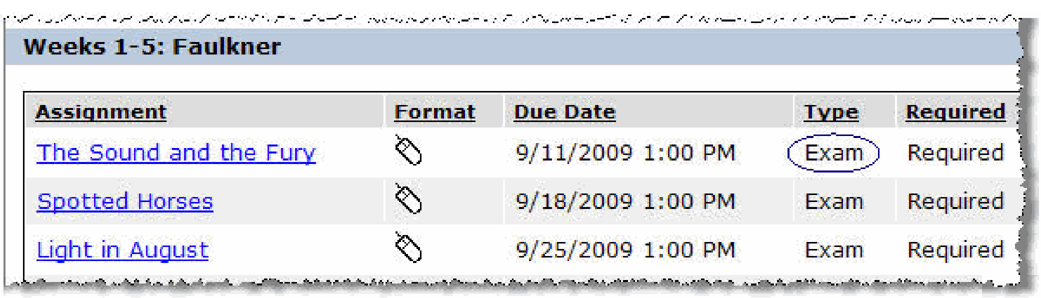
For a definition of the term "type," see "Types" on page 41.

When creating the assignment or modifying its settings, you choose the type using a drop-down menu.

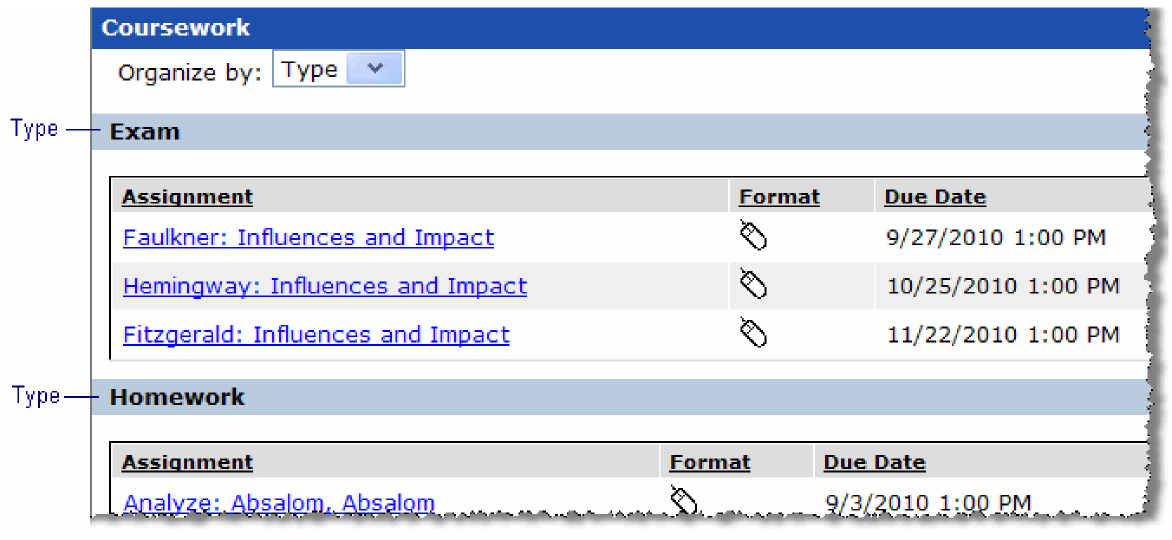


The type is shown to students in the default view of the Coursework portlet instance. The exact view of the Coursework portlet varies depending on the organization method that you choose when you set up the Gradebook portlet (as described in "Setting up the Gradebook" on page 168).

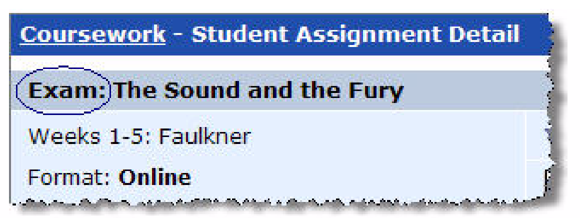
If you have not yet set up the Gradebook, the Coursework portlet displays assignments according to unit, and type is represented as a column within each unit.



In this view, any user can also set the **Organize by** drop-down list so that assignments are organized by type rather than unit.



The type is also shown when students display the assignment. It is displayed as a preface to the assignment's name.

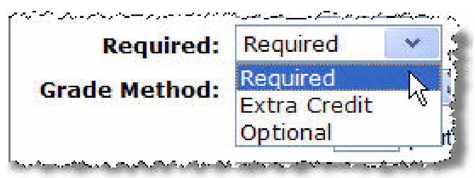


Required

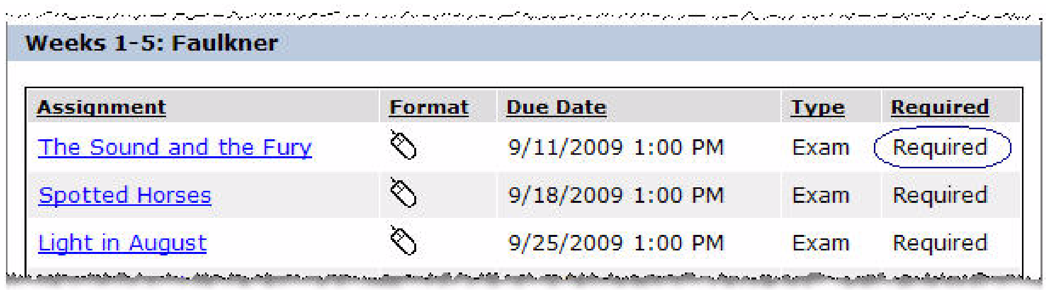
The **Required** field lets you classify an assignment as any of the following:

- Required — The assignment will be factored into Gradebook and will affect the student's course grade.
- Extra Credit — The assignment will be factored into Gradebook but can only benefit the student.
- Optional — The assignment will not affect the student's grade.

When creating or modifying the assignment definition, you choose the Required value using a drop-down menu.



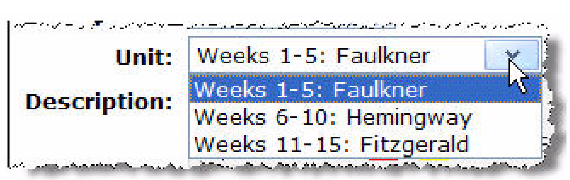
This choice is shown to students in the initial view of the Coursework portlet instance.



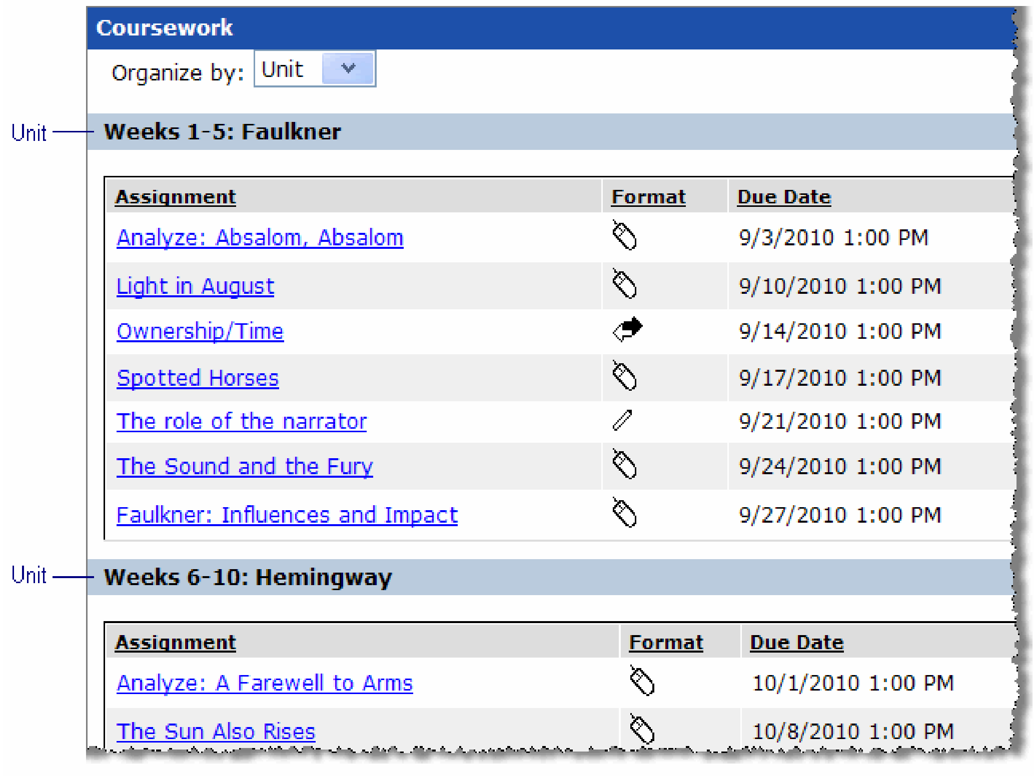
This choice is also shown once the student displays the assignment.

Unit

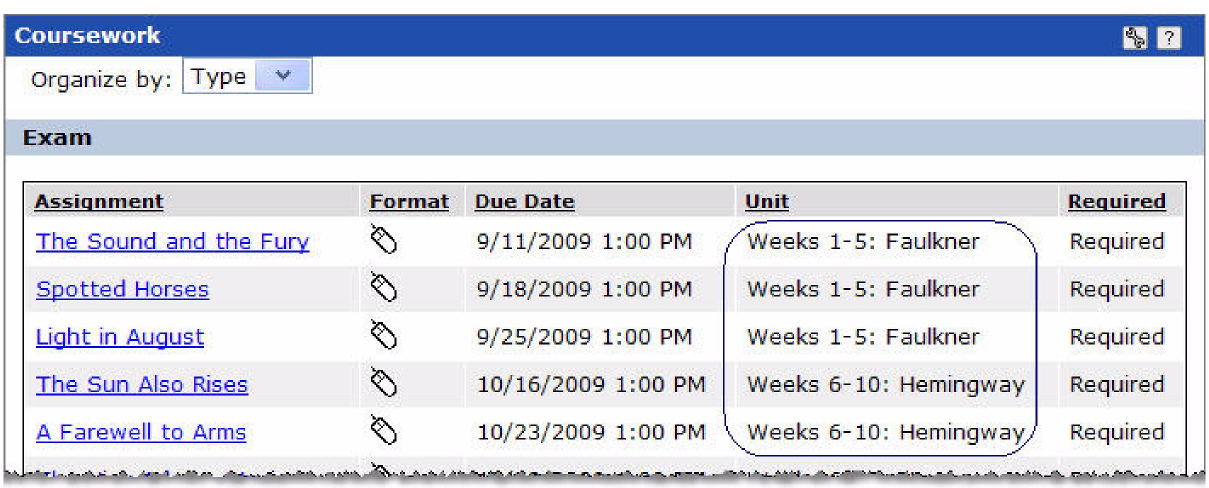
When creating an assignment or modifying its settings, you select a unit for the assignment using a drop-down list.



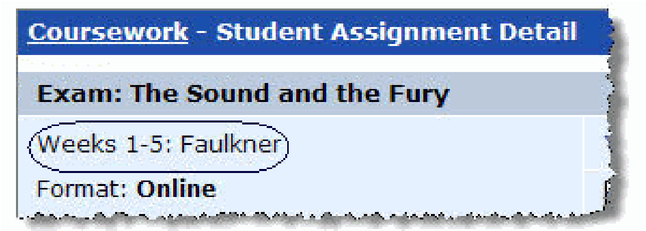
In the default view of the portlet, the **Organize by** drop-down list is set to **Unit**, which means that units are displayed as headings.



If the portlet is organized by type instead of by unit, the unit for each assignment is displayed as a column within each group of assignments.



The unit is also shown once the student displays the assignment.



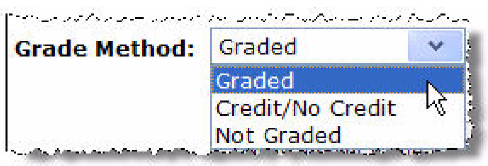
Grade Method (offline, file-exchange only)

Grade Method applies only to offline and file-exchange assignments. Assignments in this format can use any of the following Grade Methods:

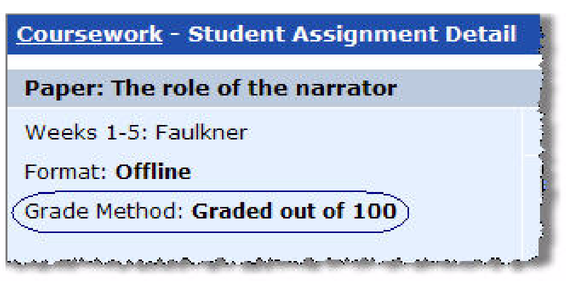
- **Credit / No Credit** — The student either gets all possible credit or no credit.
- **Graded** — Students will get a grade. If you select this option, you must also enter the total number of points that the assignment is worth.
- **Not graded** — There will be no sort of grade or indication of whether the student has completed the assignment. This option is only valid for offline assignments.

(Online assignments are always graded; therefore, when creating this type of assignment, you do not have a Grade Method option.)

When creating the assignment or modifying its settings, you choose a Grade Method using a drop-down menu.



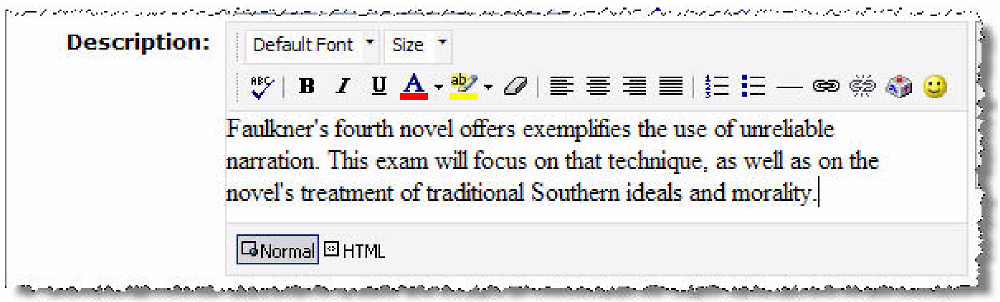
The Grade Method is shown to students after they display the assignment.



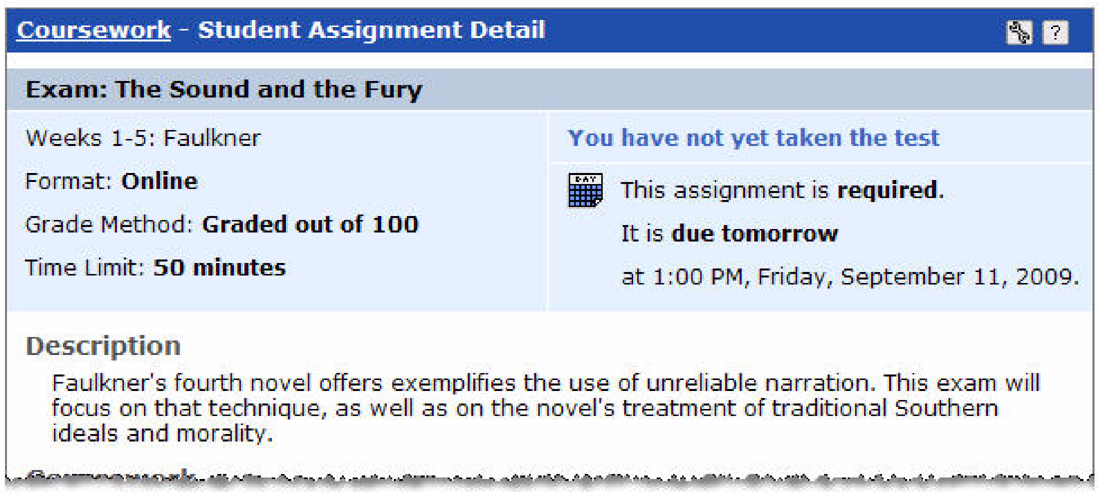
Description

You can optionally add a description that describes the assignment.

When creating or modifying the assignment definition, you enter the description using a rich text editor.

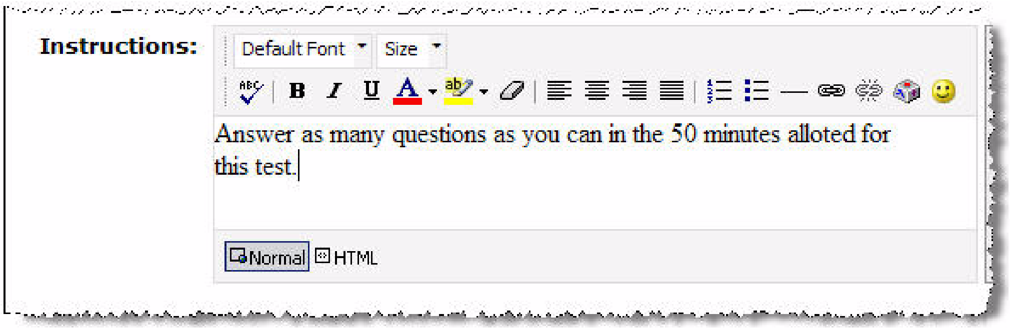


The description is shown to students when they display the assignment.

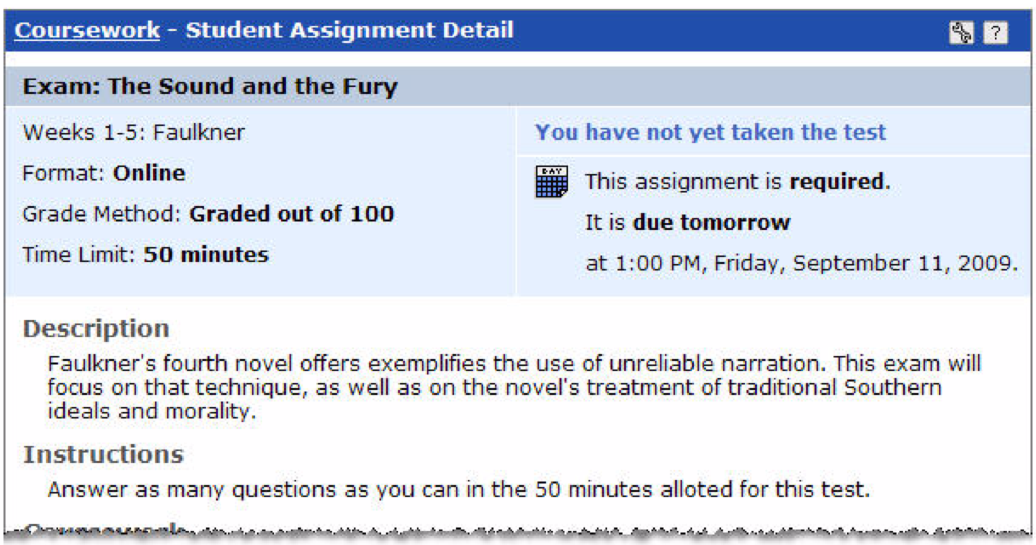


Instructions

You use the instructions field to include any information students need to know about how to take the test. When creating or modifying the assignment definition, you enter the instructions in a rich text editor.



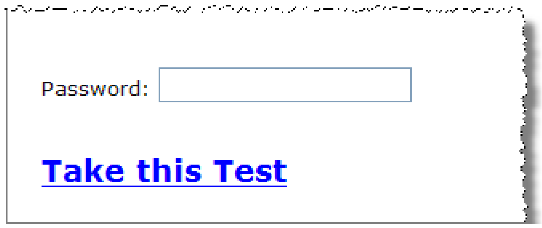
The instructions are shown to students when they display the assignment.



Password Protect (online only)

With the Password Protect field, you can require students to enter a password prior to taking an online assignment. This feature is essentially another tool for restricting who can take a test, and under what circumstances. For example, by distributing the password in class the day of an exam, you can ensure that only students who attend class that day can access the test.

When you create a password, students who display the **Student Assignment Detail** screen see a password field displayed over the **Take this Test** link. If a student clicks the link without having entered the correct password, the system generates a dialog stating that the password is required.



Similarly, if a student begins an assignment, navigates away from the screen, and then returns, he or she will be prompted to again enter the password before being allowed to resume the online assignment.

You can only create passwords for online assignments — not file-exchange or offline assignments.

Start

The purpose of the **Start** field varies depending on the format of the assignment.

For offline and file-exchange assignments, the **Start** field determines when the assignment will be active. While such assignments are active, both of the following are true:

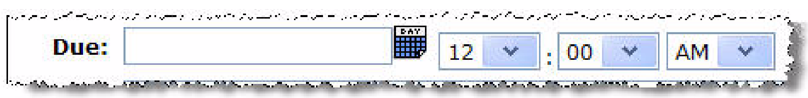
- The system displays the assignment in the Coursework portlet instance.
- If it is a file-exchange assignment, students can upload their files.

For online assignments, you will activate the assignment later in Test Builder. This process is described in "Activating an online assignment" on page 105.

For any assignment, including online assignments, you also have the option of displaying the assignment prior to its being active. You do this using the **Display While Inactive** checkbox, which is part of the **Start** field.

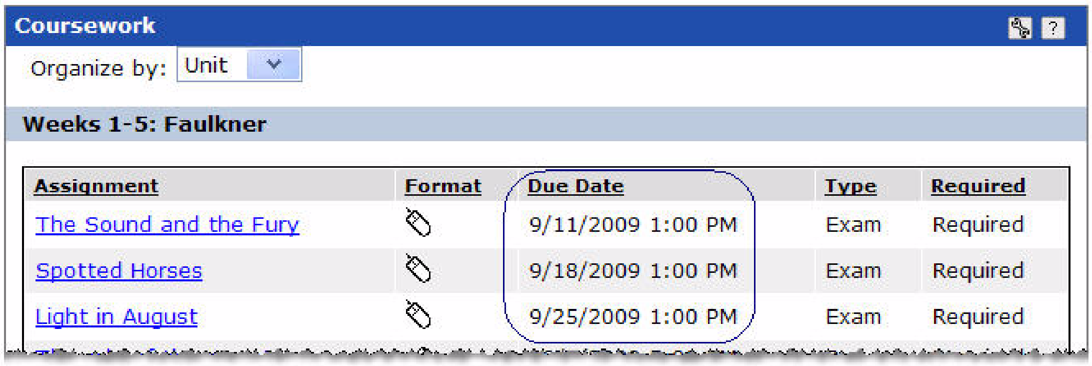
Due

The **Due** field determines the deadline by which students must complete the assignment. When creating the assignment or modifying its settings, you can choose both a due date and time.



If you do not set a due date, the system will automatically create a due date of midnight the day you created the assignment. Since this time will be in the past and can cause problems if you forget to change it, it is a good practice to go ahead and pick a future due date at the time you create the assignment, even if you need to modify it later.

The due date is displayed for students in the list of assignments in the Coursework portlet instance (but recall that only active assignments, and assignments specifically configured to display while inactive, will show up in the student view of the portlet instance).



The due date is also shown to students when they display the assignment.

If you want the due date to be displayed in the calendar for the course section, select the checkbox labeled **Include this assignment's due date in the course calendar**. (For details about course calendars, see Chapter 15, "Calendar.")

Note that the following actions automatically occur when a due date is reached, and a student has not yet finished:

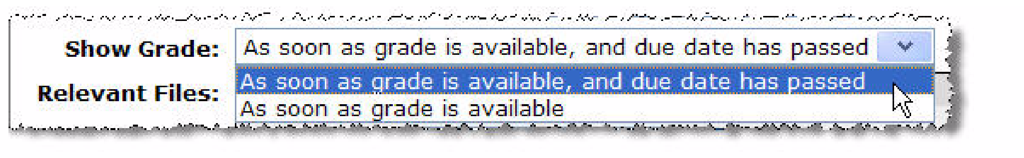
- If the assignment is an online assignment, and if the student has not yet submitted the assignment, the system automatically gives the student a zero.
- If the assignment is a file-exchange assignment, and if student has not yet uploaded a file, the system automatically gives the student a zero. If the student has uploaded a file (or files) but failed to click the **Mark as Final** button, the system automatically submits the file(s) on the student's behalf.
- If the assignment is an offline assignment, there are no automatic actions taken when the due date arrives.

Show Grade

This area lets you specify when students should be allowed to display the grade they got on the assignment. You can choose to show the grade at either of the following times:

- As soon as the grade is available and after the due date has passed.
- As soon as the grade is available.

When creating the assignment or modifying its settings, you choose the **Show Grade** value using a drop-down list.



The **Show Grade** value is not displayed for students.

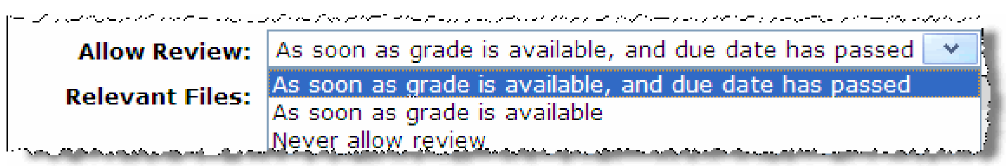
Allow Review (online only)

This option, available only for online assignments, lets you specify when students should be allowed to review the completed assignment (if at all), along with the student's own answers and the correct ones.

You can choose any of the following options:

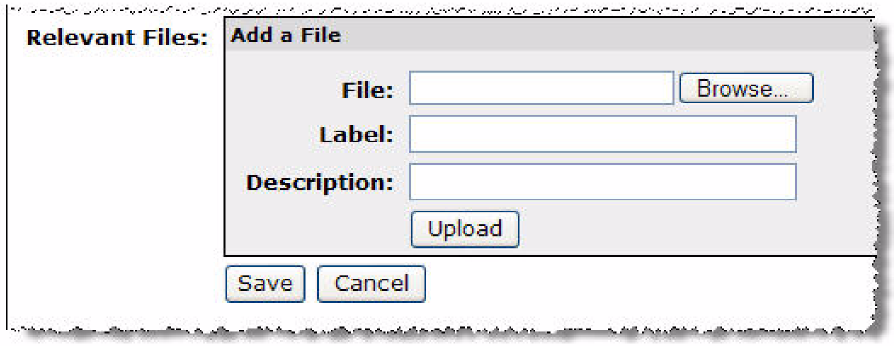
- Allow review as soon as the grade is available and after the due date has passed.
- Allow review as soon as the grade is available.
- Never allow review.

When creating the assignment or modifying its settings, you choose the **Allow Review** value using a drop-down list.



Relevant Files

You use the **Relevant Files** field to upload attachments that might be useful to students completing the assignment.



Adding an assignment

If you want to create an assignment by manually adding it and defining its settings, use this procedure.

The process varies slightly depending on its format, but in general, use the following steps. For help with any of the fields on the **Add an Assignment** screen, see "An assignment's basic settings" on page 52.

You can also create an assignment by importing it from the File Cabinet, as described in "Importing an assignment" on page 67.

To manually add an assignment:

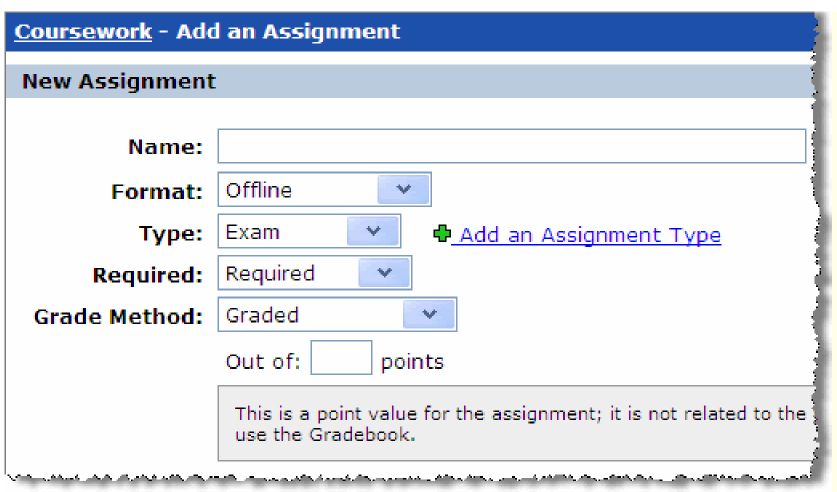
1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Do one of the following:

- If your Coursework portlet is organized by unit, locate the unit to which you want to add an assignment.
- If your portlet is organized by type, locate the type of assignment you want to create.

3 In that area, click the corresponding **Add an Assignment** link.

The system displays the **Add an Assignment** screen.



4 In the Name field, enter a name for the assignment.

5 Using the Format drop-down list, choose a format for the assignment. Note that you will not be able to change this value later.

6 Using the Type drop-down list, choose a type for the assignment. Note that you can create a new type, if necessary, by clicking **Add an Assignment Type** and filling out the form that's displayed.

7 Use the Required drop-down list to classify the assignment as one of the following:

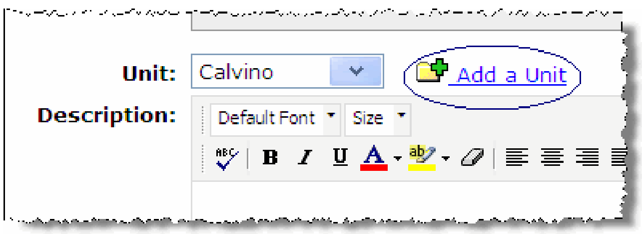
- Required
- Extra Credit
- Optional

8 If this is an offline or file-exchange assignment, use the Grade Method drop-down list to classify the assignment as one of the following:

- Credit / No Credit
- Graded
- Not graded

If this in an online assignment, skip ahead to step 9.

9 Use the Unit drop-down list to select a unit. Note that you can create a new unit, if necessary, by clicking **Add a Unit** and filling out the form that's displayed.



10 In the Description field, enter a description for the assignment.

11 In the Instructions field, enter instructions.

12 If this is an online assignment, and if you want to require students to submit a password, enter one in the Password Protect field.

13 In the Start area of the screen, do one of the following:

- If the assignment will not be active right away but you want students to be able to see it listed in the Coursework portlet, select the **Display While Inactive** checkbox.
- If this is an offline or file-exchange assignment, enter details on when the assignment will become active.

14 In the Due area of the screen, enter details on when students must complete the assignment.

15 In the Show Grade area of the screen, specify when students should be allowed to review their grades.

16 If this is an on online assignment, use the Allow Review drop-down list to specify whether review will be allowed.

17 If you have a file that you want students to use while completing the assignment, use the Relevant Files area to upload the file.

18 Click **Save**.

The system creates your assignment. If this is an online assignment, Test Builder opens. You use Test Builder to add content to the assignment. For details on this process, see Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

Importing an assignment

If your Coursework portlet is organized by unit, and if you previously have saved an assignment to your File Cabinet, you can import a copy of it into any other course context.

If your Coursework is organized by type, you will need to set the **Organize by** drop-down list to **Unit** in order to import an assignment.

If you want to import an assignment from a course cartridge, you must first load it into the Course Content Import (CCI) portlet. For details, see Chapter 28, "Importing from course cartridges."

To import an assignment from the File Cabinet:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Locate the unit to which you want to add an assignment. If the portlet is not set up to display assignments by unit, set the **Organize by** drop-down list to **Unit**.

3 In the appropriate unit, click **Import test from File Cabinet**. Note that this link uses the word "test" to mean "assignment." It does not matter whether the assignment you want to import is actually classified as a test.

The system displays a screen titled **Coursework - Import Test**. It lists all the assignments you have saved to your File Cabinet.

4 Select the assignment(s) that you want to import.

5 Click **Import Selected**.

The system adds the items you selected to which unit you selected in 3. By default, the assignment is not active and not visible to students.

6 If you want to modify any aspect of the assignment, see either of the following as appropriate:

- To modify its basic settings, such as its name and the date it is due, see "Modifying an assignment's basic settings" on page 68.
- If this is an online assignment and you want to modify its content, see "Adding content to online assignments" on page 73.

Modifying an assignment's basic settings

After you create an assignment, it is possible to modify certain aspects of it, such as whether or not it is required, the date it is due, and so forth. This procedure explains how to change these values or any of the other fields on the **Edit an Assignment** screen (which is described more fully in "An assignment's basic settings" on page 52).

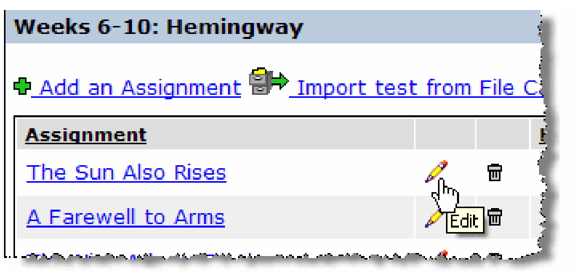
If you want to modify the content of an online assignment — for example, to change a question or an answer — see Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

To modify an assignment definition:

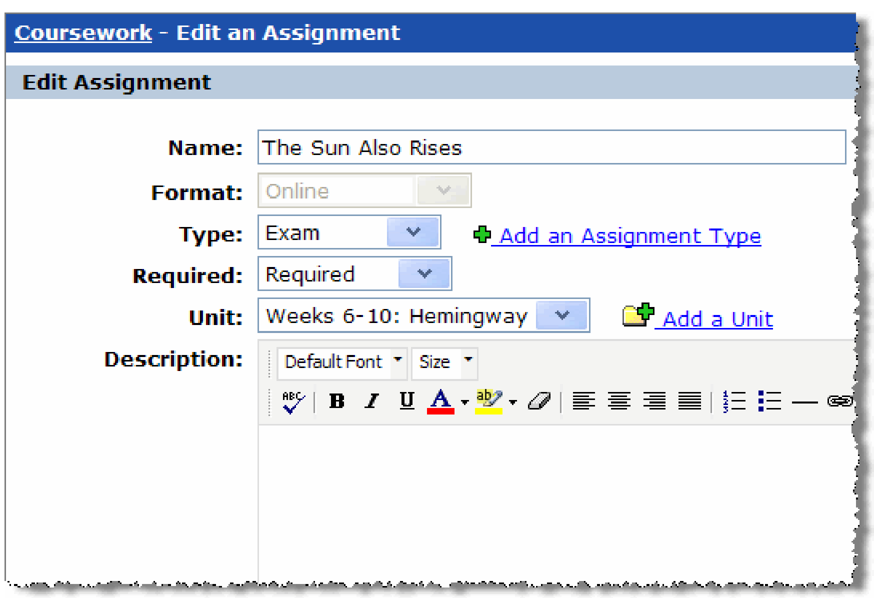
1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Locate the assignment you want to modify.

3 Click the corresponding pencil icon.



4 The system displays the **Edit an Assignment** screen.



5 Make any changes that are necessary. Note that you cannot change the assignment's format.

6 Click **Save**.

Saving an assignment to the File Cabinet

If you think you'll want to re-use some or all of an assignment, save it to the File Cabinet. You can do this regardless of whether the assignment is active.

Note that the system allows you to save the same assignment to the File Cabinet multiple times. You might want to do this if you end up making unexpected modifications to an assignment, and you want to save the revisions.

If the assignment is an online assignment, before saving to the File Cabinet, you may want to add content to it first, as described in Chapter 3, "Adding content to online assignments."

To save an assignment to the File Cabinet:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Save to File Cabinet**.

The system displays a dialog stating that it has saved the assignment. The assignment now is available for you to import from. You can also work with it directly in the File Cabinet, as described in "Working with the File Cabinet" on page 385.

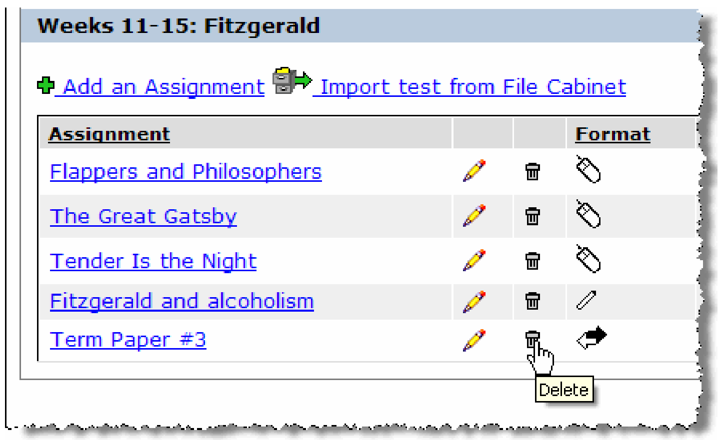
3 To return to the previous screen, click **Back to Coursework**..

Deleting an assignment

After you create an assignment, you may need to delete it for some reason. Note that the system will not warn you if the assignment is active or if some students have not yet completed the assignment — so make sure that you really want to delete it before proceeding.

To delete an assignment:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Locate the assignment you want to delete.
3. Click the corresponding trash barrel icon.



The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the assignment.

4. Click **OK**.

The system removes the assignment.

3

Adding content to online assignments

This chapter describes Test Builder, the tool you use to build and manage online assignments.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Opening an assignment in Test Builder
- Working with questions
- Working with sections
- Previewing an assignment
- Managing online-assignment settings
- Activating and deactivating assignments

Key concepts

Test Builder is a component of the Coursework portlet. You use Test Builder to develop online assignments.

Specifically, you can use Test Builder to do any of the following:

- Add **questions** to assignments and, if appropriate, configure answers for them. For questions with configured answers, the system automatically grades the student’s work. For questions without preconfigured answers, you manually review students’ answers and enter scores for them.
- Assign a **point** value to each question.
- Group questions into **sections** and make choices about how the section is presented. For example, you can do either of the following:
  - Configure the assignment to randomly shuffle questions within each section.
  - Configure the assignment to randomly display a subset of the section’s questions (that is, make the section a **question pool**).
- Configure **settings** that determine the specifics of how the assignment is administered. For example, you can put a cap on the number of times students can take the assignment, specify whether the assignment is timed, and so forth.
- **Activate** the assignment, so students can display and complete it.
- Configure the assignment such that students can **review** their completed work. As part of this review, the system will display any **automatic feedback** you set up and any **personalized feedback** for each individual student.

Your ability to do some of the above may be limited once the assignment is active. It is best to make all of your setup choices before activating the assignment.

Opening an assignment in Test Builder

You use Test Builder to add content to an online assignment and manage other particulars of how the assignment is presented to students. The way you open an assignment in Test Builder varies slightly depending on whether the assignment is active. This section describes both methods.

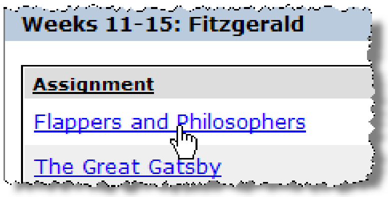
If the assignment is inactive

Test Builder is automatically displayed after you create the online assignment (that is, after step 18 of "Adding an assignment" on page 65). If you navigate away from the screen, use the procedure below to display Test Builder again.

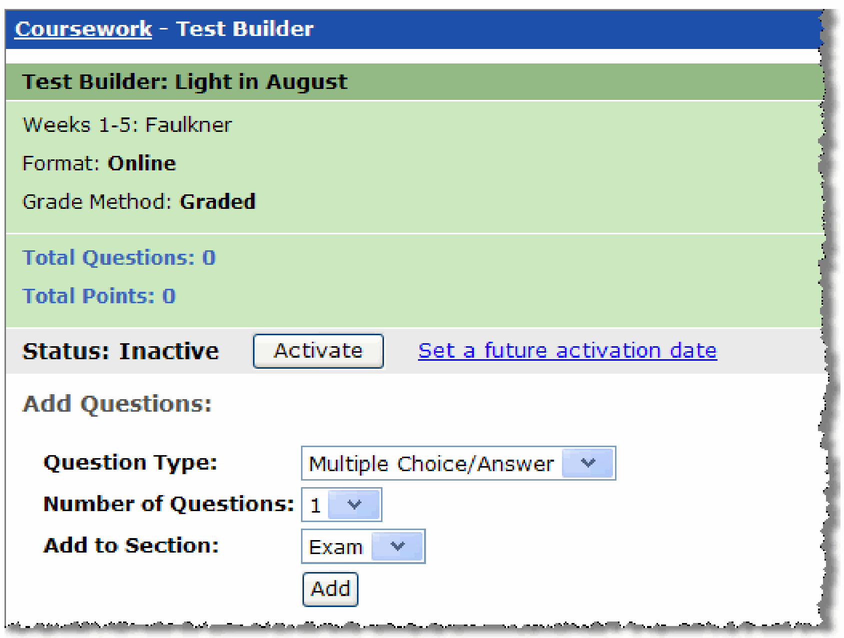
To display Test Builder if the assignment is inactive:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

2 Locate the assignment whose content you want to create or modify. Click the name of that assignment.



The system displays the main **Test Builder** screen for this assignment.



3 From here, you can do any of the following:

- Add questions, as described in "Working with questions" on page 78.
- Modify questions, as described in "Modifying questions" on page 89.
- Organize questions into multiple sections and define the qualities of each section, as described in "Working with sections" on page 93.
- Assign a point value to each question, as described in "Assigning point values to questions" on page 91.
- Define settings for the assignment, as described in "Managing online-assignment settings" on page 100. You can configure any of the following:
  - A time limit (the maximum duration of the session, starting from when the student displays the assignment and ending when he or she submits it.)
  - A maximum number of attempts (the maximum number of times the students can display and submit the assignment).
  - The way that sections are displayed on pages.
  - Whether or not sections are shuffled.
  - Whether or not students can save the assignment midway through and complete it later.
  - Whether or not extra credit (better-than-perfect scores) are allowed.
- Activate the assignment so that students can take it, as described in "Activating an online assignment" on page 105.

If the assignment is active

This section describes how to open Test Builder for an assignment that is already active. Once an assignment is active, your options within Test Builder are limited, though you do have the ability to make some modifications to the assignment's sections and to the online-assignment settings.

To display Test Builder if the assignment is active:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Locate the assignment whose content you want to add to or modify. Click the name of that assignment.

   The system displays the **Assignment Info** screen, which summarizes which students have completed the assignment.
3. Click **Go to Test Builder**.

   The system displays the main **Test Builder** screen for this assignment, which lists all the sections and their questions.

   If the **Go to Test Builder** link is not displayed, check to make sure you are in the correct assignment — the link is not displayed for offline and file-exchange assignments.
4. From here, you can do any of the following:
   - Modify the assignment's sections, as described in "Modifying a section" on page 97. You can modify any of the following:
     - The section's name.
     - The section's image and any accompanying text.
     - Whether or not the section's questions are shuffled (if this is a "Regular" section).
   - Modify settings for the assignment, as described in "Managing online-assignment settings" on page 100. You can configure any of the following:
     - A time limit (the maximum duration of the session, starting from when the student displays the assignment and ending when he or she submits it.)
     - A maximum number of attempts (the maximum number of times the students can display and submit the assignment).
     - The way that sections are displayed on pages.
     - Whether or not sections are shuffled.
     - Whether or not students can save the assignment midway through and complete it later.
     - Whether or not extra credit (better-than-perfect scores) are allowed.
   - Deactivate it (if no students have yet taken the assignment — otherwise this option is not available).

Working with questions

This section describes the process of adding, modifying, and deleting questions from your online assignments.

About the question types

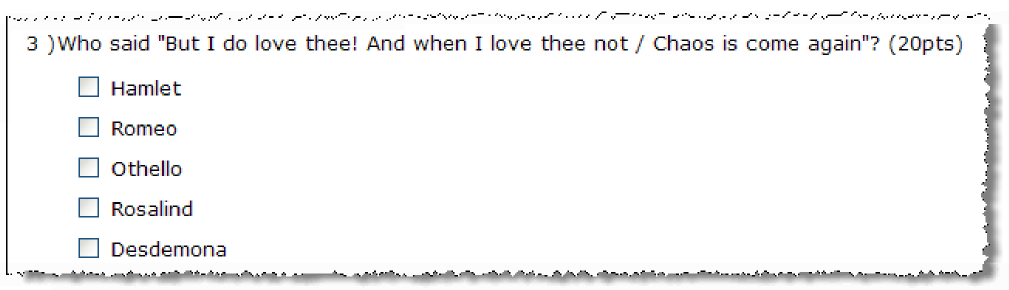
You can use any of the following types of questions in your online assignments:

- Multiple Choice/Answer
- True/False
- Essay
- Short Answer
- Ordering
- Matching

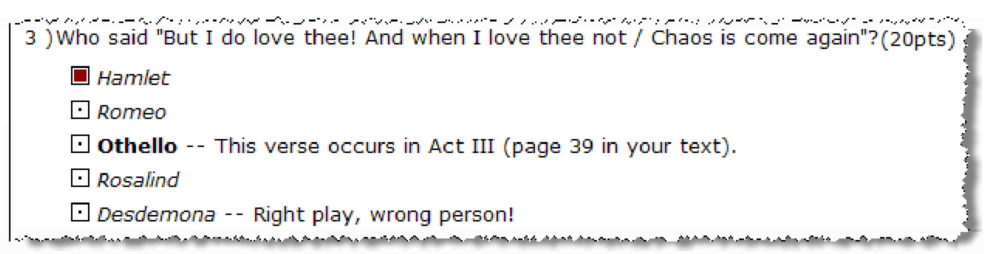
The section describes the options available with each type of question.

Multiple Choice/Answer

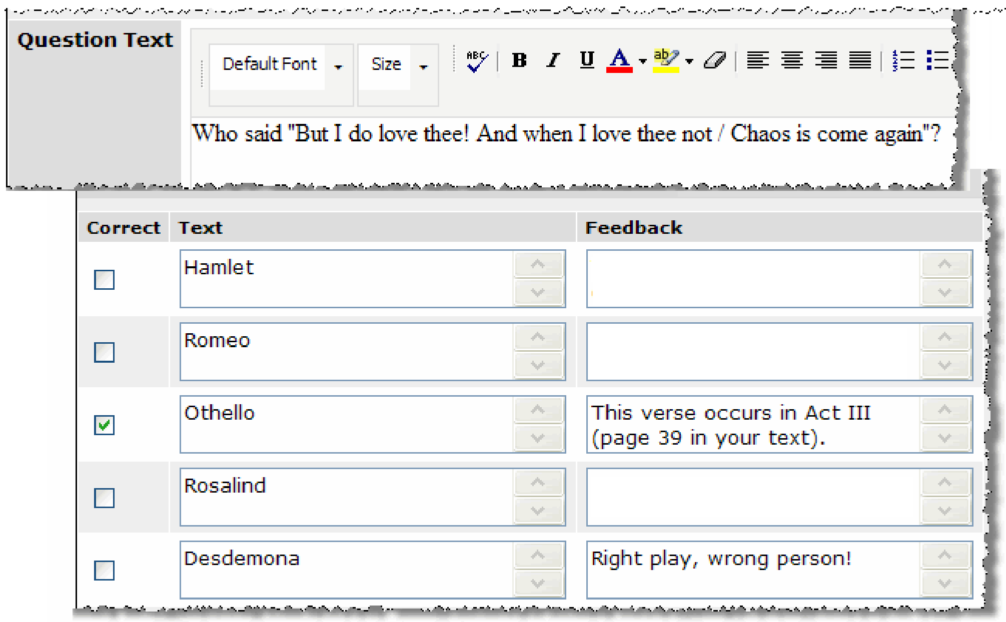
With **multiple choice/answer** questions, you provide multiple options that students can choose from. For each question, you can also specify more than one correct answer.



If you have set up the assignment so that students can review their completed assignment with feedback (as described in “Allow Review” on page 63), note that you can add specific feedback to be displayed alongside some or all of your question’s options, as displayed below for two of the options listed.



When you set up the question, you enter the question text and then list the options in text boxes. Make sure to select at least one answer as correct. Feedback for each option can be configured in the text boxes at the right.



There are a few different options available with multiple choice/answer questions, as described below.

Default setup

With the default setup, students can select as many answers as they like, but they get credit for the question *only* if they choose every correct option (and no incorrect ones).

With this setup, the system does not reveal to the student how many correct answers there are — though if desired you could manually include that information by making it part of the question text, or part of the instructions for the assignment.

To get these results, just make sure that the **Partial Credit** checkbox is *not* selected.

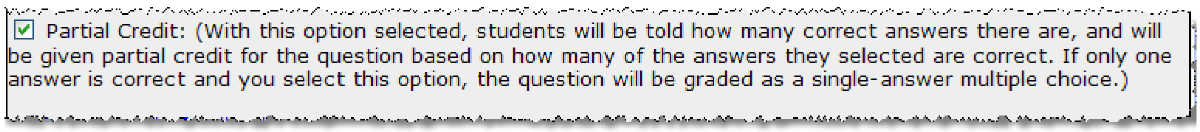
Note that, as with all other question types, after the student completes the assignment, you can manually adjust a student's score to give partial credit at that time.

Partial credit / more guidance

With the Partial Credit option, the system does all of the following:

- Reveals, as part of the question text, the number of correct answers.
- Restricts the student to selecting *only* that number of options when they are picking their answers.
- Automatically gives the student partial credit if the student selects some but not all of the correct options.

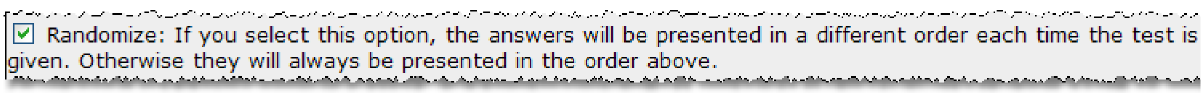
To get these results, just make sure to select the **Partial Credit** checkbox, which is situated below the answer fields.



Randomize

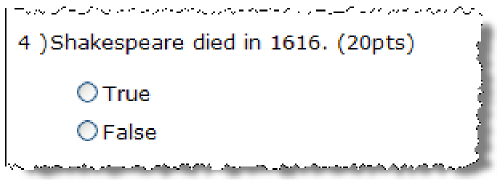
If appropriate, you can have the system randomly mix up the options each time a student opens the assignment. Otherwise, the options will always be presented in the order that you list them in Test Builder.

To get these results, just make sure to select the **Randomize** checkbox, which is situated below the answer fields.

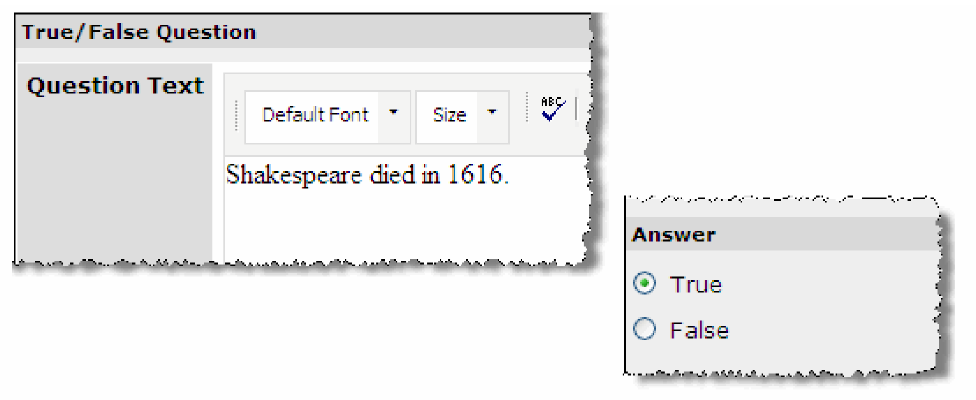


True/False

With a **true/false** question, students indicate whether a statement is true or false.



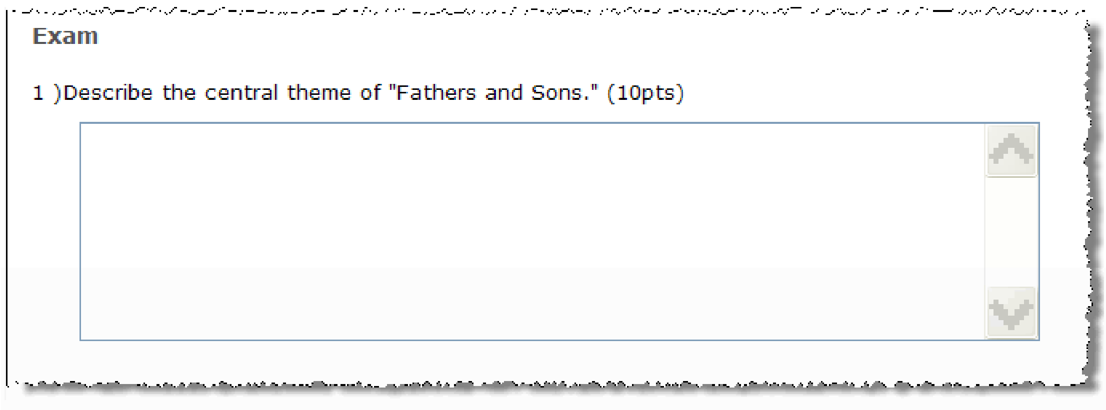
Creating this type of question is relatively simple — you enter question text and, in the **Answer** area, use radio buttons to indicate whether the correct answer is true or false.



There is no automatic partial credit for these questions, though you can manually adjust scores later.

Essay

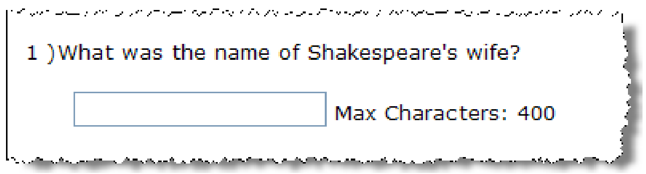
With an **essay** question, you enter a statement or question, and students type their responses into a text box.



With this type of question, you do not enter an answer in Test Builder. Rather, you grade the student's answer manually and award whatever point value is appropriate.

Short Answer

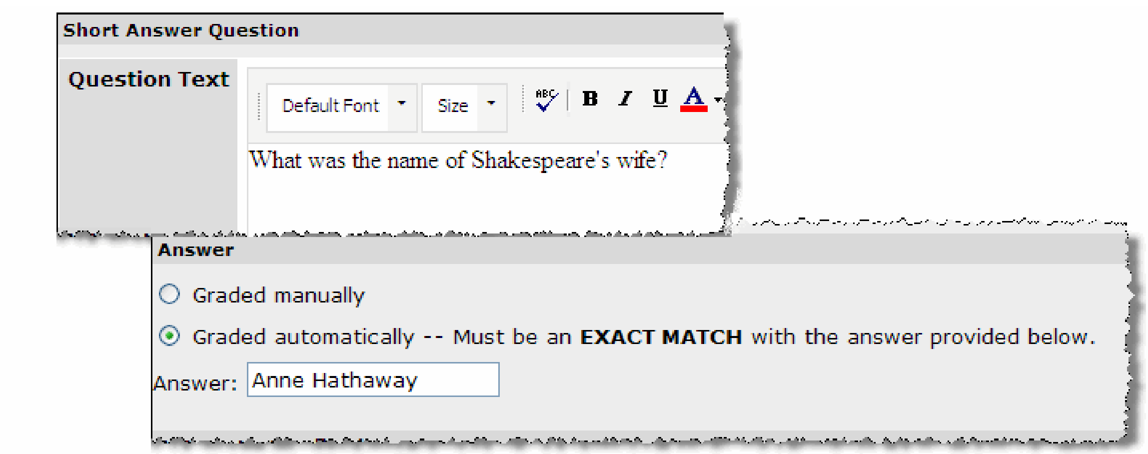
With a **short answer** question, you pose a question and students type their responses — in no more than 400 characters — into a text box.



This type of question can be set up in one of two ways:

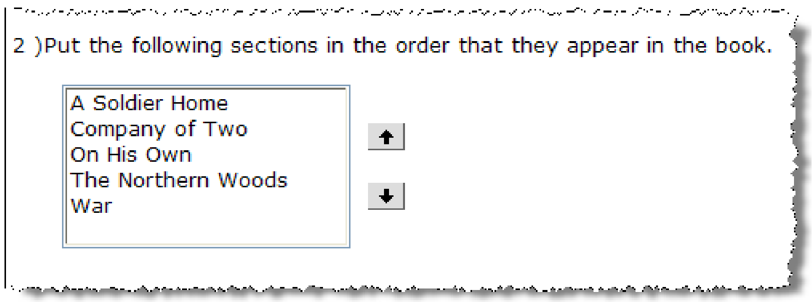
- The question can be **graded manually**, which means you have to read students' answers and give each person the appropriate point value.
- The question can be **graded automatically**, which means that you have to enter the answer within Test Builder. In this case, students will be expected to match the answer exactly — with the correct capitalization, spelling, spacing, and so forth.

You choose this setup using radio buttons in the **Answer** area. If you select **graded automatically**, the system adds a text field to the screen where you can enter the answer.

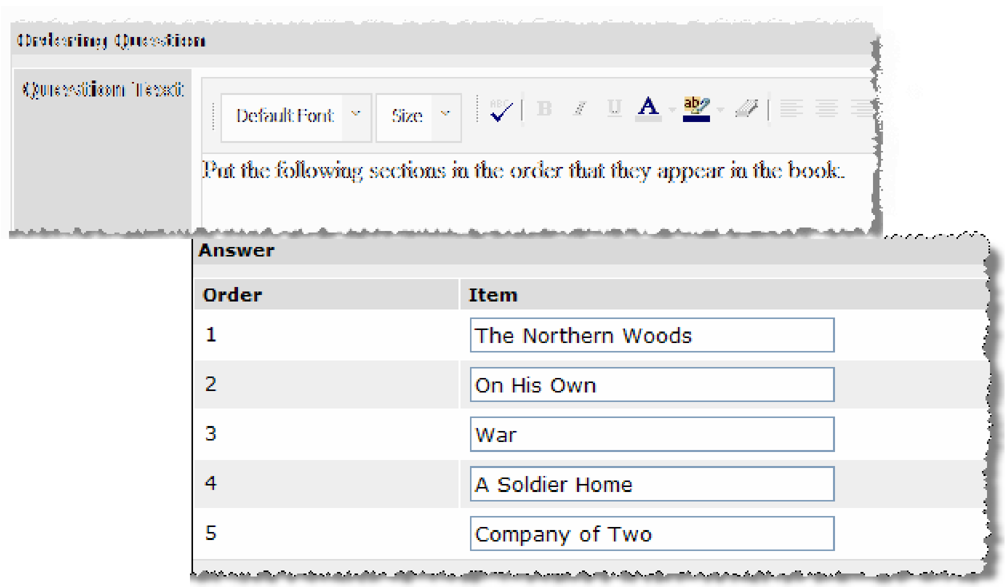


Ordering

With an ordering question, students must put a list of items in the correct sequence.



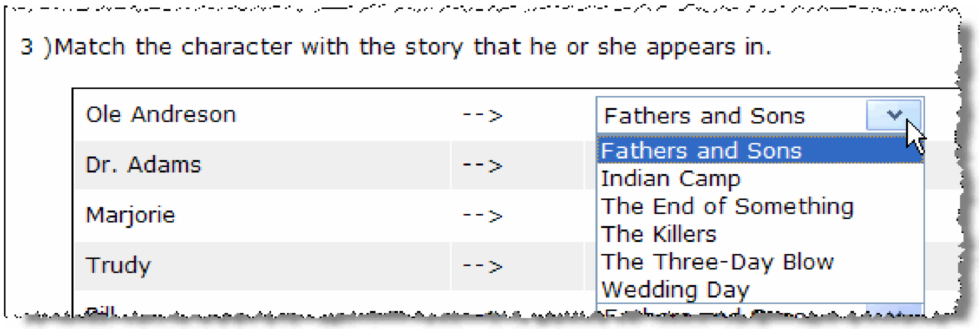
With this question type, it's important to note that when you create the question, you yourself must enter the items in the correct sequence. On the version of the assignment presented to students, the system will place the items in alphabetical order. For example, the question in the preceding illustration was generated from the following data.



There is no automatic partial credit for these questions, though you can manually adjust scores later as appropriate. For example, if the student gets most of the list correct, but transposes the last two items, the system will give the student a zero for the question. In such cases, you may want to manually give the student some credit for the question.

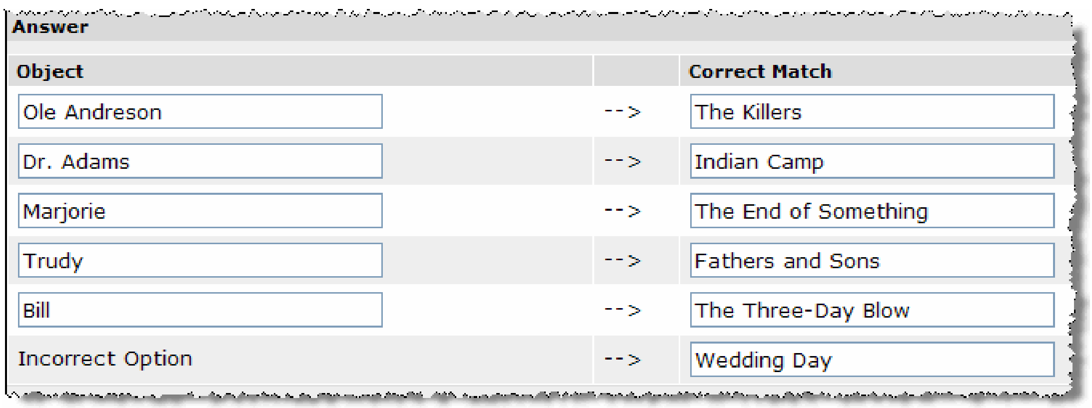
Matching

With matching questions, student must match a list of items with options in a drop-down list.



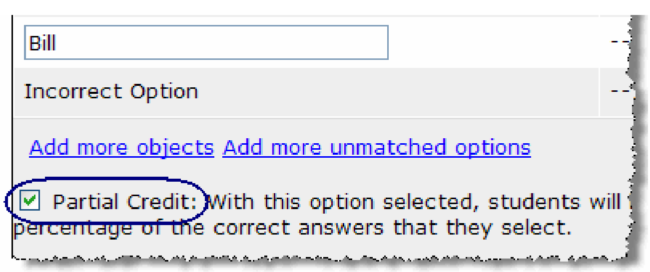
With this option, students are allowed to select the same drop-down option for multiple items in the list at the left — but no option can have more than one correct match.

If appropriate, you can set up the drop-down list so that it contains extra items that have no correct match. To set up items that have no correct match, just make sure that, in Test Builder, the corresponding text in the **Object** column says **Incorrect Option**.



With this type of question, you can choose to have the system automatically give students partial credit. So, for example, if students correctly match five out of 10 options, they will get 50 percent of the available points for the question.

The default setup is that automatically calculated partial credit is allowed, so if you prefer that students must answer all items correctly to get any points, de-select the **Partial Credit** checkbox.



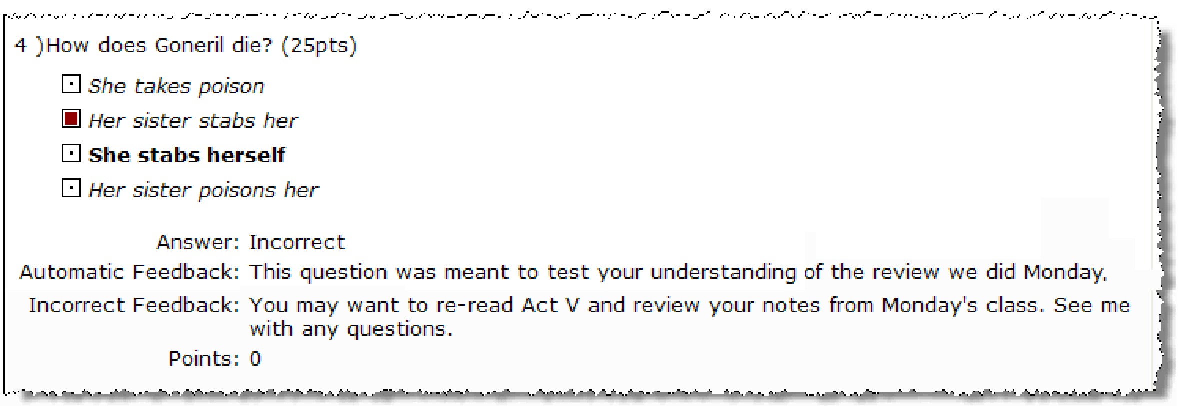
About automatic feedback

In some cases, you may configure the online assignment such that students can review the completed assignment and see how they did on each question. In such cases, you can enter personalized feedback for students on any question. You can also add automatic feedback, which can be displayed in each of the following cases:

- **General Info** — Displayed for all students, regardless of how they answered.
- **On Correct Answer** — Displayed for students who answered correctly.
- **On Incorrect Answer** — Displayed for students who answered incorrectly.

Automatic feedback is available for all question types except essay and short answer.

The figure below illustrates how the system displays automatic feedback to students.



You configure automatic feedback for each question while you are creating or modifying it (as described in "Creating questions" on page 86 and "Modifying questions" on page 89). You simply click the **Add automatic feedback** link and fill out the fields — **General Info**, **On Correct Answer**, and **On Incorrect Answer** — as appropriate.

Adding questions

There are two methods of adding questions:

- Creating questions
- Importing questions from the File Cabinet

Creating questions

Use this procedure to create questions in your assignment.

To create one or more questions:

1 If you haven't already, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 In the **Question Type** field, select the type of question you want to add.

3 Use the drop-down list labeled **Number of Questions** to specify how many questions of this type you want to add.

4 Use the drop-down list labeled **Add to Section** to determine where in the assignment to place the question(s). Note that every assignment contains one default section called **Exam**.

5 Click **Add**.

The system displays a form that lets you add your question(s).

6 In the **Question Text** field, enter the question text that you want displayed to the student.

7 In the **Answer** area of the screen, do one of the following as appropriate:

- If this is a multiple choice question —
  - a Enter the text for each option. Note that you can expand the number of possible options by selecting the **Add more answers** link.
  - b For each option that is correct, select the **Correct** checkbox.
  - c If you want the system to automatically give students partial credit, select the **Partial credit** checkbox. (For more details on this option, see "Partial credit / more guidance" on page 79).
  - d If you want the options to be presented in a random order that varies each time a student displays the assignment, select the **Randomize** checkbox.
  - e If you want the system to display feedback related to each option, enter these comments in the corresponding **Feedback** text box.
- If this is a true/false question, select either the **True** or **False** radio button.
- If this is an short-answer question, note that by default these questions are set up to be graded manually. If you prefer to have the system automatically grade the answer for you, complete the following steps:
  - a Select the **Graded automatically** radio button.

    The system adds an **Answer** field to the screen.
  - b In the **Answer** field, enter the answer text. Note that students will have to match this answer *exactly* — with the same spelling, spacing, and capitalization — to get credit.
- If this is an ordering question, list the items in the correct order. Note that you can add more fields to the screen by clicking the **Add more items** link.
- If this is a matching question, list each item and the correct match for that item. Note that you can expand the number of fields by clicking either **Add more objects** or **Add more unmatched options**.

8 If you want the system to display feedback for students, select the **Add automatic feedback** link. For details on what this would look like, see "About automatic feedback" on page 86.

The system adds three fields to the screen:

- **General Info** — This is feedback that's displayed for all students, regardless of how they answered.

- **On Correct Answer** — This is feedback that's displayed for students who answered correctly.
- **On Incorrect Answer** — This is feedback that's displayed for all students who answered incorrectly.

  Enter text in any of these fields as appropriate.

9 Do one of the following:

   - Click **Save**.

     The system saves the question, and it again displays the main Test Builder page for the assignment. From here you can set a possible score for each question, as described in "Modifying questions," among other options.
   - Use the **Add More Questions** area to specify the type of questions that you want to enter next, then click **Save and Add More**.

     The system saves the question(s) you created in steps 2 through 8 and displays a form for entering a new question or questions.

Importing questions from the File Cabinet

If you have previously saved assignments to your File Cabinet, you may want to import one or more questions from those assignments.

To import questions from the File Cabinet:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Import questions from your File Cabinet**.

   The system displays the **Import from File Cabinet** screen.

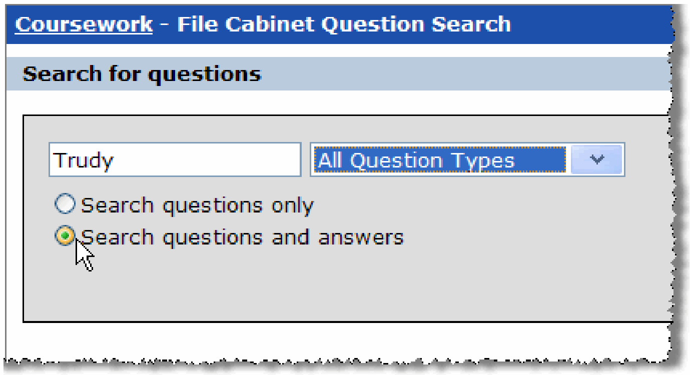
3 Do one of the following:

   - Search by keyword and/or question type:

     a Click the link labeled **Search for questions**.

       The system displays a form.

b If appropriate, enter a keyword in the text field provided. Use the radio buttons below the field to specify whether you want the system to search the question text only or to include the answer text.



c If you want to restrict the search to a specify type of question, use the drop-down list to choose one.

d Click **Search**.

The system displays all the questions that match your criteria.

e Select the questions you want.

f Click **Import Selected**.

- Browse through a particular assignment for your questions:

a Locate the assignment and click the corresponding **View Sections** link.

The system displays a list of the assignment's sections.

b Click the name of a section.

The system displays a list of all the questions in the section.

c Use the checkboxes at the left to select the questions you want to import.

4 Click **Import Selected**.

Modifying questions

If an assignment is not activated, you are allowed to modify its questions. When you modify a question, you can do any of the following:

- Change the question text.
- Change the answer.
- Change the question's automated feedback.
- For multiple-choice and ordering questions:
  - Specify that the system gives partial credit automatically (or does not give it).
  - Add or modify incorrect options.
- For multiple-choice questions, specify that the options are randomized (or not randomized).

For details on the options available with each question type, see “Modifying questions” on page 89.

To modify a question:

1 If you haven’t already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in “Opening an assignment in Test Builder” on page 75.

2 Do one of the following:

- Scroll down to the area where each question is listed. Locate the question you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

  The system displays a form that lets you edit the question.

- Scroll down to the bottom of the screen and select the link labeled **Edit All Questions**.

  The system displays a form that lets you edit all the questions in the section. Note that with this method, you cannot work with automatic feedback. To work with automatic feedback, open an individual question for editing.

3 Make any changes necessary.

4 Click **Save**.

Moving questions

After creating a question, you may want to do either of the following:

- Moving a question to a different section
- Reordering questions within a section

Moving a question to a different section

If an assignment is not active, you can move any of its questions from one section to another.

To move one or more questions to a different section:

1 If you haven’t already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in “Opening an assignment in Test Builder” on page 75.

2 Locate the section that contains the question or questions you want to move. Click the corresponding link labeled **Reorder/Move Questions**.

The system displays a screen that lists all the questions in the section.

3 Use the checkboxes at the left to select the question(s) you want to move.

4 Use the **Move Selected to** drop-down list to select the section that should host the questions.

5 Click **Go**.

The system moves the questions.

Reordering questions within a section

If an assignment is not active, you may reorder questions within any of its sections, if appropriate.

To reorder questions within a section:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Locate the section that contains the questions you want to rearrange. Click the corresponding link labeled **Reorder/Move Questions**.

The system displays a screen that lists all the questions in the section.

3 Use the text boxes to put the questions in the order you want.

4 Click **Save**.

Working with point values

Before you can activate an assignment, all of its questions must have point values. Use these procedures to ensure each question has the appropriate value:

- Assigning point values to questions
- Modifying a question's point value

Assigning point values to questions

After you create questions, you must assign a point value to each of them. You do this for each section in the assignment.

To assign point values to the questions in a section:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Scroll down to the section that contains the questions that require point values.

3 In the **Point Value** field for each question, enter the appropriate number of points.

4 Click **Save**.

Modifying a question's point value

If you need to go back and modify a point value that you previously saved, you can, as long as the assignment is not currently active. For help deactivating an assignment, see "Deactivating an online assignment" on page 107.

To modify a question's point value:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Locate the section that contains the question whose value you want to change.

3 At the bottom of that section, click the link labeled **Edit Question Point Values**.

The system refreshes the screen, this time making the **Point Value** fields modifiable.

4 Make any changes necessary and click **Save**.

Deleting questions

At times you may want to delete questions from an assignment.

To delete questions:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Do one of the following —

- Delete questions one by one:
  - a Locate the question you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

    The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to delete the item.
  - b Click **OK**.

    The system deletes the question.
- Within a section, delete multiple questions at once:
  - a Locate the section that contains the questions you want to delete. Click the corresponding link labeled **Reorder/Move Questions**.

    The system displays a screen that lists all the questions in the section.
  - b Use the checkboxes at the left to select all of the questions you want to delete.
  - c Click **Delete Selected**.

    The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to proceed.
  - d Click **OK**.

    The system deletes the question(s).

Working with sections

By design, all online assignments must have at least one section. The main purpose of a section is to serve as a collection of questions. Within this collection, you can also do any of the following:

- Provide a set of instructions specific to the section.
- Configure the system to shuffle the section's questions.
- Designate the section to be a "question pool," from which a certain number of questions will be randomly selected for each student.
- Designate the section as being for extra-credit only.

When you create an assignment, the system automatically creates a section titled **Exam**, which you can rename if appropriate. If your assignment is lengthy, you may want to create additional sections.

About sections

When you create or modify a section, you have several options and preferences. These are described below.

Name

The name of each section is displayed on the online assignment as a heading over its questions. For this reason, you should choose a name that will be meaningful to students.

Position

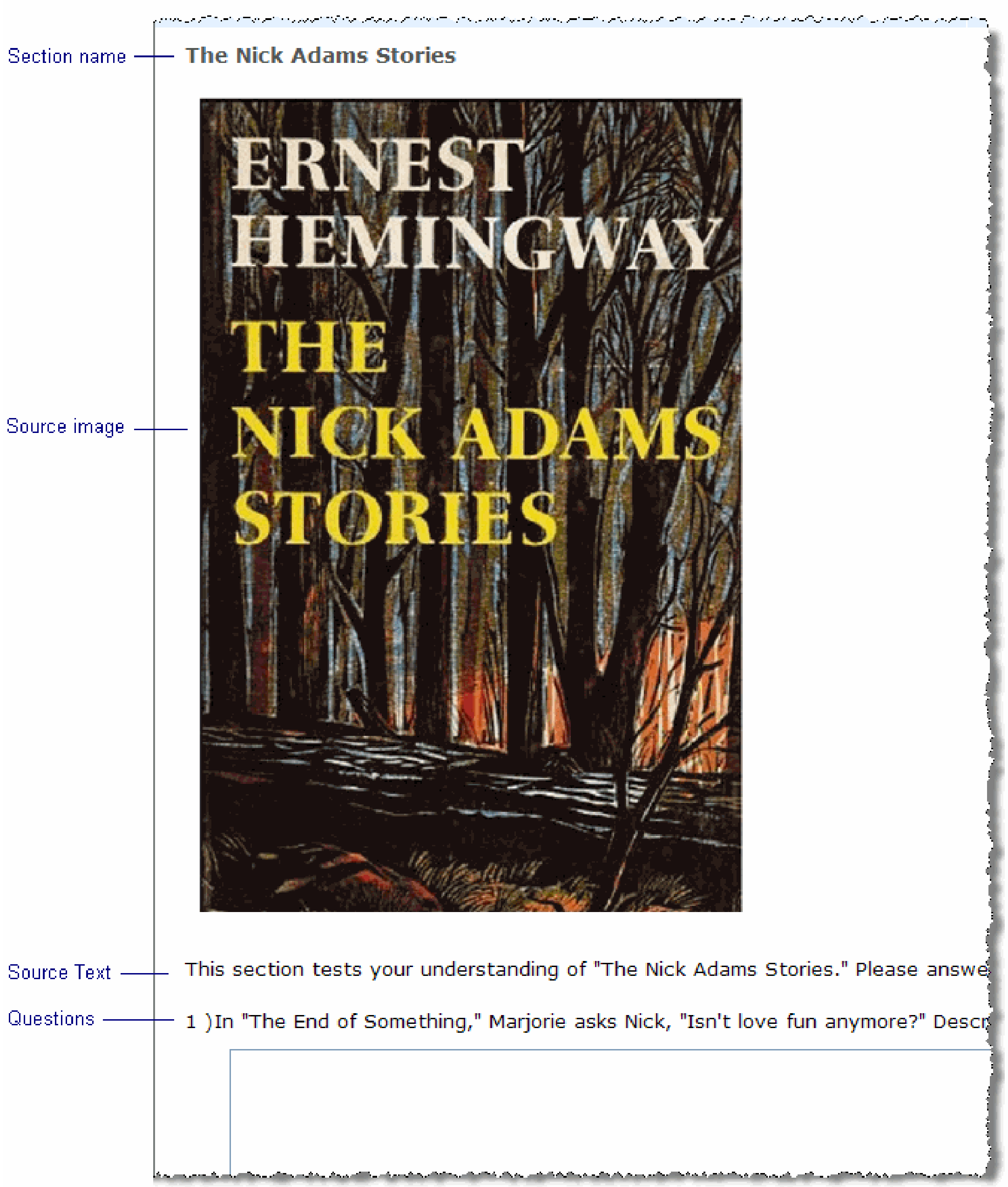
The position of a section determines where it is displayed relative to other sections.

Source Image

You use the **Source Image** field to select an image to display at the beginning of the section. Note that you can use the **Browse** button for help navigating to the image.

Source Text

If you want to enter instructions or any other comments at the beginning of the section, enter the appropriate message in the **Source Text** field. If you created a Source Image, the Source Text will be displayed below the image.



Section Type

Use these radio buttons to specify what type of section this is:

- **Regular** — This system will display all of the section's questions.
- **Question Pool** — The questions in this section will be treated as a pool, from which a different group will be randomly selected for each student. If you choose this option, you must also enter values in each of the following fields:
  - **Number to Select** — Enter the number of questions that you want to be drawn from the question pool. Note that if you choose a number greater than the number of questions you actually end up creating, the system will simply display all the questions that you create.
  - **Point Value Each** — Enter the appropriate value of each question-pool question. All questions will have this value.

Extra Credit

If you want the section to be solely for extra credit, select the **Extra Credit** checkbox. With this option, the student can earn points for the questions, but they will not be penalized for missing any of these questions.

If you want the student to be allowed a better-than-perfect score on the assignment, that is controlled separately. For details on allowing or disallowing better-than-perfect scores, see "Extra Credit (better-than-perfect scores)" on page 102. By default, better-than-perfect scores are allowed.

Randomize

If this is a "Regular" section — that is, if you chose "Regular" and not "Question Pool" in the **Section Type** field — then you can use the **Randomize** field to have the system to randomly shuffle questions.

If this is a "Question Pool" type section, questions will be shuffled regardless of which option you select in this area.

Adding sections

There are two ways to add a section:

- Creating a section
- Importing sections from the File Cabinet

Creating a section

Use this procedure to create a section for an online assignment. For more details on any of the fields mentioned below, see "About sections" on page 93.

To create a section:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Add a Section**.

3 In the **Name** field, enter a name for the section.

4 The other fields in this form are optional, but you may want to configure them, as follows:

- By default, the system will make the new section the first in the assignment. If appropriate, use the **Position** drop-down list to specify a different position for the section.
- If appropriate, add a **Source Image** or **Source Text**.
- By default, the **Section Type** for the section is Regular. If you want to make this a Question Pool section, select the **Question Pool** radio button and enter values in the **Number to Select** and **Point Value Each** fields.
- By default, the new section is not configured to be an extra-credit section. To change this, select the **Extra Credit** checkbox.
- By default, the new section will display the questions in the order you arrange them in Test Builder. If you want the system to randomly shuffle the questions, select the radio button labeled **Randomly shuffle the questions within the section**. Note that this setting applies only to Regular type sections; questions from Question Pool sections are always presented randomly.

5 Click **Save**.

Importing sections from the File Cabinet

If you have previously saved assignments to your File Cabinet, you may want to import one or more those assignments' sections. When you do this, you import not just the section and its settings, but also any questions defined for the section.

To import sections from your File Cabinet:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Import questions from your File Cabinet**.

The system displays the **Import from File Cabinet** screen.

3 Locate the appropriate assignment and click the corresponding **View Sections** link.

The system displays a list of the assignment's sections.

4 Use the checkboxes at the left to select the section(s) you want to import.

5 Click **Import Selected**.

The system imports the selected section(s), along with each section's settings and questions.

Modifying a section

Use this procedure to modify a section. Note that if the assignment is already active, you cannot modify certain fields.

To modify a section:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Locate the section you want to edit, and click the corresponding **Edit Section** link.

The system displays the **Edit Section** form.

3 Modify any of the fields as appropriate. For more details on any of the fields mentioned below, see "About sections" on page 93. Note that if the assignment is already active, you cannot modify the **Section Type** or **Extra Credit** fields.

4 Click **Save**.

Reordering sections

When you create or modify a section, you have the ability to select where the section will display. However, once you've created a few sections, you may want to reorder them.

You can reorder sections only if the assignment is not yet active.

To reorder sections:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Reorder Sections**.

The system displays the **Order Sections** screen.

3 Use the text boxes at the left to order the sections.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting a section

When you delete a section, you also delete all of that section's questions. Note that if the assignment is already active, you cannot delete any of its sections.

To modify a section:

1. If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.
2. Locate the section you want to delete, and click the corresponding **Delete Section** link.

   The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to delete the item.
3. Click **OK**.

   The system deletes the section.

Previewing an assignment

Before you activate an assignment, you may want to preview it to see how it will display to your students. There are a few options for previewing an assignment:

- You can activate the assignment, then review and complete the assignment while in Emulation mode (as described in Chapter 25, "Previewing a context as a student." The only disadvantage with this method is that the assignment is also viewable by students once you activate it.
- You can use the preview the assignment from within Test Builder, which lets you view the assignment and make choices, but not submit it. This is the method described below.

To preview an assignment from within Test Builder:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Preview this test**.

The system displays the preview. If the assignment has multiple pages, you can page through the whole assignment. Note that the system will display only those sections that contain questions.

3 When finished, click **Exit Test**.

Managing online-assignment settings

When you create an online assignment, you have several choices that help define the assignment, such as the maximum number of questions that can display on a page and the maximum time a student's session can last once the student begins the assignment.

These settings are specific to online assignments and are different from those that you set when you created the assignment ("An assignment's basic settings" on page 52). This section describes the online-assignment settings in greater detail.

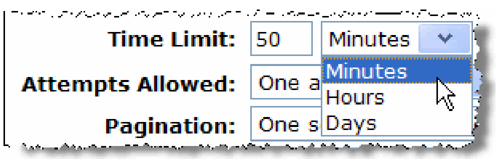
About the online-assignment settings

You can use any of the following settings to fine-tune the way an online assignment is presented to students.

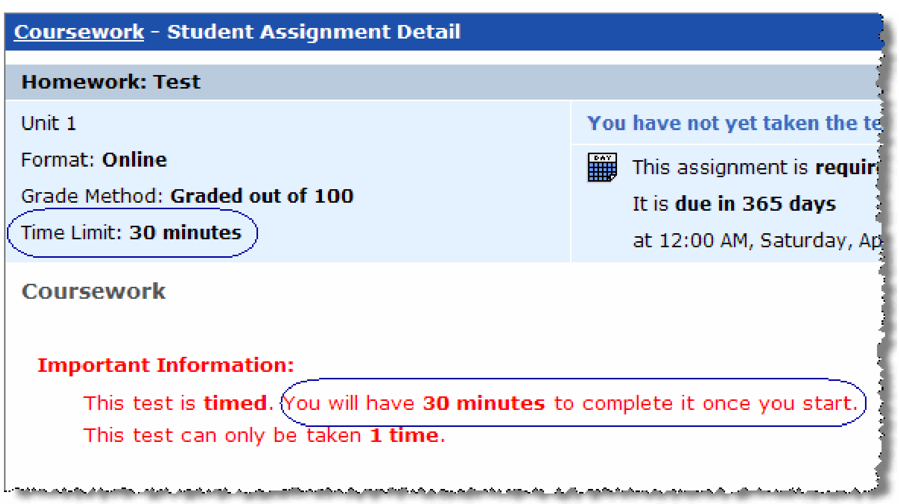
Time Limit

The **Time Limit** setting determines the maximum length of time the student has to complete the test, starting from when the student clicks the **Take this Test** link. When the time limit is reached, the test is automatically submitted, whether or not the student has completed it. The default choice is that there is no time limit.

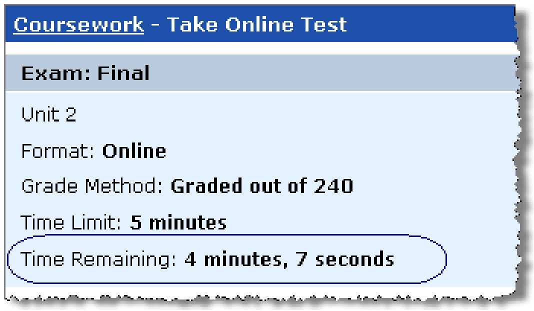
When setting this value, you can choose any number of hours, minutes, or days.



The time limit will be displayed when the student first clicks the name of the assignment in the Coursework portlet.



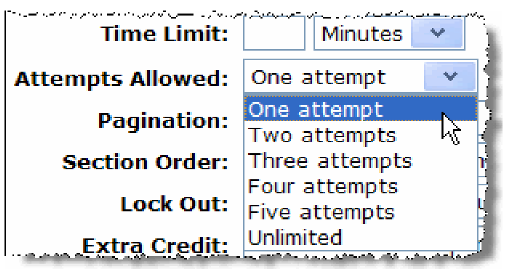
Once the student begins the assignment (by clicking the **Take this Test** link), the header area keeps track of the time remaining. When the time limit ticks down to five minutes, the system generates a warning dialog that only five minutes remain, then begins counting down the seconds.



When the time limit is reached, the assignment is automatically submitted. This is true even if the student has navigated away from the page or logged out of the system.

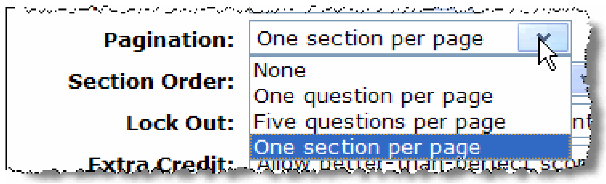
Attempts Allowed

The **Attempts Allowed** setting determines whether the student can attempt the assignment once, twice, or some other number of times, including “unlimited.” The default choice is that the assignment can be attempted only once. However, if this is a practice test that includes a large pool of possible questions, you might want to allow the student more than one attempt.



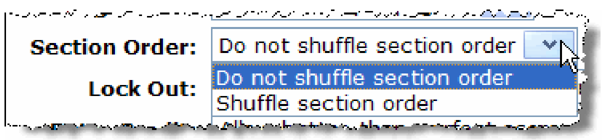
Pagination

The **Pagination** setting determines whether the assignment is split into multiple pages. The default choice is that each section is presented on its own page. Note that **None** means the entire assignment is presented on one page.



Section Order

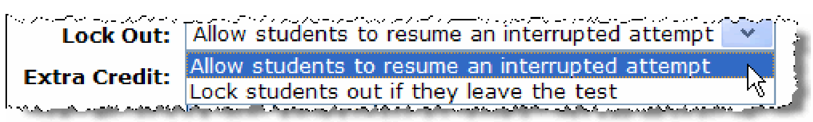
The **Section Order** setting determines whether or not the order of sections will be shuffled. The default choice is that sections are not shuffled.



Lock Out

The **Lock Out** setting determines how the student's attempt is affected if it is interrupted by an incident such as a computer crash, or if the student points his or her browser away from the assignment and to another page. The default is that students are allowed to resume an interrupted attempt, which means they can re-display the assignment and start from the last place it was saved.

If you choose to lock students out, they cannot re-display the assignment, and the system will automatically submit the student's work when the time limit is reached, or when the due date arrives.



Extra Credit (better-than-perfect scores)

The **Extra Credit** setting determines whether better-than-perfect scores are allowed. The default is that such scores are allowed.

If you disallow extra credit, the system will not prevent you from giving a student a better-than-perfect score on a particular question. It also will not prevent you from adding extra-credit sections to the assignment, or from letting student earn points in those sections. However, if the student's points add up to more than the total that you originally allotted for the assignment's questions (that is, the total for all questions in non-extra-credit sections), then the student will simply get a perfect score.

Modifying online-assignment settings

When you create an online assignment, the system automatically assigns default values to all of the online-assignment settings (which are described in “About the online-assignment settings” on page 100). But you can modify any of these settings.

To modify online-assignment settings:

1 If you haven’t already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in “Opening an assignment in Test Builder” on page 75.

2 In the upper right area of the screen, select the link labeled **Edit settings**.

The system displays the **Test Builder: Settings** screen for this assignment.

3 Make any changes appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Displaying online-assignment settings

If you are working in Test Builder and you want to review the online-assignment settings but not modify them, follow the steps below.

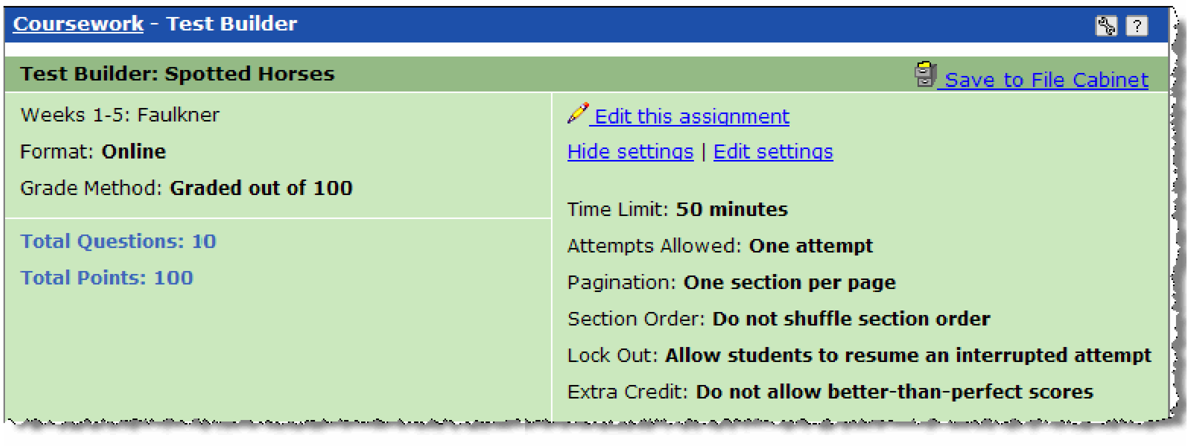
To display online-assignment settings:

1 If you haven’t already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in “Opening an assignment in Test Builder” on page 75

2 In the upper right area of the screen, select the link labeled **Show settings**.

In the upper right corner of the main Test Builder screen, the system displays the values currently set for this assignment.

You can remove the settings by selecting the **Hide settings** link. Note also that if you navigate away from this view and return later, the settings will no longer be displayed.



Activating and deactivating assignments

You activate an online assignment in order to make it available for students to display and submit. Note that while an assignment is active, you cannot modify its questions and answers, the order of the sections, and many other characteristics — so it's a good idea to make sure you have the content exactly as you want it before you activate it.

This section deals only with online assignments. For details on activating offline and file-exchange assignments, see "Start" on page 61.

Activating an online assignment

To make an online assignment available for students to display and submit, you activate it. Before an assignment can be activated, the following must be true:

- The assignment has at least one question defined within a non-extra-credit section.
- Every question has a point value.

There are two ways of activating an assignment — you can make the assignment active immediately, or you can set a future activation date.

With either method, before proceeding you should double-check that the due date is in the future (and later than your planned activation date). If an assignment becomes active while the due date is in the past, the system will automatically give all students a zero. For help managing the due date, see "Due" on page 61.

Making an online assignment immediately active

Use the following procedure to make an online assignment active immediately.

To make an online assignment immediately active:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

The screen will include either a button labeled **Activate** or one labeled **Activate Immediately**. (The latter is displayed if you've already configured a future activation date.)

2 Click the **Activate** or **Activate Immediately** button, whichever is available.

The system makes the assignment active.

Setting a future activation date

Use the following procedure to make an assignment active at some point in the future.

Note that if you have not satisfied the requirements of having created a question in a non-extra-credit section, and of having assigned a point value to every question, the system will still allow you set up the future activation date. However, if both of these issues are not rectified before the activation date is reached, the system will leave the assignment inactive, and you will have to manually set another activation date.

To set a future activation date:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the link labeled **Set a future activation date**.

The system displays a form that lets you choose a date and time.

3 Select the date and time when you want the assignment to become active.

4 Click **Save**.

The system adds a label to the screen indicating when the assignment will become active. The system also replaces the **Active** button with one labeled **Activate Immediately**.

Deactivating an online assignment

Deactivating an assignment makes it unavailable to students. You may want to deactivate an assignment in order to change its content, which you cannot do while the assignment is active.

You can deactivate an assignment *only* if no students have begun taking the assignment.

To deactivate an online assignment:

1 If you haven't already done so, open the assignment in Test Builder, as described in "Opening an assignment in Test Builder" on page 75.

2 Click the **Deactivate** button.

The system makes the assignment inactive.

4

Grading assignments

For any assignment in the Coursework portlet, you may want to manually grade or adjust students' grades, review their work, and so forth. This chapter describes these processes.

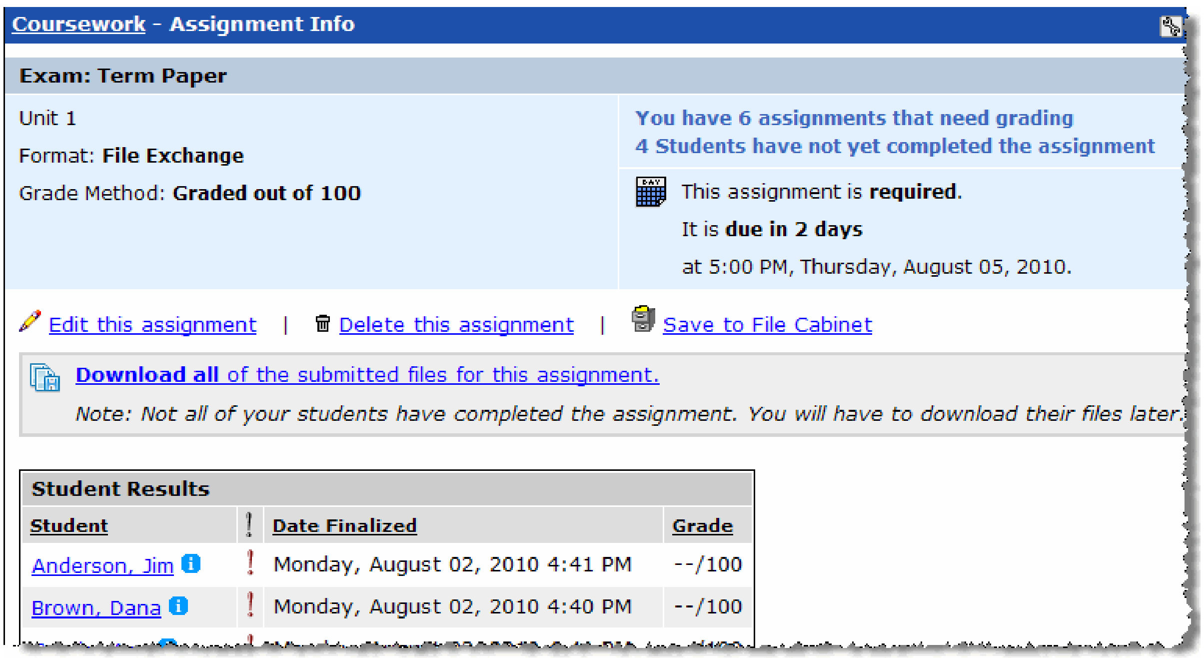
In this chapter:

- About the informational screens
- Working with offline assignments
- Working with file-exchange assignments
- Working with online assignments
- Extending a deadline for a student
- Working with bonus points

About the informational screens

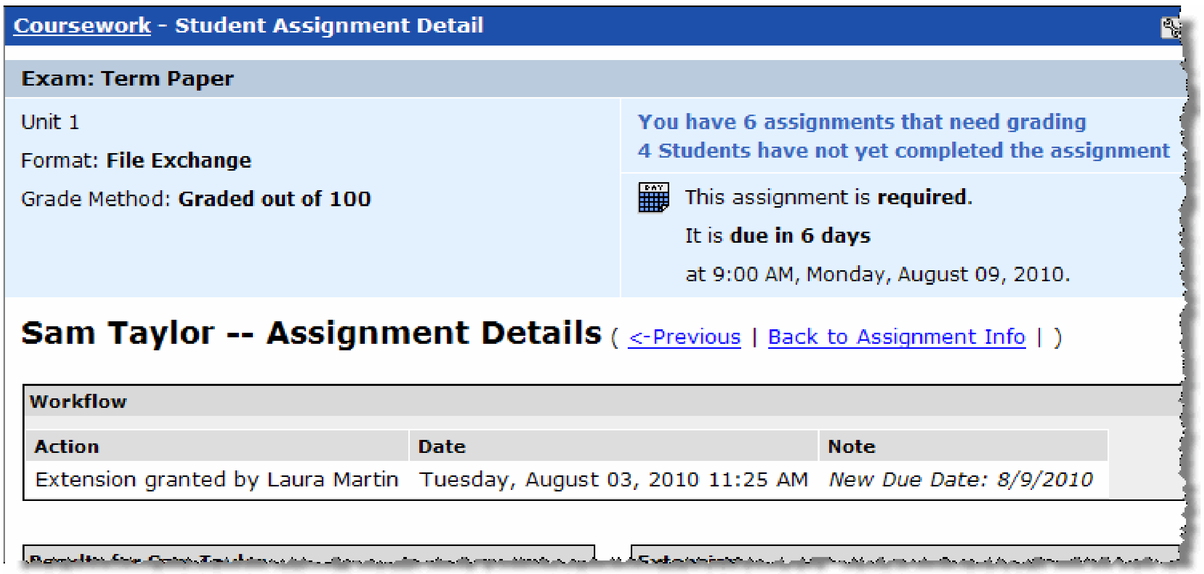
Regardless of their format, all assignments in the Coursework portlet have an **Assignment Info** screen, which you use to manage completed assignments. The exact display of this screen varies depending on the format of the assignment, but all versions have the following two elements:

- A header that includes details about the assignment — its point value, its due date, and so forth.
- A **Student Results** area, which lists all students in the course section, along with each student's grade on the assignment, if a grade has been assigned.



For all file-exchange and online assignments, the system also creates a **Student Assignment Details** screen, which can be displayed by clicking the student's name.

The Student Assignment Details screen lets you take a variety of actions related to the assignment, such as entering personalized feedback and allowing the student to retake the assignment. It includes a header similar to the one on the Assignment Info screen, though if the student has been granted an extension, the due date displayed will be specific to this student.



Navigating to the Assignment Info screen

Regardless of an assignment's format, you always use the same procedure to display its Assignment Info screen.

To navigate to the Assignment Info screen:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Click the name of the assignment.

   The system displays the Assignment Info screen, which lists all students enrolled in the course section and the following:

   - If this is an offline assignment, a form for entering or changing grades.
   - If this is an online or file-exchange assignment, links to the Student Assignment Details screen for each student.

Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen

For all file-exchange and online assignments, the system creates a Student Assignment Details screen, which you can use to take a variety of actions related to the assignment. This section explains how to display this screen.

To navigate to the Student Assignment Details screen:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the Assignment Info screen for the appropriate assignment, as described in "Navigating to the Assignment Info screen."

2 Click the name of the student whose details you want to review.

The system opens the Student Assignment Details screen, which includes more details about the individual student's work on this assignment and lets you take several actions.

Working with offline assignments

This section describes how to do the following for an offline assignment:

- Enter a grade for a student or students.
- Optionally enter personalized feedback for a student.
- Adjust a grade that you previously entered.

Note that you may also want to extend a deadline for a student, as described in "Extending a deadline for a student" on page 130, or add a bonus to all students' scores, as described in "Working with bonus points."

To enter or adjust an offline-assignment grade:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

For each student, this screen includes either:

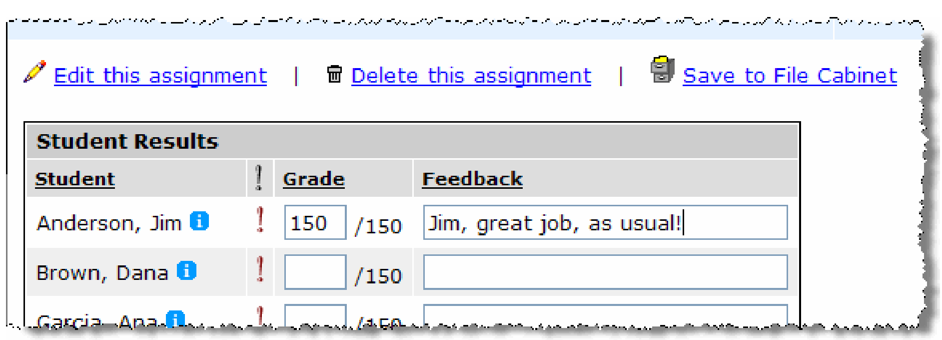
- Fields that let you enter a grade and personalized feedback.
- A grade (and in some cases feedback) that you previously entered.

2 If you want to modify one or more previously entered grades, click **Edit graded entries**.

The system make all the **Grade** and **Feedback** fields modifiable.

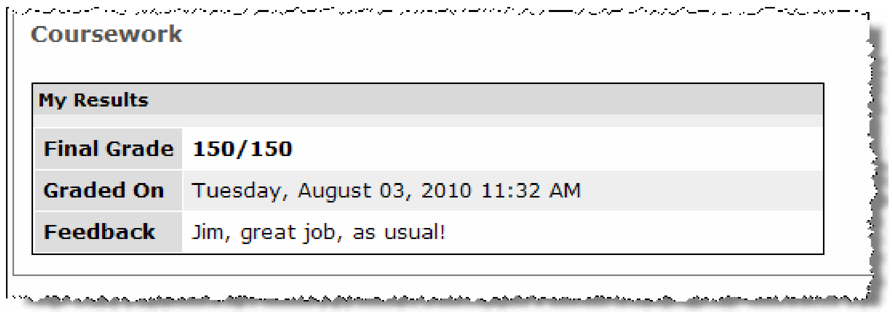
3 In the **Grade** field(s), enter the appropriate point value.

4 Optionally, in the **Feedback** field(s), enter comments. Note that the system will not save feedback for a student unless you also enter a grade for that same student. In fact, if you enter text in the **Feedback** field without entering a corresponding grade, and then you click **Save**, the system will clear your comments. So make sure to enter a grade to go with your feedback.



5 Click **Save**.

The system saves your choices. Depending on whether the assignment is set up to let the students review their grades right away (as described in "Show Grade" on page 63), the system will display the grade and feedback you entered in the student's own view of the Student Assignment Details screen.



Working with file-exchange assignments

This section describes how to manage file-exchange assignments after you have made the assignment active, and students are allowed to upload files. (For more details on making the assignment active, see “Start” on page 61.) At this point, you may want to do any of the following:

- Access a file that a student uploaded, as described in “Downloading a single student’s files.”
- Reopen the assignment for a particular student who already submitted a file — so that he or she can upload a second attempt, as described in “Reopening an assignment” on page 117. As part of this process, you can extend the due date for the student.
- Enter a grade and optionally provide feedback for the student, as described in “Entering and adjusting grades” on page 118.
- For a student who has not uploaded a file, close the assignment and enter a grade, as described in “Closing an assignment” on page 119.

This section describes all these processes.

You may also want to extend the deadline for a particular student who has not yet uploaded a file. For details on how to do this, see “Extending a deadline for a student” on page 130.

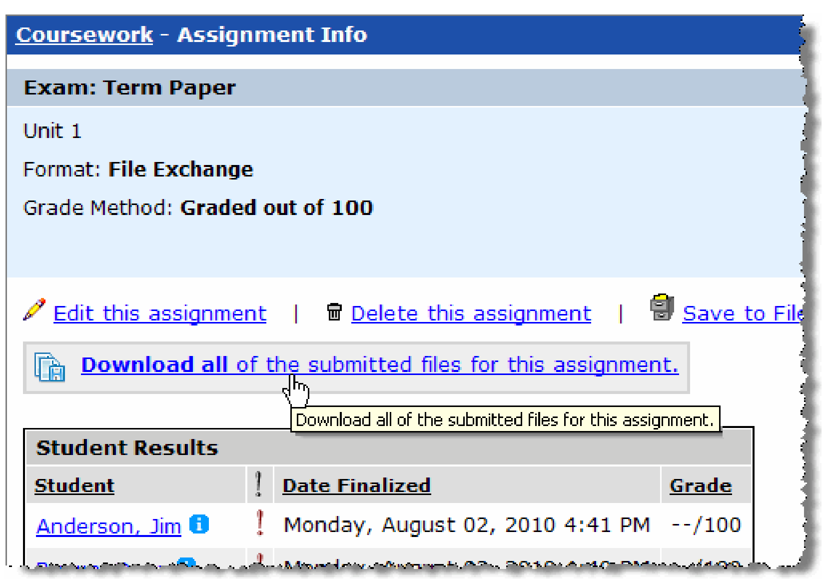
Downloading all students’ files at once

If all or many of your students have uploaded their file-exchange assignments, you can download all of them at once.

To download all files submitted for a file-exchange assignment:

1 Display the Assignment Info screen, as described in “Navigating to the Assignment Info screen” on page 111.

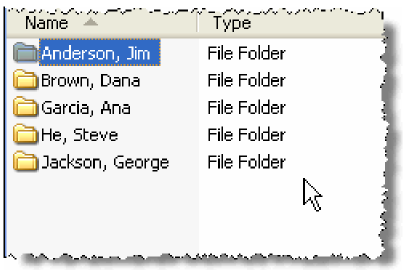
2 Click the link labeled **Download all of the submitted files for this assignment**.



The system prompts you to choose a location for the files.

3 Follow the prompts to choose a parent directory for the files.

The system creates a `.zip` file in the location that you chose. Within the archive is a folder for each student's work.



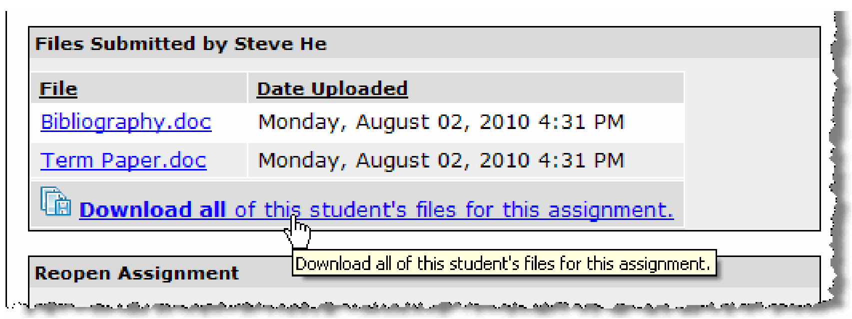
Downloading a single student's files

To access a student's file, use the following procedure.

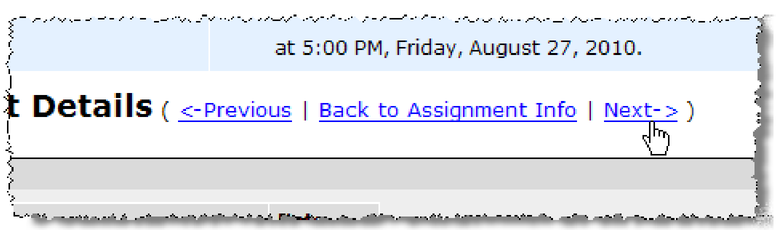
To access a file submitted by a student:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Files Submitted by *Name of Student***. The name of the student's file(s) are displayed as hyperlinks. From here, you can open any of the files for viewing in a new browser window, or you can download one or all of them.



Note that, when finished with this Student Assignment Details screen, you can use the breadcrumbs at the top of the screen to navigate to the next or previous student's details.



Reopening an assignment

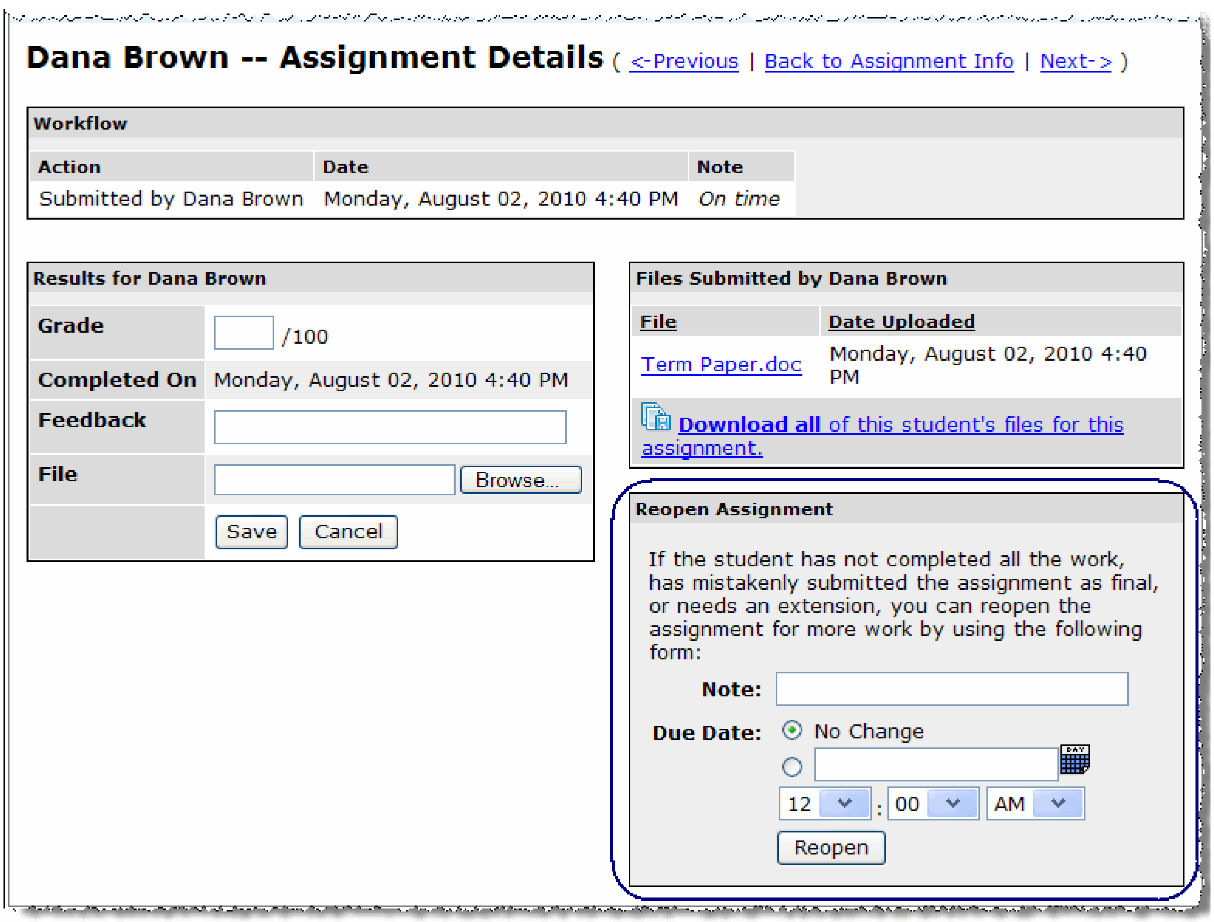
If a student uploads a file and marks it as final, the student is not allowed to upload a second attempt. However, you might want to allow the student to try again — for example, if the student uploaded the wrong file by mistake, or if you want to request a few revisions. In these situations, you reopen the assignment.

Before you can do this, make sure that you have not saved a score for the student. Also, note that once you reopen the assignment, you no longer have the ability to display or save the file that is currently uploaded (though the student can continue to work with the file in his or her own view of the Student Assignment Details page).

To reopen an assignment:

1 Display the appropriate Assignment Details screen, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 Locate the area labeled **Reopen Assignment**.



If you don't see this area of the screen, it's probably because you have already entered a grade for the assignment. In this case, clear the **Grade** field of whatever value is entered there. (For help with this, see "Entering and adjusting grades" on page 118.)

3 Do either of the following as appropriate:

- In the **Note** field, enter any comments you have for the student.
- In the **Due Date** field, make any appropriate changes to the deadline for this assignment (changes will affect this student only).

4 Click **Reopen**.

The system does the following:

- Updates your view of the screen, removing the **Files Submitted by *Student Name*** area, among other changes.
- Records the action you took in the **Workflow** area of the screen.
- Updates the student view of the Student Assignment Details screen, allowing the student to upload a different file.

Entering and adjusting grades

For file-exchange assignments, you manually enter a grade for each student. As part of this process you can also optionally do either of the following:

- Enter feedback for the student.
- Provide a marked-up copy of the student's file.

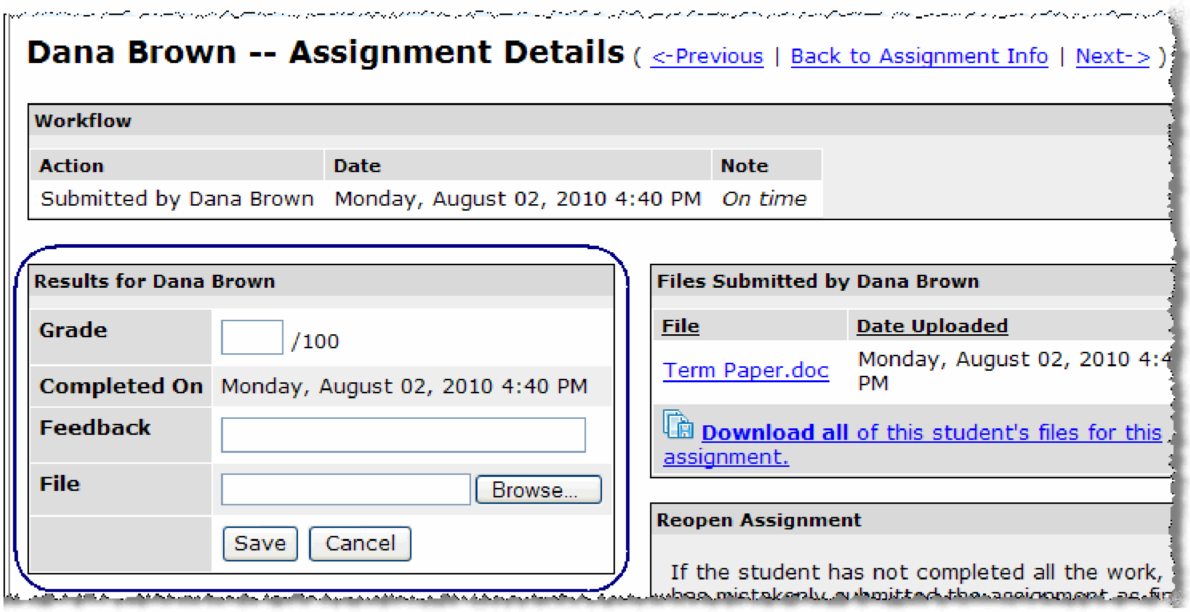
Note that if the due date has passed, and the student did not upload a file, the system automatically gives the student a zero. If the student uploaded a file but failed to click the **Mark As Final** button, the system automatically submits the file.

To enter or adjust a grade:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Results for *Student Name***. This area either contains a form waiting to be filled in or a grade. (A grade will be displayed if you previously entered one, or if

the student did not upload a file on time. In the latter case, the system automatically gives the student a score of zero.)



If this area contains a grade, and if you want to either adjust the grade or feedback, you can click the link labeled **Re-enter grade/feedback**.

3 Fill out the **Results for *Student Name*** form:

- In the **Grade** field, enter the appropriate number of points.
- In the **Feedback** field, enter any comments you have for the student.
- If you want to provide a marked-up copy of the student’s file, you can upload it to the **File** field.

Note that if you want to save feedback and/or upload a file before you are ready to enter the grade, you may do so. However, the student will not see your comments and/or file until you enter a grade (and not until the system is configured to display the grade; for details, see “Show Grade” on page 63).

4 Click **Save**.

Closing an assignment

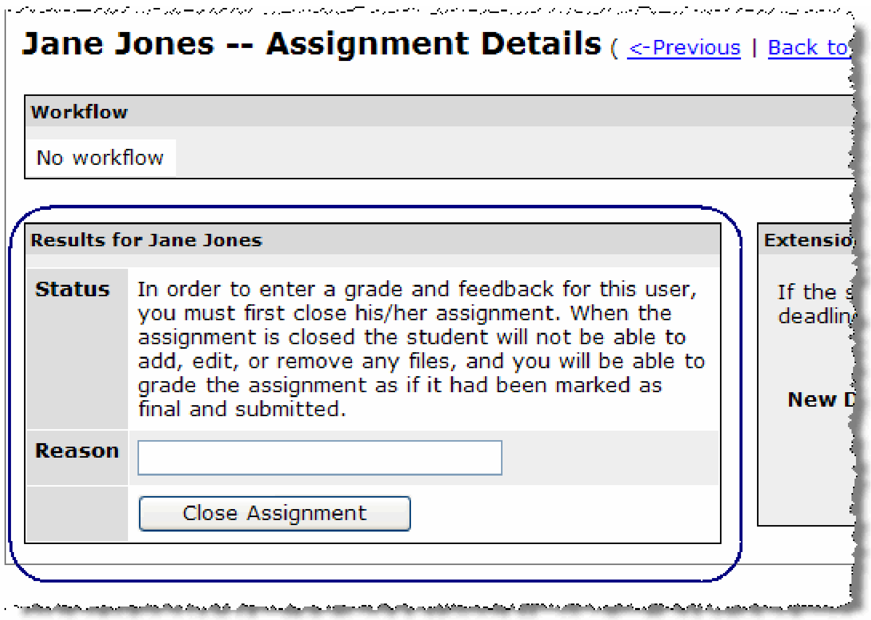
If the due date has not yet arrived, the Student Assignment Details screen includes a feature that lets you close an assignment for a particular student (who has not uploaded a file) and enter a grade. You might want to do this in the following situations:

- If the student gave you a hard-copy version of his or her file.
- If you know that the student is not going to be submitting a file and you want to enter a grade.

To close an assignment for a student:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 Locate the area labeled **Results for *Student Name***.



3 If appropriate, enter comments in the **Reason** field.

4 Click **Close Assignment**.

5 The system takes the following actions:

- Records your action in the **Workflow** area of the screen.
- In your view of the screen, in the **Results for *Student Name*** area, adds a form that you can use to enter a grade.
- In the student's view of the screen, adds a dialog stating that the student submitted the assignment (at the time that you closed it).
- On the Assignment Info screen, indicates that the assignment was finalized (at the time that you closed it).

6 At this point, you should fill out the form displayed under **Results for *Student Name***. For help with the form, see "Entering and adjusting grades" on page 118.

Working with online assignments

This section describes how to manage file-exchange assignments after you have made the assignment active. (As described in "Activating an online assignment" on page 105, once an online assignment is active, students can display and complete the assignment.) At this point, you may want to do any of the following:

- Check to see which students have completed the assignment, as described in "Checking students' progress" on page 121.
- Display a student's completed assignment, as described in "Reviewing the completed assignment and entering scores for questions" on page 122. You might do this if you want to review the student's answers and manually enter scores for individual questions. You can also add personalized feedback for individual questions.
- Adjust the grade for the entire assignment, or enter personalized feedback, as described in "Providing overall feedback and adjusting the score for an assignment" on page 123.
- Arrange for the student to retake the assignment.

You may also want to extend the deadline for a particular student who has not yet uploaded a file. For details on how to do this, see "Extending a deadline for a student" on page 130.

Checking students' progress

After you have activated an online assignment, you may want to periodically check your students' progress. The Assignment Info screen offers an overview of who has finished. (For help getting to the Assignment Info screen, see "Navigating to the Assignment Info screen" on page 111.)

Student Results

Student	!	Date Finalized	Grade	Time Spent
Anderson, Jim		Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:11 PM	55/100	49 minutes, 5 seconds
Brown, Dana	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:10 PM	--/100	50 minutes, 57 seconds
Garcia, Ana	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:12 PM	--/100	49 minutes, 50 seconds
He, Steve	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:13 PM	--/100	45 minutes, 36 seconds
Jackson, George		Incomplete		
Jones, Jane	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:14 PM	--/100	45 minutes, 6 seconds
Keita, Amy	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:15 PM	--/100	45 minutes, 21 seconds
Meyer, John	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:16 PM	--/100	46 minutes, 31 seconds
Sato, Lisa	!	Thursday, March 18, 2010 2:15 PM	--/100	45 minutes, 22 seconds
Taylor, Sam		Incomplete		

The information on this screen includes the following:

- If the assignment is not yet due, any student who has yet to submit the assignment is labeled **Incomplete** in the **Date Finalized** column.
- For students who have completed the assignment, the system shows how long they spent taking it (in the **Time Spent** column).

- If you need to manually score any questions for a student who has completed the assignment, the system shows a red exclamation mark.
- If available, the student’s overall score for the assignment is listed in the **Grade** column.

Note that if the assignment is already due, *all* students will have a time and date recorded in the **Date Finalized** column. In this situation, if the student did not take the assignment, the time and date will be the same as the due date, and the system will also assign the student a grade of zero. (For details on manually adjusting a score in this situation, see “Providing overall feedback and adjusting the score for an assignment” on page 123.)

Reviewing the completed assignment and entering scores for questions

You might display a student’s completed assignments if you want to do any of the following:

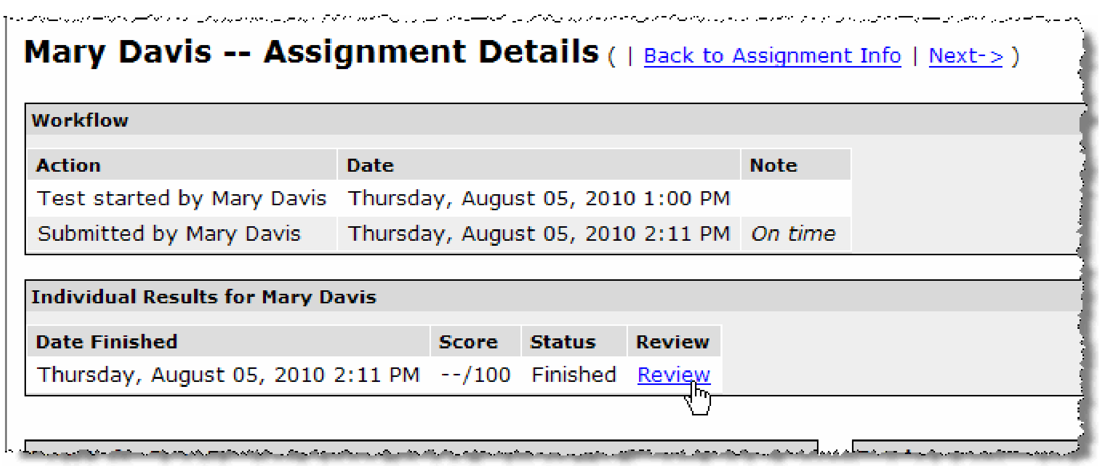
- See how an individual student did on particular questions.
- Enter scores for questions that must be manually graded, such as essay questions and some short-answer questions.
- Manually adjust a system-generated score on a question.
- Enter personalized feedback in regard to a specific question.

To review the completed assignment and enter scores for individual questions:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in “Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen” on page 112.

2 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Individual Results for *Student Name***. If there is no **Review** link, that means the student has not completed the assignment.

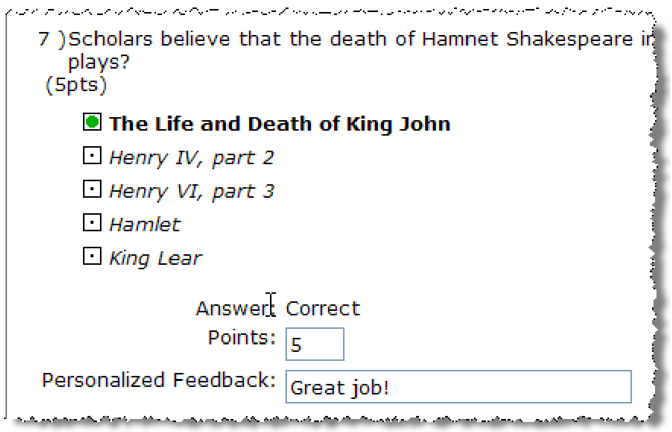
Note that if the value in the **Score** column is represented as “**--**” out of the total possible points, that means that you must manually provide scores for one or more questions before the system can assign an overall score.



3 Click the **Review** link.

The system displays the student’s completed assignment.

4 As appropriate, adjust scores and enter any personalized feedback in the fields provided.



When you click Next Page or Previous Page within an assignment that you’re reviewing, the system saves any scores and comments that you entered before displaying the next (or previous) page. However, you must at some point click Save Scores before the system will recognize that the assignment has been fully graded.

5 When finished, or if you want to set the assignment aside for a while, click **Save Scores**. You can resume later and modify your comments and scores, though there are some things you should be aware of if you click **Save Scores** after providing a score for *every* question:

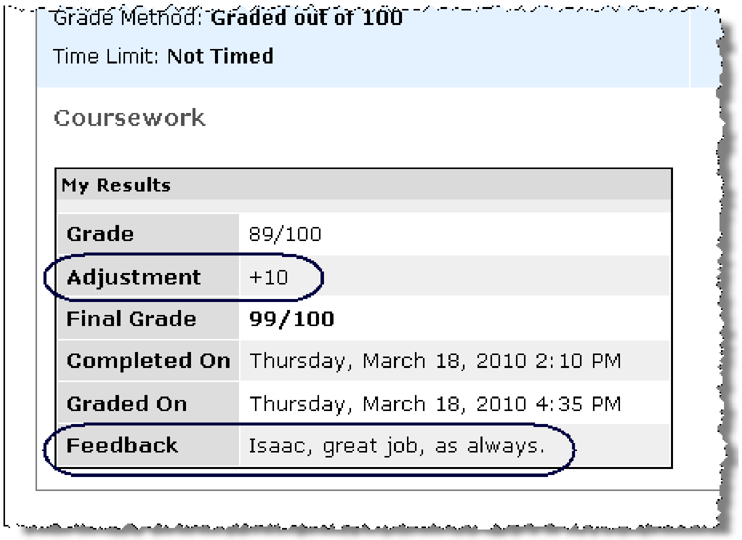
- If you go back to modify scores later, you can add or reduce the point value that you gave for any question, but the system will not allow you to clear the **Points** field of any value. If you clear the value and click **Save Scores**, the system will continue to show the student the last valid value that was saved.
- If the system is set up to allow review when the grade is available, the student will be able to display and review your scores and comments as soon as you save them. For this reason, you might prefer to set up the assignment so that review isn’t allowed until after the due date has passed. You can also configure the system to “never allow review,” then change this setting after you have finished adding all of your remarks. For details on allowing students to review assignments, see “Allow Review (online only)” on page 63.
- After you completely grade the assignment, the system adds a note to the **Workflow** area of the screen that says **Graded by *Your Name***. If you come back and modify any of your scores or feedback, the system will add another **Graded by** notation to the **Workflow** area.

Providing overall feedback and adjusting the score for an assignment

In some cases, you may want to do either of the following:

- Provide personalized comments for a student that apply to the entire assignment.
- Manually adjust the overall score for the assignment.

Personalized comments and score adjustments are always shown for students, even if the assignment is configured not to allow review of the assignment's content. These values are shown along with the student's grade summary.



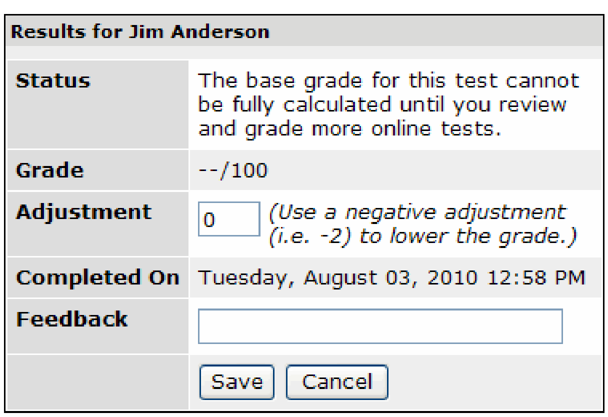
To do either of these things, use the following procedure.

To adjust a score for an assignment:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Results for *Student Name***. The exact display of this part of the screen will vary depending on a few factors:

- If the assignment includes questions that still must be manually graded, this area of the screen includes a few fields.



- If you already graded any questions that required manually grading, this area of the screen will not include any fields to be filled in. Similarly, If the assignment consists solely of automatically graded questions, this area of the screen will not include any fields to be filled in. In this case, click the link labeled **Change adjustment/feedback**.

Results for Jim Anderson	
Grade	75/100
Adjustment	0
Final Grade	**75/100**
Completed On	Tuesday, August 03, 2010 12:58 PM
Graded On	Tuesday, August 03, 2010 1:17 PM
Feedback	
	Change adjustment/feedback

In response, the system adds fields to this area of the screen.

3 In the **Adjustment** area of the screen, do either of the following as appropriate:

- To inflate student's score, enter the number of points you want to add to the total.
- To reduce the student's score, enter a minus sign followed by the number of points you want to subtract from the score.

4 If desired, in the **Feedback** area of the screen, enter comments for the student.

5 Click **Save**. If the grade is already available for the student's review, the adjustment and feedback will also become available. Otherwise, the system waits to display them until the grade is available.

Reopening an assignment

If the online assignment is one that the student may attempt multiple times, there may be cases in which you want to reopen the assignment. That is, with these assignments, students can state they are done with the assignment before they have used all of their allowed attempts. For example, the student might have used only one of three possible attempts, then clicked the button labeled **Mark as Final**. When the student clicks this button, the system closes the assignment and the student cannot use his or her remaining attempts.

However, there may be situations when you want to restore the student's ability to use the remaining attempts, such as the following:

- The student clicked **Mark as Final** by accident and would still like to use his or her additional attempts.
- You have reviewed the student's initial attempt(s), and you think the student needs to try again.

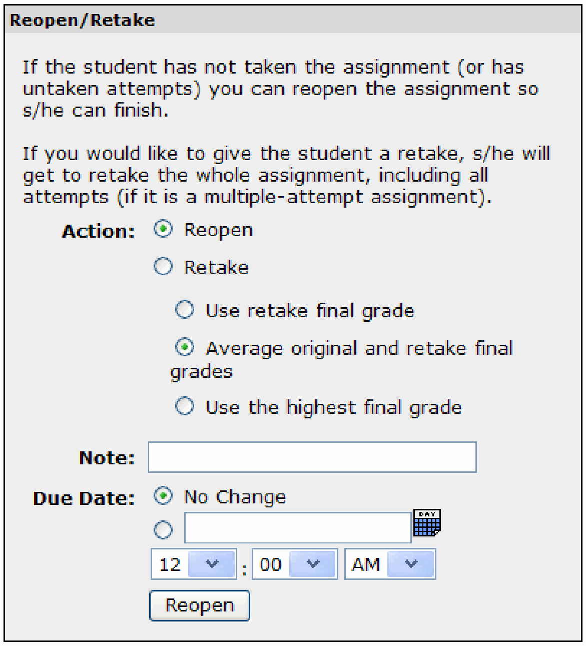
In these situations, you should reopen the assignment.

If the assignment is set up so that it can be attempted only once, it cannot be reopened, though you can arrange for the student to retake it, as described in "Allowing a student to retake an online assignment" on page 128. (For details on configuring the number of attempts allowed, see "Attempts Allowed" on page 101.)

To reopen an assignment:

1. Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.
2. Locate the area of the screen labeled **Reopen/Retake**. If there is no area labeled this way, that means the assignment is not eligible to be reopened, either because it was a single-attempt assignment or because the student has already used all of his or her attempts.
3. In the area labeled Action, select **Reopen**.
4. If appropriate, use the **Due Date** area of the screen to extend the due date for the assignment. Note that you cannot use this field to make the deadline earlier.

If the assignment's due date has already passed, you **must** extend the deadline in order for the student to be able to use the restored attempts. Otherwise the system will automatically assign the student a zero for the additional attempt.



5 Click the **Reopen** button.

The system takes the following actions:

- Adds a note to the **Workflow** area of the screen stating that you reopened the assignment.
- In the student's view of the **Student Assignment Details** screen, the system indicates that the student can continue with his or her remaining attempts.

Allowing a student to retake an online assignment

Occasionally, you may need to give a student permission to display and complete an online assignment in situations where the system normally wouldn't allow it, such as the following:

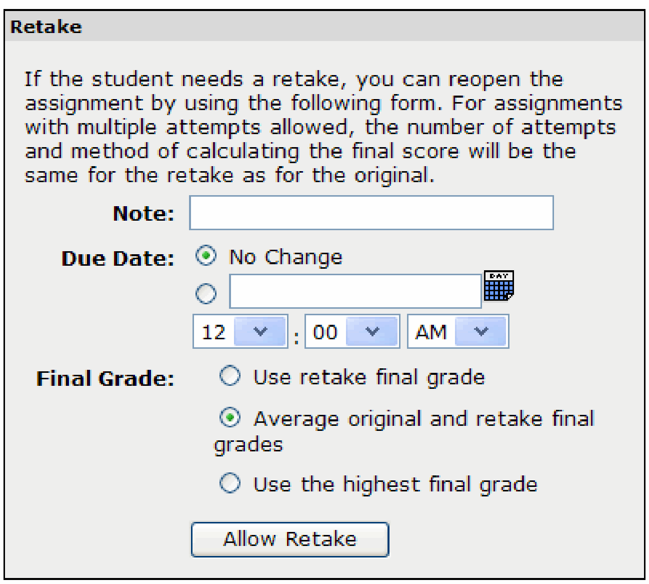
- After an assignment's due date has passed, and if the student never submitted it.
- After an assignment's due date has passed, and the student did submit it but needs another try.
- Before the due date has passed, but the student has used the maximum number of attempts. (For details on setting the maximum number of attempts, see "Attempts Allowed" on page 101.)

There is no limit to the number of retakes that you can allow.

To schedule a retake:

1 Display the appropriate Student Assignment Details screen, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 The screen should include an area labeled either **Retake**, **Reopen/Retake**, or something in that vein. These screens are all very similar. It is not critical that you understand why one shows up in some cases and another shows up in different cases.



3 Fill out the form as follows:

- If you see a field labeled **Action**, select the **Retake** radio button.
- If appropriate, enter comments in the **Note** field. These comments will be displayed both for you and for the student in the **Workflow** area of the Student Assignment Details screen.
- Make the appropriate choice in the **Due Date** field. Note that if the due date is in the past, you must enter a new due date or the student will automatically be given a score of zero.

- Somewhere on the form – either in a field labeled **Final Grade** or in one labeled **Action** – you will see a question about how the system should grade the assignment. Choose one of the following as appropriate:
  - **Use retake final grade**: With this option, the system will use the student’s score on this retake. (If you previously granted the student other retakes, they are disregarded.)
  - **Average original and retake final grades**: If this is the only retake you have granted, the system will average the score of this retake with the original score. If you granted multiple retakes, the system will use an average of the original grade and *all* the retakes.
  - **Use the highest final grade**: With this option, the system will use the highest of all the grades – including the student’s original score and scores from any previous retakes.

  Note that if you previously granted the student an earlier retake, whatever value you chose at this point will be overwritten by the value you choose now. So for example, if last time you chose **Average original and retake final grades**, and this time you choose **Use the highest final grade**, the system will the highest final grade.

4 Submit the form by clicking **Allow Retake**, **Reopen**, or whatever submit-type button is displayed.

Extending a deadline for a student

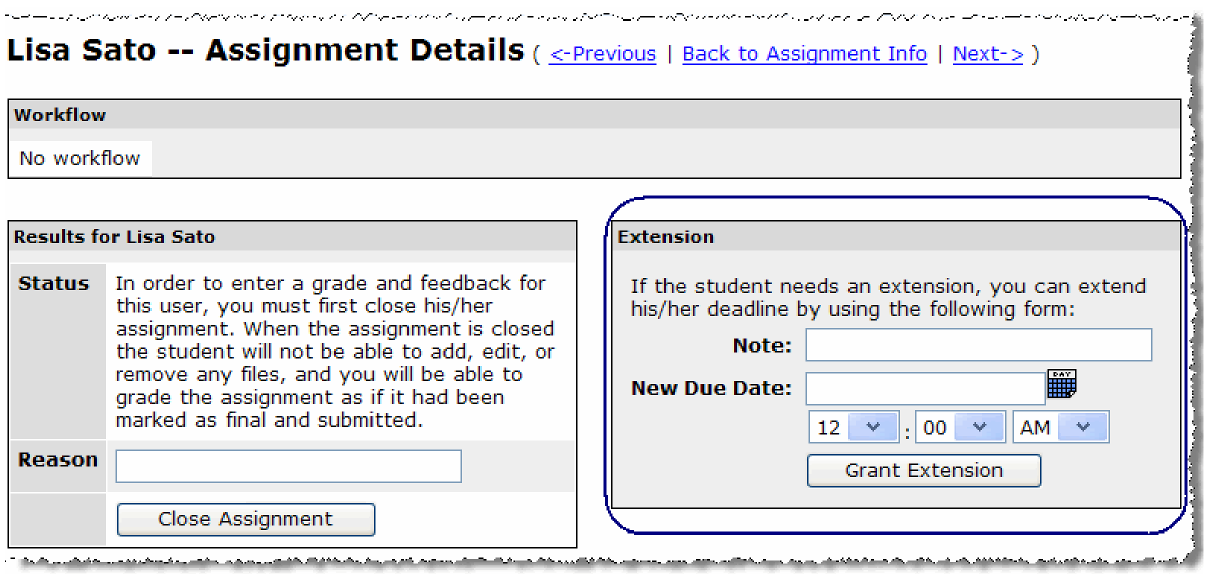
If you want to extend an due date for a particular student who needs more time, you can do this. However, note that if the assignment's due date was configured to show up on the course calendar, the calendar will still show the original due date, even in the student's My Calendar.

If you want to change the deadline for all students, use the procedure described in "Modifying an assignment's basic settings" on page 68.

If this is a file-exchange assignment, note that you can also extend a deadline when you reopen an assignment for a student who already made an initial attempt to turn in the assignment. (For details, see "Reopening an assignment" on page 117.) If this is an online assignment that you want to schedule a retake of, see "Allowing a student to retake an online assignment" on page 128.

To extend the deadline for a student:

1. Display the appropriate Assignment Details screen, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.
2. Locate the area of the screen labeled **Extension**. If there is no Extension area, that means the student has already completed the assignment (that is, if it is an online assignment, the student already took it; if it is a file-exchange assignment, the student already uploaded a file). For details on extending the deadline in this case, see "Reopening an assignment" on page 117.



3. If appropriate, use the **Note** field to enter any comments you have for the student.
4. In the **Due Date** field, enter the new deadline.
5. Click the **Grant Extension** button.

   The system changes the due date and indicates the change in two places:

   - In the header area at the top of the screen.
   - In the **Workflow** area.

Working with bonus points

With assignments of any format, you have the option of adding a bonus that will be applied to all students in the course section.

Adding bonus points

Use the procedure below to add bonus points to all students' scores.

To add bonus points:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

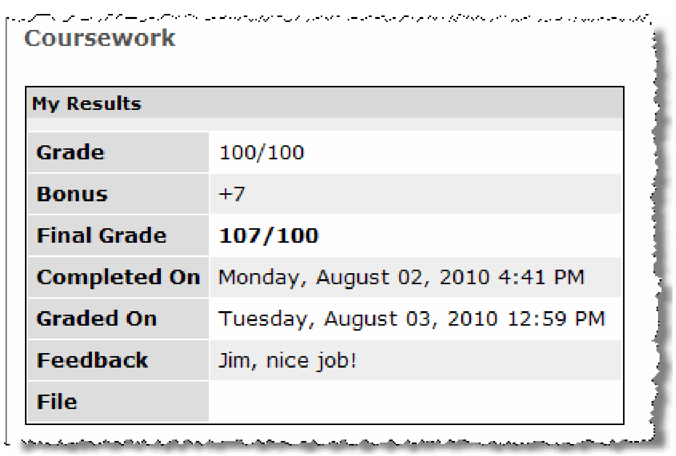
2 In the field labeled **Bonus Points**, enter the points that you want to be added across the board.

3 Click **Add the Bonus.**

The system responds in the following ways:

- Adds the bonus value to all scores that you have already entered.
- If you enter additional grades, the bonus points will be automatically added to the score you enter for each student.

The bonus points are clearly demarcated in the students' own view of the Student Assignment Details screen.


Coursework

My Results	
Grade	100/100
Bonus	+7
Final Grade	**107/100**
Completed On	Monday, August 02, 2010 4:41 PM
Graded On	Tuesday, August 03, 2010 12:59 PM
Feedback	Jim, nice job!
File	

Removing the bonus

Use the procedure below to remove a bonus that you previously creating.

To remove bonus points:

1 Display the Student Assignment Details screen for the appropriate student, as described in "Navigating to the Student Assignment Details screen" on page 112.

2 In the area of the screen labeled **Bonus**, click the link labeled **Remove the bonus**.

The system takes the following actions:

- Removes the bonus points from students' scores.
- Updates the **Bonus** area of the screen so that you can restore a bonus, if appropriate.

5

Analyzing online assignments

The Coursework portlet allows you to review detailed statistics about graded online assignments that three or more students have completed. You do this using a feature called Test Analysis.

Note that while the feature is called "test" analysis, it can be used for any online assignment, regardless of whether it is classified as a test or as some other type.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Understanding the main Analysis screen
- Navigating to the main Analysis screen
- Setting preferences for the course section

Key concepts

This section describes general concepts related to Test Analysis.

About Test Analysis

Test Analysis provides data on all graded online assignments after they are completed by three or more students. This feature is useful if you want to assess the effectiveness of an assignment and each of its questions, or if you want to see which parts of the curriculum students struggled with.

Test Analysis provides:

- A snapshot of students’ performance on the assignment.
- A summary of the relative difficulty of the assignment and each of its questions.
- An assessment of whether each question adequately distinguished between students who understood the material and those who did not.
- Analysis — using parameters that you set — about whether a question was too hard or too easy.
- Analysis of multiple-choice/answer questions, including a look at the efficacy of the incorrect options within multiple-choice answer sets (distractors).

Key terms

This section defines key terms that you’ll need to know in order to configure Test Analysis and understand the data the system generates.

Performance groups

Performance groups are categories that classify students as high, low, or midrange performers. Essentially, these groups are intended to represent those students who understood the material, those who didn’t, and those who are in between.

The size of each performance group is a percentage of the total class size, and it is configurable. So, for example, if the high-performers group is defined as 10 percent, and 100 students complete the assignment, the high-performers group consists of the 10 students who did the best.

You manually define the size of the high- and low-performers groups using the **Performance Groups** tab. If you configure these two groups so that together they contain less than 100 percent of the entire class, the system creates and automatically determines the size of a middle-performers group. These size definitions are used throughout the course section — not on an assignment-by-assignment basis.

The default sizes of the performance groups are:

- High — 25%
- Middle — 50%
- Low — 25%

Note that it is possible for students who got the same score to be organized into different performance groups. For example, suppose that your performance groups have the default sizes of 25%, 50%, and 25%. Further, suppose that 19 of 20 students who completed an assignment got the same score. In this case, there would be students in the high-, middle, and low-performers groups who have the same score.

Difficulty rating

The **difficulty rating** is a number between 0 and 1 that reflects the percentage of students who answered the question incorrectly. The higher the difficulty rating, the harder the question was. You can configure the system to display a warning if any question is too easy (using the Low Difficulty Warning field) or too difficult (using the High Difficulty Warning field).

Discrimination index

The **discrimination index** is a number between -1 and 1 that tells you how effective a question was at distinguishing between high and low performers. The closer the number is to 1, the better the question was at making this distinction.

The discrimination index is the difference between the percentage of high performers who got a question right and the percentage of low performers who got it right. A negative discrimination index is problematic because it means that more low performers than high performers answered correctly.

Distractor performance

Distractors are the incorrect options offered as part of a multiple-choice/answer question. The percentage of students who choose a particular distractor is its distractor performance. Possible values are between 0 and 99.

Ideally, you want a question's distractors to be chosen with equal, or close-to-equal, frequency. For this reason, you can configure the system to warn you if there is a large disparity among the distractor performances for the various incorrect options.

For example, suppose you set the Poor Distractor Performance Warning to 20 percent. In this case, if 10 percent of students chose the first distractor, and 50 percent chose another distractor, the system would display a warning.

Understanding the main Analysis screen

The Analysis screen is broken down into three sections:

- Summary Info — Provides statistics related to students' grades and the speed with which they completed the assignment.
- Charts — Displays a few snapshots related to students' grades and the difficulty of the assignment's questions.
- Item Analysis — Offers detailed analysis on the difficulty of each question.

Summary Info

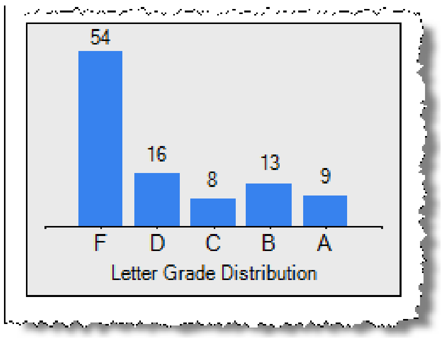
The Summary Info area of the screen displays the data described below:

- **Total Students** — The total number of students who completed the assignment and received a score that was above zero.
- **Average Time Used** — The average length of time used by students to complete the assignment (based on students who scored above zero).
- **Fastest Time** — The fastest time a student used to complete the assignment. If the fastest score was achieved by only one student, the system includes a link to the **Student Assignment Detail** screen for that student.
- **Slowest Time** — The slowest time a student used to complete the assignment. If the slowest score was achieved by only one student, the system includes a link to the **Student Assignment Detail** screen for that student.
- **Average Score** — The average score, displayed both in percentage and in point form.
- **Median Score** — The score that is midway among all scores achieved. That is, the score for which there is an equal number of scores above and below. If there are an equal number of scores, then the median is the average of the two middle values.
- **Mode** — The score(s) that were most frequently achieved.
- **High Score** — The highest score. If the high score was achieved by only one student, the system includes a link to the **Student Assignment Detail** screen for that student.
- **Low Score** — The lowest score. If the low score was achieved by only one student, the system includes a link to the **Student Assignment Detail** screen for that student.
- **Score Distribution** — A graphic showing all scores for the assignment, along with the number of students who achieved each score.

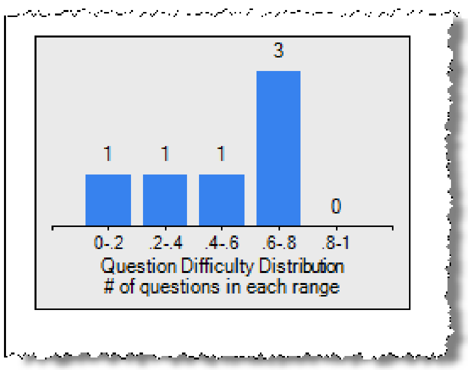
Charts

The Charts area of the screen displays three types of charts:

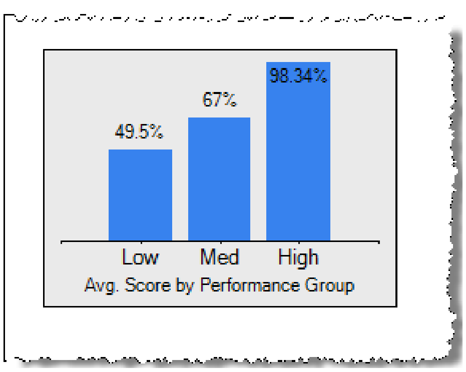
- Letter Grade Distribution — Shows the number of students who received each letter grade. The system assigns letter grades using the values you set up in the Gradebook. For details, see "Setting letter values for grades" on page 189.



- Question Difficulty Distribution — Shows the number of questions in each difficulty range.



- Average Score by Performance Group — Shows the average score for each of the three performance groups.



Item Analysis

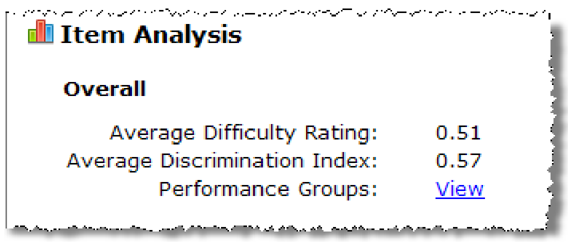
The Item Analysis area of the screen analyzes the difficulty and discrimination index for the entire assignment, with details about each question. This section is divided into the following parts:

- Overall
- Grid View
- Question by Question

Overall

The overall section displays the following information:

- The average difficulty rating for the assignment overall.
- The average discrimination index for the assignment overall.
- A link to the page on which you can configure the size of the performance groups for the course section.

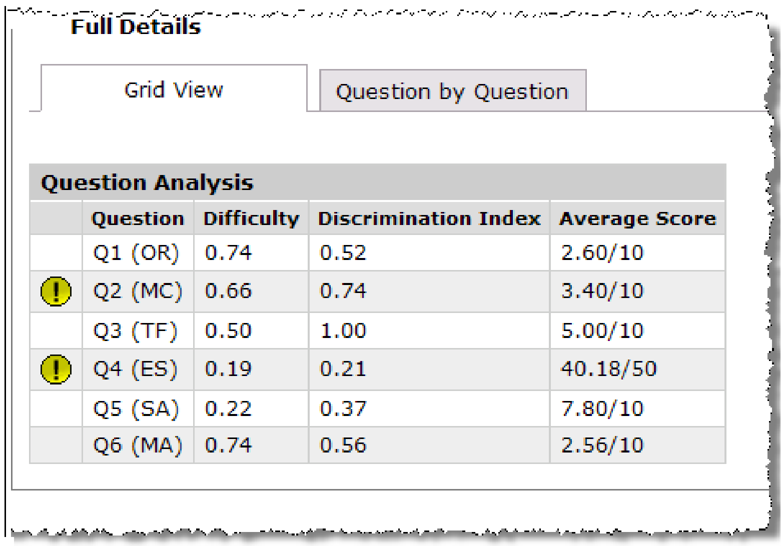


Grid View

The **Grid View** area of the Item Analysis section offers a summary of the key statistics on each question. For each question, it displays the following values:

- **Difficulty** — The question's difficulty rating.
- **Discrimination Index** — The question's discrimination index.
- **Average Score** — The average score achieved by students on the question.

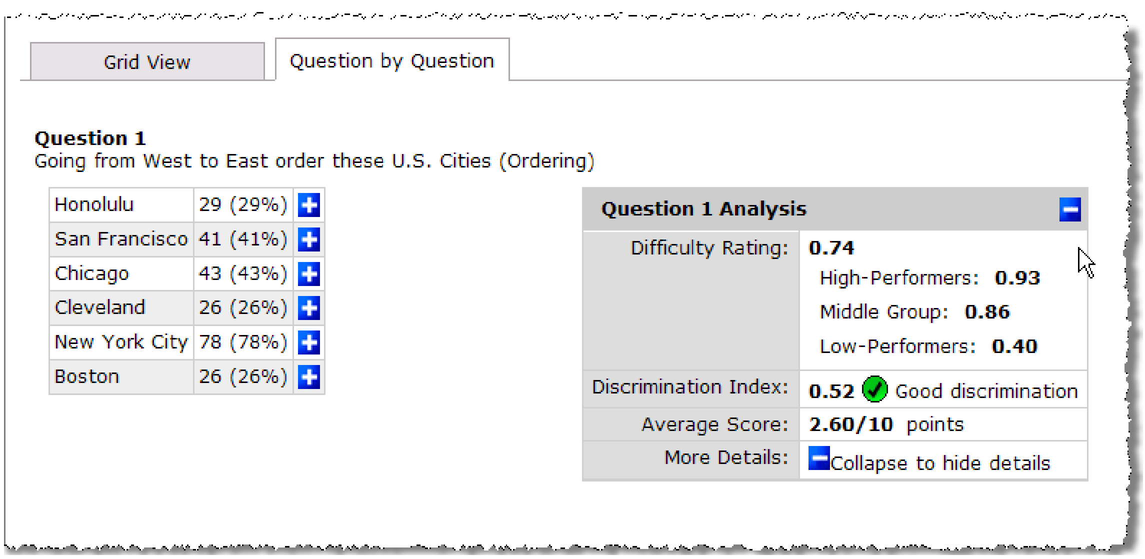
If appropriate, the system displays a warning icon in this area. The warning icon is displayed if a question's difficulty, or some other parameter, exceeded the minimal level you configured for the course section. (For details on these levels, see "Setting preferences for the course section" on page 141.)



	Question	Difficulty	Discrimination Index	Average Score
	Q1 (OR)	0.74	0.52	2.60/10
!	Q2 (MC)	0.66	0.74	3.40/10
	Q3 (TF)	0.50	1.00	5.00/10
!	Q4 (ES)	0.19	0.21	40.18/50
	Q5 (SA)	0.22	0.37	7.80/10
	Q6 (MA)	0.74	0.56	2.56/10

Question by Question

The Question by Question offers more in-depth analysis. In this view, the system presents the full text of each question alongside a more detailed set of statistics. By default, some of the details are collapsed, but you can expand them by clicking the blue plus-sign icons.



Navigating to the main Analysis screen

You display the main Test Analysis screen in either of the following situations:

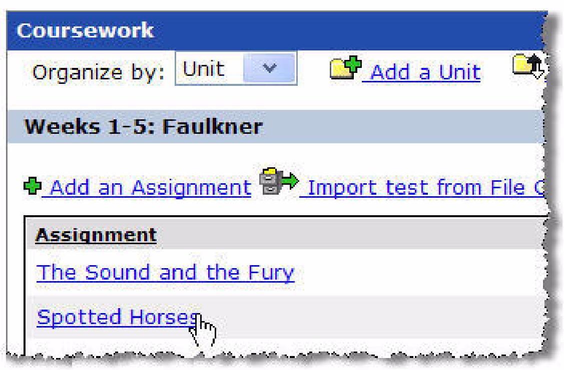
- If you want to review data about the assignment, as described "Understanding the main Analysis screen" on page 136.
- If you want to set general analysis preferences for the course section, as described in "Setting preferences for the course section" on page 141.

To navigate to the main Analysis screen:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the **Assignment Info** screen for the assignment by completing the following steps:

a Display the appropriate Coursework portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.

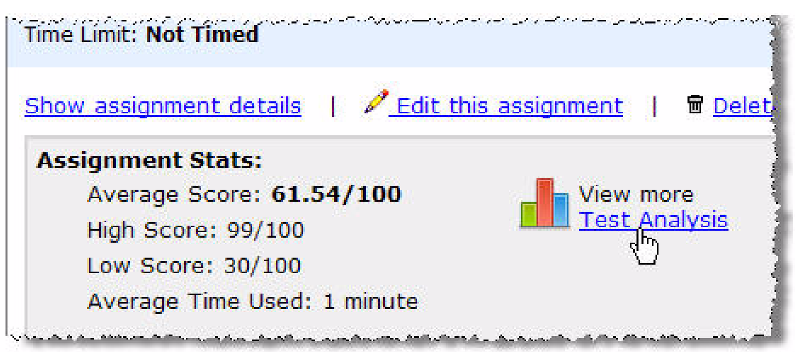
b Locate the assignment for which you want to view data.



c Click the name of the assignment.

The system displays the **Assignment Info** screen for that assignment.

2 On the **Assignment Info** screen, click the **Test Analysis** link, which is in the **Assignment Stats** area of the screen.



The system displays the Analysis data for that assignment.

3 Do one of the following:

- If you need help understanding the information displayed on this screen, see "Understanding the main Analysis screen" on page 136.
- If you want to set preferences, see "Setting preferences for the course section" on page 141.

Setting preferences for the course section

The Test Analysis feature provides you with statistics on high-performing students versus low-performing ones, and it also warns you about potential problems with your assignment. This section explains how you can customize this behavior.

Configuring warning settings

The Test Analysis feature warns you about potential problems with your assignment. For example, the system warns you if any of the following is true:

- If a question is too hard.
- If a question did not discriminate well between high- and low-performing students.
- If a distractor is not effective (multiple-choice questions only).

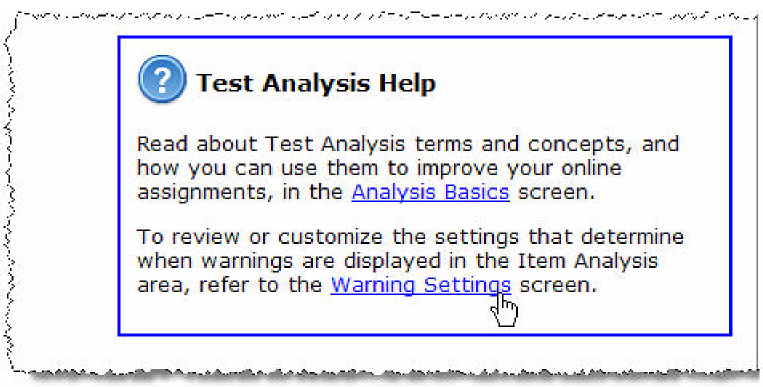
For more details on these concepts, see "Key terms" on page 134.

The way warnings are issued varies depending on preferences that you can set for your course section. Note that this procedure sets these preferences for your entire course section and all of its assignments, not just this one.

To configure warning settings:

1 Display the main Test Analysis screen for any online assignment, as described in "Navigating to the main Analysis screen" on page 140.

2 Locate the **Test Analysis Help** box. In that box, click the link labeled **Warning Settings**.



The system displays the **Warning Settings** tab.

3 Use the **Warning Settings** tab to change any of the following, as appropriate:

- The difficulty rating warnings
- The discrimination index warning
- The distractor performance warning

If you need to reset any of these values to their original default settings, click the link labeled **Reset to the default configuration for this course**.

Note that this screen includes links that take you to explanations for each of the terms used.

4 Click **Save**.

Configuring the size of performance groups

The system uses performance groups to categorize students into one of three groups — those that basically understood the material, those who didn't, and those in between. You manually define the size of the high- and low-performers group, and the system calculates the size of the middle group.

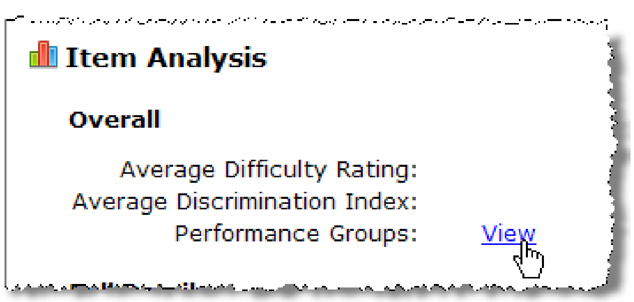
For more of an overview of what performance groups are, see "Performance groups" on page 134.

Note that this procedure sets the size of these groups for your entire course section and all of its assignments, not just this one.

To configure the size of performance groups:

1 Display the main Test Analysis screen for any online assignment, as described in "Navigating to the main Analysis screen" on page 140.

2 Scroll to the bottom of the screen. Locate the **Performance Groups** label and click the corresponding **View** link.

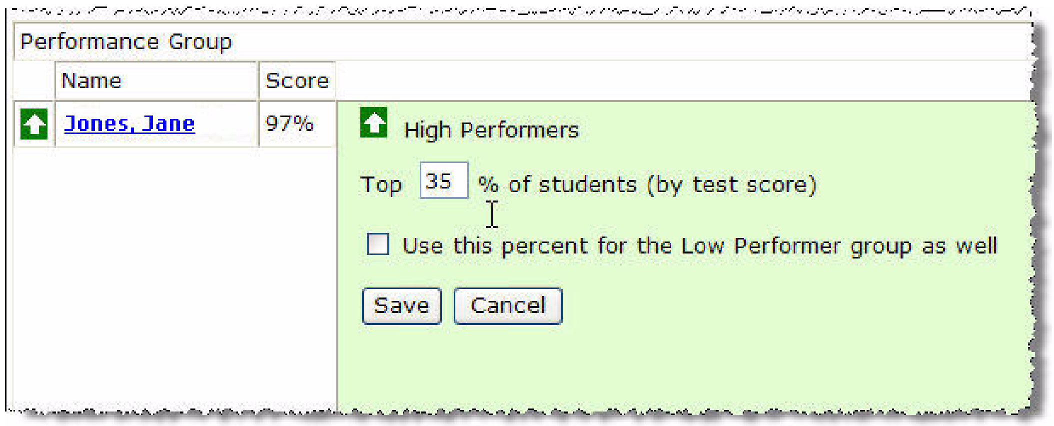


The system displays the **Performance Groups** tab. This tab displays data on the performance groups defined for your course context, along with details about students that completed this particular online assignment.

3 As appropriate, navigate to the area labeled **High Performers** or **Low Performers**, and click the link labeled **Edit Group Size**.

The system updates the screen to include a text field.

4 Enter the appropriate figure.



5 If you want this group to be the same size as its counterpart on the other end of the spectrum, select the checkbox labeled **Use this percent for the *Low/High* Performer group as well**.

If you need to reset the size of the performance groups to their original default settings, click the link labeled **Reset to the default configuration for this course**.

6 Click **Save**.

The system changes the size of the group and, if appropriate, the size of the other groups.

6

Tracking attendance

You track each student's attendance using the Attendance portlet. This chapter describes how to configure and use this portlet.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Navigating to the Attendance portlet
- Configuring the attendance marking method
- Working with warnings
- Working with sessions
- Working with attendance records
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The Attendance portlet is used to track students' attendance. Data from the portlet is automatically imported into the Gradebook portlet, where you can use it to help determine students' midterm and final grades, if desired.

About the value of attendance

If you want attendance to affects students' midterm and final grades, you will make that configuration within the Gradebook portlet, as described in Chapter 7, "Configuring the Gradebook." Although that setup is not done here in the Attendance portlet, this section provides a brief overview of the Gradebook options, since it may be useful to understand them before setting up your Attendance portlet.

Giving attendance a value

You can configure your system so that attendance is equal to a specific value that will be used to determine the student's midterm and final grades. Depending on how you set up your Gradebook, this value could be a point value or a percentage of the total grade. With this system, you can penalize students for tardiness and unexcused absences.

Triggering automatic failure

In addition to — or instead of — the options described in "Giving attendance a value," you can set up your Gradebook so that students automatically fail the course after a certain number of unexcused absences. In this scenario, it doesn't matter how well the students do on any of their coursework. It also doesn't matter whether you set up attendance to have a relatively small value in relation to coursework (or any value). If students reach the limit of unexcused absences, they fail.

About sessions

Student attendance records are organized by **session**. A session is any scheduled meeting of the class. The Attendance portlet automatically includes a session for each regular class meeting (as determined by the schedule for the course section), and you can also manually add sessions. For example, you might manually add a session if you schedule a field trip or a review meeting outside the regular schedule.

If you have set up the course section so that attendance affects grades, note that by default, the credit that a student gets for attending a session is proportional to the duration of the session. However, you can manually increase a session's value by increasing the minutes that it is worth, without changing the scheduled start and end times.

For example, suppose your class meets once a week for an hour, and you have also scheduled a one-hour field trip. If you want the field trip to count for three times the regular class meeting, you can specify in the Attendance portlet that it is worth 360 minutes, even if it only is scheduled for one hour.

About the faculty view

The initial view of the Attendance portlet includes the following tools:

- A calendar, which you can use to locate existing sessions or create new ones.
- Details on the most recent session, with each student's record for that session. If you have not yet recorded attendance for that session, the system displays drop-down boxes that you can use to mark students present, absent, and so forth.
- Links to screens for adding and managing sessions.
- A link for displaying settings for the portlet instance.
- A link to a tool for exporting attendance data to Microsoft Excel.

About the student view

When a student displays the Attendance portlet, it shows details about that student's own attendance. Specifically, the system displays a short summary and a detailed list of the student's attendance history.

About the Attendance page

If you are using the default template for course contexts, the Attendance page is read-only. This means you cannot remove the Attendance portlet, nor can you add additional portlets to the page.

Navigating to the Attendance portlet

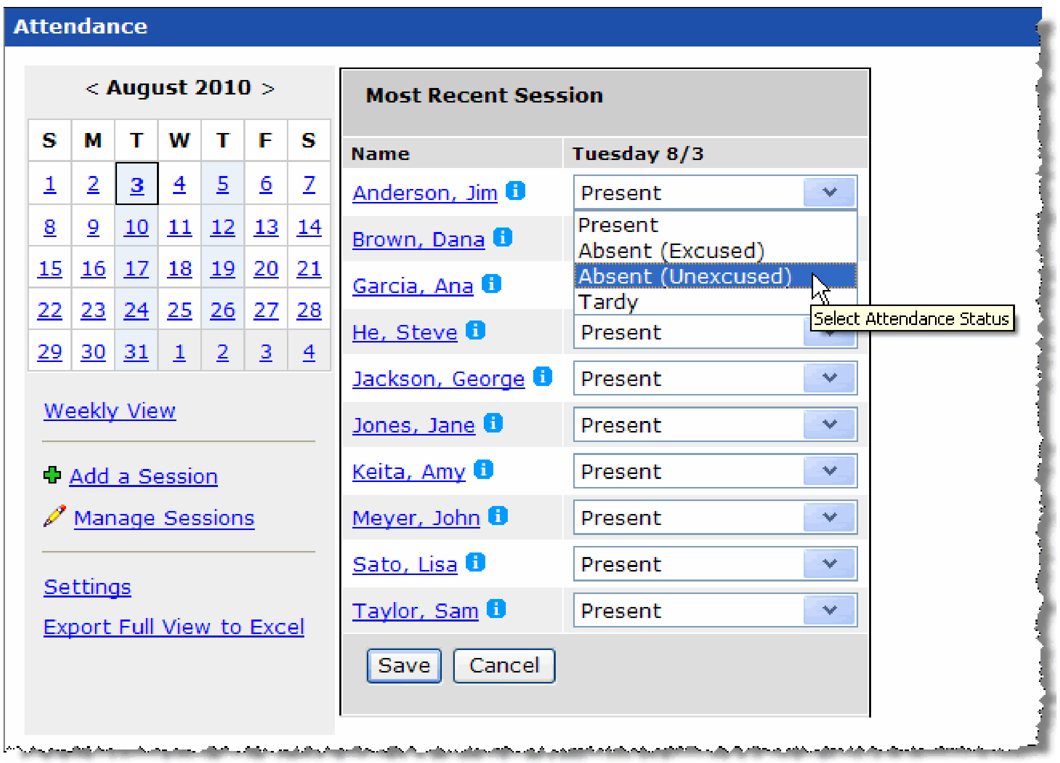
This procedure explains how to display the Attendance portlet. These steps assume that your school uses the default template for course contexts. If your school has customized the template, your Attendance portlet might be located elsewhere.

To navigate to the Attendance portlet:

1 Navigate to the appropriate course context, as described in "Navigating to a course context" on page 29.

2 In the left-hand pane, select the **Attendance** page.

The system displays the Attendance page, which hosts the Attendance portlet.



Configuring the attendance marking method

The Attendance portlet is ready to use out of the box. However, you can also fine-tune a few characteristics of it.

About the options

The attendance marking method determines the exact options that are available each time you record a student's attendance. By default, the system is set up to use the simplest attendance marking method (Whole Sessions).

Whole Sessions

The **Whole Sessions** option is the simplest setup option, and it also is the default choice. With this setup, you choose between the following options when recording a student's attendance:

- **Present**
- **Absent (Excused)**
- **Absent (Unexcused)**
- **Tardy**

As described in "Giving attendance a value" on page 146, when you set up your Gradebook, you can choose to give attendance a value. If you plan to do this, and if you choose the Whole Sessions marking method, note the following:

- The system will automatically reduce the student's total attendance credit if the student has one or more unexcused absences. The amount deducted is proportional to the number of unexcused absences.
- You can configure the system to treat a specific number of tardies as an unexcused absence. For example, three tardies might equal one unexcused absence. In this scenario, a student who is habitually late will not get full credit for attendance, even if he or she did show up for every session. If you don't use this option, students are not penalized for being late.
- You can configure the system to eliminate the student's attendance credit after he or she is marked **Absent (Unexcused)** a certain number of times.

By Hour and By Minute

With the **By Hour** and **By Minute** options, there are two steps to creating an attendance record.

First, you choose between the following options:

- **Present**
- **Absent (Excused)**
- **Absent (Unexcused)**

Next, if you choose **Present**, you have the option of specifying the exact amount of time the student actually was present (in hours or minutes as appropriate). In this scenario, if you want to reflect that a student was late, you mark him or her as present and then input the exact amount of time the student was present. Any minutes or hours missed in this manner are considered unexcused.

As described in "Giving attendance a value" on page 146, you can choose to give attendance a value within Gradebook. If you plan to do this, and if you choose the By Hour or By Minute method of tracking attendance, note the following:

- The system will automatically reduce the student's total attendance credit if the student is late, or if the student has one or more unexcused absences. The amount deducted is proportional to the total amount of time the student missed. (Excused absences do not count against the student, even though they show up as giving the student zero minutes/hours for the session.)
- You can configure the system to eliminate the student's attendance credit after he or she is absent for a certain number of minutes or hours. (Excused absences do not count against the student, even though they show up as giving the student zero minutes/hours for the session.)

Selecting an attendance marking method

This section describes how to configure the appropriate method for tracking students' attendance.

To configure the attendance marking method:

1. Display the settings screen:
   a. Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Attendance portlet" on page 148.
   b. Click the **Settings** link.

      The system displays the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.
2. Under **Attendance Marking Method**, select the appropriate option.
3. Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

Working with warnings

If desired, you can configure the system to send warnings if students have too many unexcused absences. You define how many are “too many” in the Attendance portlet’s settings screen. These warnings can take any of the following forms:

- A message sent to the student via the Message Center.
- A message sent to you via the Message Center.
- A e-mail message sent to an account that you specify.

When you use this option, messages are automatically sent at the time that the student crosses the threshold of having too many unexcused absences. You can also resend warning notifications at any time to students who meet the warning condition.

Finally, within your own view of the Attendance portlet, on the **Weekly View** and **Most Recent Session** screens, you can configure the system to highlight in red those students who meet the warning conditions. The highlighting also shows up on the view of the most recent session (in the default view of the portlet)

Setting up attendance warnings

Use this procedure to create or modify attendance warnings.

To set up attendance warnings:

1 Display the settings screen:

  a Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in “About the faculty view” on page 147.

  b Click the **Settings** link.

  The system displays the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.

2 Scroll down to the area labeled **Notification**.

3 Set or modify the warning condition:

  a Where the form says **Send a warning after:,** enter the desired values. Note that you can enter a specific number of unexcused absences or a percentage of the course.

  b If the warning condition you chose in step a is for a certain number of unexcused absences, the system gives you the option of specifying that the absences be consecutive. As appropriate, select or de-select this checkbox.

4 Where the form says **Send the warning to:,** make sure all desired recipients are selected. Warnings that go to the student or faculty member are sent via the Message Center. Recipients in **Other**: text field must be e-mail addresses.

5 If you want your own view of the Attendance portlet to highlight those students who meet the warning condition, select the **Warning Highlight** checkbox. Doing this means that the system will highlight (in red) the names of the students who meet the warning condition. This

highlighting will occur in the **Weekly View** and the **Most Recent Session** screens. Note that this highlighting will not be displayed in the **View a Session** screen.

6 Click **Save**.

The system saves your changes and exits the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.

Resending warnings

At times you might want to resend a warning to a student or another party.

Note that if you want to modify the recipient list prior to resending warnings, you must first complete the steps described in "Setting up attendance warnings" on page 151. That is, you must make your changes on the settings screen, click **Save**, and then continue with the steps below.

To resend warnings:

1 Display the settings screen:

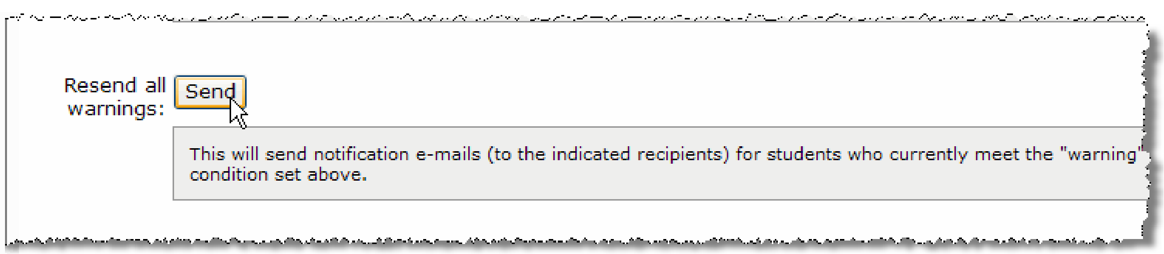
a Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "About the faculty view" on page 147.

b Click the **Settings** link.

The system displays the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.

2 Scroll down to the area labeled **Notification**.

3 Where the screen says **Resend all warnings**, click **Send**.



Highlighting students who have been absent

Within your own view of the Attendance portlet, you can configure the system to highlight in red those students who meet the warning conditions that you set up in “Setting up attendance warnings” on page 151. The highlighting also shows up in the details of the most recent session view (in the default view of the portlet).

To highlight students:

1 Display the settings screen:

   a Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in “About the faculty view” on page 147.

   b Click the **Settings** link.

   The system displays the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.

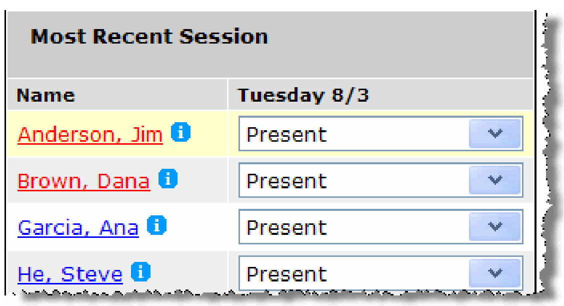
2 Scroll down to the area labeled **Notification**.

3 Select the **Warning Highlight** checkbox.

4 Click **Save**.

The system saves your changes and exits the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** screen.

Now the system will highlight (in red) the names of the students who meet the warning condition.



This highlighting will occur in the **Weekly View** and the **Most Recent Session** screens. Note that this highlighting will not be displayed in the **View a Session** screen.

Working with sessions

At times, you might need to do any of the following:

- Mark a session as cancelled.
- Create a session.
- Modify a session by change its start or end time, adding a note to the calendar about it, and so forth.

This section describes how to complete all of these tasks.

About the options that define a session

When you create or modify a session, the system displays a form that contains the following fields:

- Start and End (Required)
- Minutes (Optional, for By Minute or By Hour tracking only)
- Notes field (Optional)

Start and End (Required)

Use these fields to establish the date, time and duration of the session.

Minutes (Optional, for By Minute or By Hour tracking only)

You can optionally use this field to configure the session to count for a value that is greater or less than its actual duration. Doing this is relevant only if both of the following are true:

- You are tracking attendance By Minute or By Hour.
- You have configured attendance to be able to affect students' grades in the Gradebook.

Notes field (Optional)

You can optionally use this field to enter any notes that you want to record about the session. These notes will be visible solely to you.

Displaying a list of currently defined sessions

Use this procedure to display a list of all the sessions currently defined for your course section.

To display a list of currently defined sessions:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "About the faculty view" on page 147.

2 Click **Manage Sessions**.

The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen, which lists all the sessions currently defined for the course section.

Marking a session as cancelled

If you decide to cancel a class, you might want to mark the session as cancelled in the Attendance portlet. That is, if your system is configured to give students credit for attendance, you should cancel the class so that the system does not use it as part of the calculation of attendance credit.

To mark a session as cancelled:

1 Display the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen:

  a Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "About the faculty view" on page 147.

  b Click **Manage Sessions**.

  The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen, which lists all the sessions currently defined for the course section.

2 Locate the session that you want to cancel. Use the corresponding drop-down list to mark it as one of the following:

- Cancelled
- Cancelled (Instructor Out)
- Cancelled (School Holiday)
- Cancelled (Rescheduled)

3 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

Adding a session

If you want to manually add a session to your course section, use this procedure. This procedure also places the session on the calendar for the course, which all students can display within their MyPages context.

As an alternative to creating a session for which you can track attendance, you can simply add an event to the course calendar, as described in "Adding an event" on page 141. With that approach, you do not use the Attendance portlet, and you cannot track attendance to the event.

To add a session:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Attendance portlet" on page 148.

2 Click **Add a Session**.

The system displays the **Attendance - Add/Edit a Session** screen.

3 Fill out the form as appropriate. For help with any of the fields, see "About the options that define a session" on page 154.

4 Click **Save**.

The system adds the session to the calendar.

Modifying a session

At times you might need to modify a session by changing its scheduled date or time.

If you track attendance by minute or by hour, and if your Gradebook is configured to give value to students' attendance, you also might want to change the value that it represents using the **Minutes** field.

Note that you can modify any session — including those that you create and those that are created automatically by the system as part of the regular schedule for the course section.

To modify a session:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Attendance portlet" on page 148.

2 Click **Manage Sessions**.

The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen.

3 Locate the session that you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Add/Edit a Session** screen.

4 Fill out the form as appropriate. For help with any of the fields, see "About the options that define a session" on page 154.

5 Click **Save**.

The system adds the session to the calendar.

Deleting a session

If you want to delete a session that you have manually added, use this procedure.

Note that you cannot delete a session that is part of the regular schedule for the course section. If the session did not (or will not) occur, consider cancelling it instead, as described in "Marking a session as cancelled" on page 155.

To delete a session:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Attendance portlet" on page 148.

2 Click **Manage Sessions**.

The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen.

3 Locate the session that you want to modify and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system generates a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the session.

4 Click **OK**.

The system deletes the session.

Working with attendance records

This section describes the process of saving attendance records for each student.

Recording attendance by session

Use this procedure to record all your students' attendance for a specific session.

To record attendance by session:

1. Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance, as described in "Navigating to the Attendance portlet" on page 148.

   The default view contains a form that lets you create attendance records for the most recent session.

2. If you want to record attendance for a session other than the most recent one, locate the appropriate session:

   a. Click **Manage Sessions**.

      The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen, which lists all the sessions currently defined.

   b. Locate the date of session for which you want to record attendance. Click the date, which should show up as a hyperlink.

      The system displays the **Attendance - View a Session** screen, which lets you mark each student's attendance.

Another way of opening an older session is to click the date in the calendar that represents that session. Days that host sessions are colored blue.

3. For each student, do the following:

   a. Set the drop-down list to the appropriate value:

      – Present
      – Absent (Excused)
      – Absent (Unexcused)
      – Tardy

      Note that the Tardy option is displayed only if you track attendance by whole session. (With other attendance marking methods, you mark the student as Present and then enter the exact amount of time the student was actually there.)

   b. If your screen includes a **Minutes** or **Hours** column, you'll notice that for any students marked as absent, the system clears the Minutes or Hours field to zero.

      If the absence is excused, the system also deducts the total of possible time the student could attend. For example, suppose there 100 hours of class time, and the student has perfect attendance, except for one excused absence for one hour. In this case, the system represents the student's attendance record as 99/99.

4. Click **Save**.

The system updates the screen to show the choices you made.

If you want to mark attendance for the next scheduled session or for the previous one, you can use the links at the upper right portion of the portlet to navigate through the schedule.

Recording attendance by student

If you want to record a single student's attendance for multiple sessions, use this procedure.

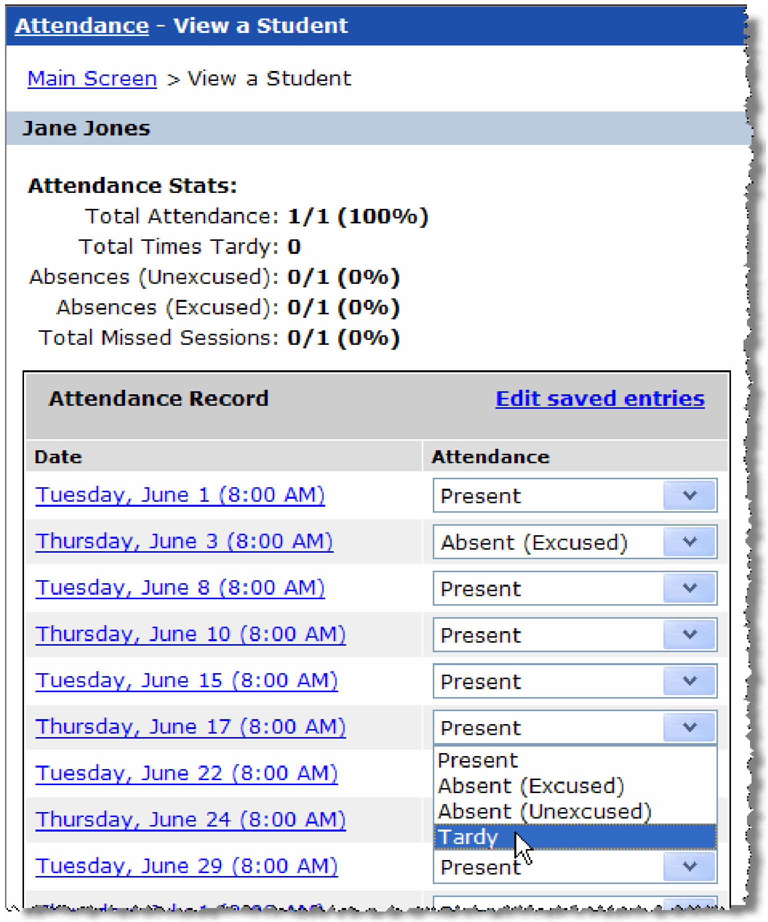
To record attendance by student:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance.

2 In the initial view of the portlet, click the name of the student for whom you want to create attendance records.

The system displays the **Attendance** > **View a Student** screen.

3 Use the drop-down lists to set the student's attendance for as many sessions as appropriate.



Note that the Tardy option is displayed only if you track attendance by whole session. (With other attendance marking methods, you mark the student as Present and then enter the exact amount of time the student was actually there.)

4 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

The system updates the screen to show the choices you made.

If you want to mark attendance for the next student or for the previous one, you can use the links at the upper right portion of the portlet to navigate through the course roster.

Modifying attendance records

Use this procedure to modify a attendance records that you previously created.

To modify an attendance record you previously created:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance.

2 Do one of the following:

- To modify a record in the most recent session, click **Edit saved entries**.
- To modify a record for an earlier session, complete the following steps:

  a Click **Manage Sessions**.

  The system displays the **Attendance - Manage Sessions** screen, which lists all the sessions currently defined for the course section.

  b Locate the date of the session for which you want to modify an attendance record. Click the date, which should show up as a hyperlink.

  The system displays the **Attendance - View a Session** screen.

Another way of opening an older session is to click the date in the calendar that represents that session. Days that host sessions are colored blue.

  c Click **Edit saved entries**.

3 For each student, modify the choices in the drop-down lists as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

The system updates the screen to show the changes you made. Note that selections that have a negative effect on students' grades are displayed in red.

Managing permissions

If you want to give another role permission to mark attendance, use this procedure.

To give another role permission to mark attendance:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Attendance portlet instance.

2 Click the wrench icon.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

4 Locate the role that you want to have permission to mark attendance. Make sure that the **Operations** checkbox is selected for that role.

5 Click **Save**.

If you want to revoke this role's permission later, just de-select the **Operations** checkbox.

Part 2: Gradebook

This section includes the following chapters on the Gradebook portlet.

- "Configuring the Gradebook" on page 165.
- "Reviewing and adjusting grades" on page 193.
- "Submitting grades to the ERP system" on page 203

7

Configuring the Gradebook

The Gradebook portlet can be used to automatically calculate midterm and final grades. This chapter explains how to configure the portlet to perform this calculation in exactly the manner you require. Later, if appropriate, you can still adjust an individual grade for a student, as described in Chapter 8, “Reviewing and adjusting grades.”

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Navigating to the Gradebook
- Setting up the Gradebook
- Managing assignment weights
- Managing the effects of attendance
- Working with custom items
- Setting letter values for grades
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

This section offers an overview of the Gradebook.

About the Gradebook portlet

e-Racer includes a unique instance of the Gradebook portlet for each course section. It is used in the following ways —

- For faculty members, the Gradebook portlet is the place where you do the following:
  - Specify how the system should automatically calculate students' midterm and final grades using data from the Coursework and Attendance portlets. This process, also known as configuring the Gradebook, is the primary subject of this chapter. (You can read more about the layout of this chapter in "About the configuration process," below.)
  - Review each student's overall course grade, adjust it if necessary, and enter feedback for the student via his or her Gradesheet. This process is described in the next chapter, "Reviewing and adjusting grades" on page 193.
  - Depending on your school's configuration, submit midterm and final grades to the ERP system. This process is described in Chapter 9, "Submitting grades to the ERP system."
- For students, the Gradebook portlet is the place where they can review their overall grade so far, along with any feedback you have entered for them. (Specifically, when a student displays the Gradebook, the student sees his or her own Gradesheet. Gradesheets are described in "Reviewing a single student's progress in detail" on page 195.)

About the configuration process

This chapter deals with the process of configuring the Gradebook, which includes the following tasks:

- Navigating to the Gradebook, as described "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.
- Setting up the Gradebook, which involves making a few choices about how midterm and final grades will be calculated and displayed, as described "Setting up the Gradebook" on page 168.
- Configuring the relative value, or "weight" of each coursework item, as described "Managing assignment weights" on page 175.
- Configuring how attendance will affect students' grades, as described "Managing the effects of attendance" on page 181.
- Optionally, creating "custom" items that can affect the student's grade, and giving those items a weight, as described in "Working with custom items" on page 186.
- Defining letter grades, as described in "Setting letter values for grades" on page 189.

Navigating to the Gradebook

The way you navigate to the Gradebook portlet may vary depending on whether your school has customized the portal. The following steps describe how to display the portlet using the system's default template.

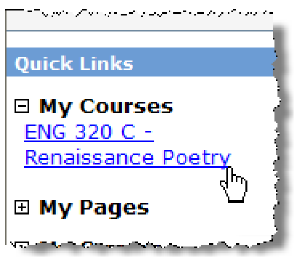
To navigate to the Gradebook portlet:

1 Log in to the portal.

2 Navigate to the appropriate course section:

a In the **Quick Links** area of the sidebar, expand the link labeled **My Courses**.

b Click the section whose course context you want to display.



The system displays the context for the course section.

3 In the sidebar, click the **Gradebook** page button.

The system displays the Gradebook portlet.

Setting up the Gradebook

Before you can use the Gradebook, you must set it up. As part of this process, you select a **weighting method** and an **organization method**. You do this once for every course section that you manage through the portal. You must make these choices before you can do anything else with the Gradebook.

About the setup options

Part of what the Gradebook does is calculate students' midterm and final grades. The way the Gradebook does this depends on the weighting method and organization method you choose.

Weighting methods

There are two weighting methods:

- **Basic** — The weight for each assignment is taken directly from its point value, which you set within the Coursework portlet (as described in "Working with point values" on page 91).
- **Advanced** — Within Gradebook, you manually assign percentage weights to Coursework assignments. These weights have no correlation to the point values set within the Coursework portlet. With this method, the you have two choices:
  - **Weight All Together** — With this method, you choose a percentage weight for each assignment.
  - **Weight by Unit/Type** — With this method, the weighting process has two steps:
    a. You choose a percentage weight for each unit or type. For example, one unit could represent 25 percent of the grade, and another unit could represent 75 percent. Similarly, you could make all assignments of type Quiz worth 25 percent and all Exams worth 75 percent. (Whether you do this per unit or per type depends on how you chose to organize the Gradebook, as described below in "Organization methods.")
    b. Within each unit (or type), you assign a weight to each assignment.

Organization methods

There are two organization methods:

- **By units** (for an explanation of what units are, see "Units" on page 42)
- **By type** (for an explanation of what types are, see "Types" on page 41)

If you have chosen the basic weighting method, then the only effect the organization method has is on how information is displayed within the Gradebook and within Coursework. It has no effect on how grades are calculated.

If you have chosen the advanced weighting method, then the organizational method also affects your options for assigning weights and calculating students' grades (as described above in "Weighting methods").

Setting up the Gradebook

This section explains how to set up the Gradebook for the first time.

If you have previously set up the Gradebook and now want to make a change, see "Changing the Gradebook's setup" on page 172.

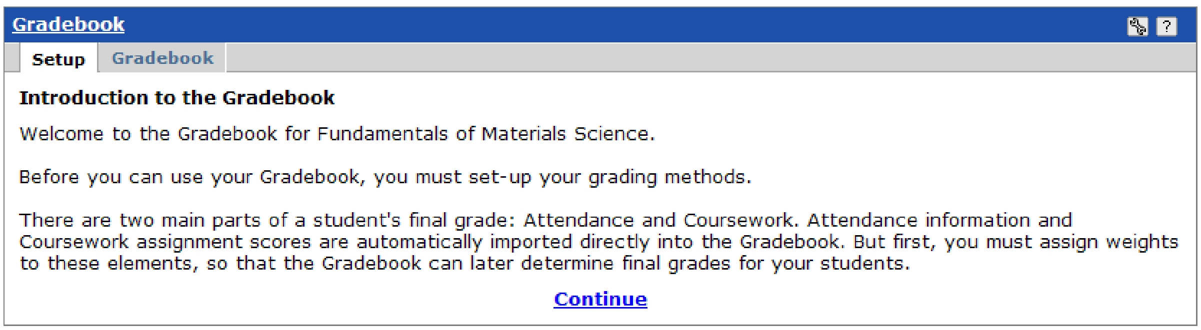
Using the basic weighting method

If you have not yet set up the Gradebook, and you want to set it up using the basic weighting method, use this procedure.

To set up the Gradebook using the basic weighting method:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

The system displays a wizard.



2 Click the **Continue** link.

The screen updates to include details about the two weighting methods.

3 Select the radio button labeled **Use "Basic mode -- points"**.

4 Click **Save**.

The screen updates to include details about the two organization methods. (For details on these methods, see "Organization methods" on page 168.)

5 Select one of the following, as appropriate:

- **Use Units**
- **Use Type**

6 Click **Save**.

You have now successfully set up the Gradebook, and the system updates the screen to include the following elements:

- **Grade Point Totals** — Shows the total points assigned to Coursework and Attendance. Because you have not yet assigned a value to the students' attendance (this process is described in “Managing the effects of attendance” on page 181), that portion will have zero points.

- **Options** — This area shows links to other options you might want to pursue.
- **Items without point values** — This area lists any assignments that do not have point values.

The system now allows you to select the Gradebook tab. When you select this tab, the system displays a list of all students in the course section, and their grades so far.

7 At this point, you might want to do one of the following:

- Review the relative point values of your existing coursework, as described in “If you use basic weighting” on page 179.
- Make attendance a part of the student’s grade, as described in “Managing the effects of attendance” on page 181.

Using the advanced weighting method

If you have not yet set up the Gradebook, and you want to set it up using the advanced weighting method, use this procedure.

To set up the Gradebook using the advanced weighting method:

1. If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

   The system displays a wizard.

2. Click the **Continue** link.

   The screen updates to include details about the two weighting methods.

3. Select the radio button labeled **Use "Advanced mode -- percentage"**.

4. Click **Save**.

   The screen updates to include details about the two organization methods. (For details on these methods, see "Organization methods" on page 168.)

5. Select one of the following, as appropriate:

   - **Use Units**
   - **Use Type**

6. Click **Save**.

   The system displays the **Assignment Weighting Method** screen, which describes the two choices:

   - Weight all together — lets you assign a percentage value to each assignment.
   - Weight by unit / type — lets you assign a percentage value to each unit or type (whichever you chose in 5), and then to each assignment.

   For more details on these options, see "Weighting methods" on page 168.

7. Choose an option and click **Save**.

   You have now successfully set up the Gradebook. At this point you might want to do one of the following:

   - if you have already set up coursework, you can begin weighting assignments, as described in "Assigning weights" on page 175.
   - Make attendance a part of the student's grade, as described in "Managing the effects of attendance" on page 181.

Changing the Gradebook’s setup

After setting up the Gradebook for a course section, you may later want to make one of the following changes:

- Change the weighting method — that is, from basic to advanced, or vice versa.
- Change the organization method — that is, change from unit to type, or vice versa.

If your current weighting method is advanced, any weighting that you have already set up — for assignments and for attendance — will be lost if you make changes.

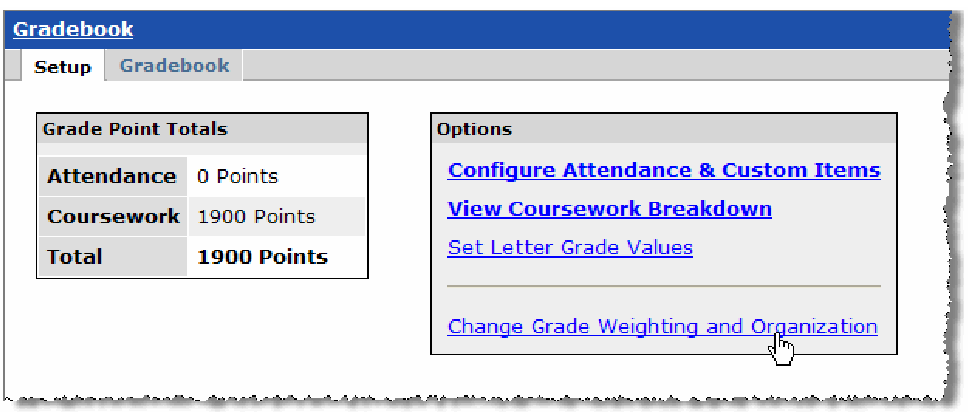
To change the Gradebook’s weighting or organization:

1 If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167.

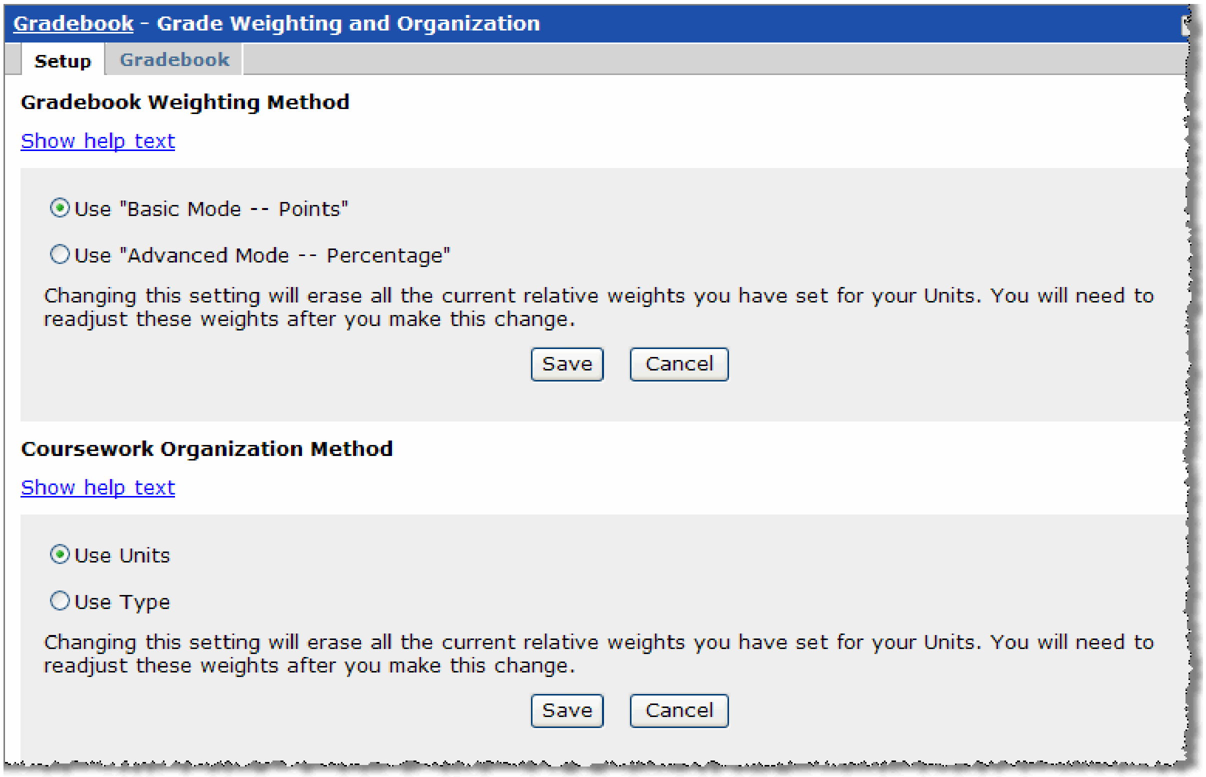
The system displays the **Gradebook** tab, which lists all students in the course section and their grades so far.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 In the **Options** area, click the link labeled **Change Grade Weighting and Organization**.



The system displays a screen titled **Gradebook Weighting Method**.



4 Do either of the following as appropriate:

- Change the weighting method and click the corresponding **Save** button.
- Change the organization method and click the corresponding **Save** button.

If you have changed to the basic weighting method, you have nothing more to do as part of this process. However, if you want attendance to be part of students' grades, you must set that up, as described in "Setting the value of attendance" on page 181. Any weight that attendance had previously was lost when you went to the basic weighting method.

If you have changed to the advanced weighting method, the screen updates to include an area labeled **Assignment Weighting Method**.

5 If the system has displayed the **Assignment Weighting Method** screen, complete the following steps:

a Choose one of the following:

– Weight all together (lets you assign a percentage value to each assignment)

– Weight by unit / type (lets you assign a percentage value to each unit or type, and then to each assignment)

For more details on these options, see "Weighting methods" on page 168.

b Click the corresponding **Save** button.

You are now ready to assign weights, as described in "Assigning weights" on page 175. If you want to modify the value of attendance, which by default has a weight of 15 percent (regardless of what it had previously), see "Setting the value of attendance" on page 181.

Managing assignment weights

Once you have set up the Gradebook, you may want to review and manage the value of individual assignments, to ensure that grades are calculated in the manner you want:

- If you are using the advanced weighting method, see “If you use advanced weighting” on page 175.
- If you are using the basic weighting method, see “If you use basic weighting” on page 179.

If you use advanced weighting

This section describes how to weight assignments and configure the system to automatically drop students’ low grades.

Assigning weights

If you have set up the Gradebook using the advanced weighting method, you must assign weights to your coursework assignments. You can also use this procedure to modify weights that you previously set.

If you have set up the Gradebook using the basic method, you do not have to actively assign weights.

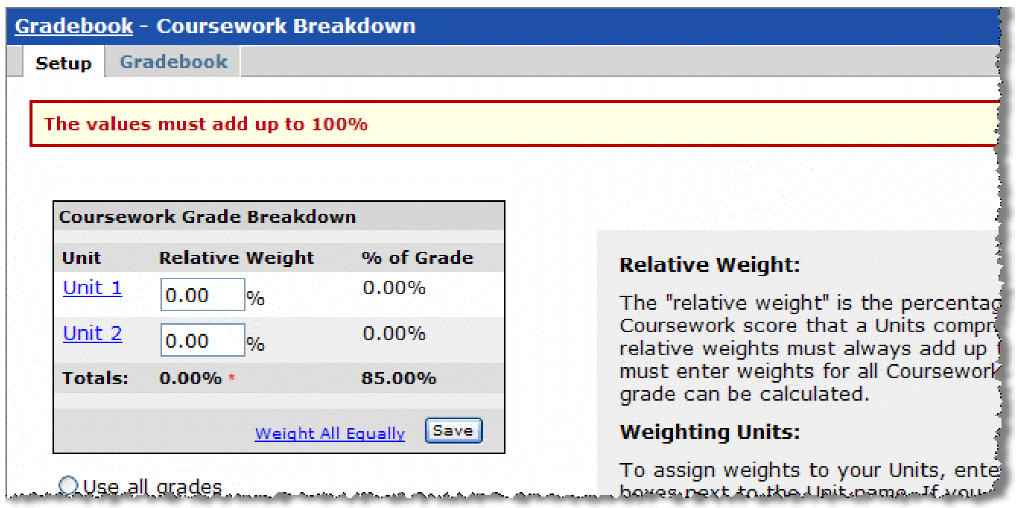
To assign weights:

1 If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the screen that lets you assign weights. That is, display the Gradebook, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167, then do one of the following:

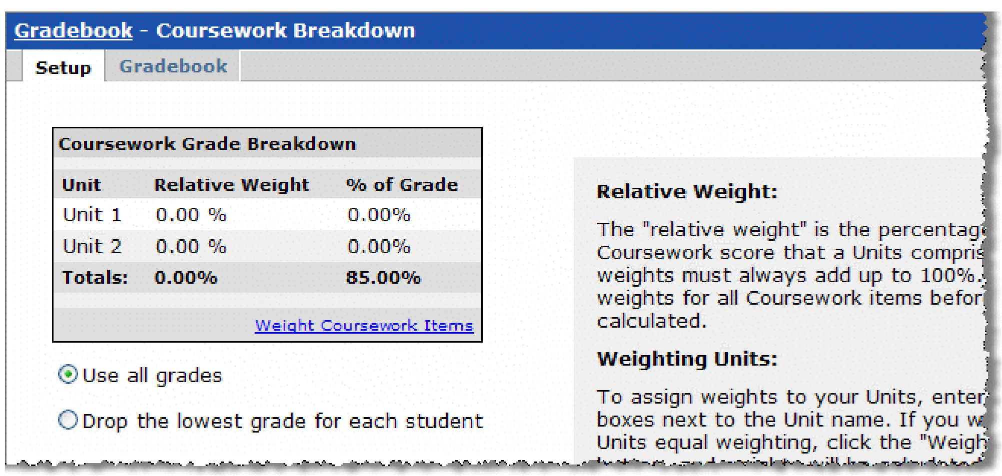
- Click the link labeled **Click Here to Go to Coursework Breakdown** (this is displayed only if some assignments currently do not have weights).
- Display the **Setup** tab, then click the **View Coursework Breakdown** link.

The system displays a screen that summarizes current weights and lets you make adjustments. The exact display of this screen varies depending on choices you made when you set up the Gradebook.

The following illustration shows what this screen looks like if you have chosen to organize the Gradebook by unit and you have chosen to assign weights by unit.



The illustration below shows what this screen looks like if you have chosen to organize the Gradebook by unit and weight items all together.



2 Do one of the following:

- If the Gradebook is set up so that you assign weights “all together,” complete the following steps:
  a Click the link labeled **Weight Coursework Items**.

  The system displays a screen that shows all existing Coursework items and their current weights.

  b Click **Edit Relative Weights**.

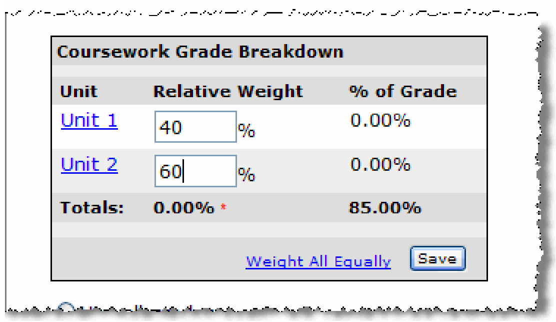
The system makes the screen modifiable.

Enter the appropriate weight for each assignment. Note that you can click **Weight All Equally** to make each item equal.

c Click **Save**.

- If the Gradebook is set up so that you assign weights by unit or by type, complete the following steps:

a Enter the appropriate values in the available text boxes.

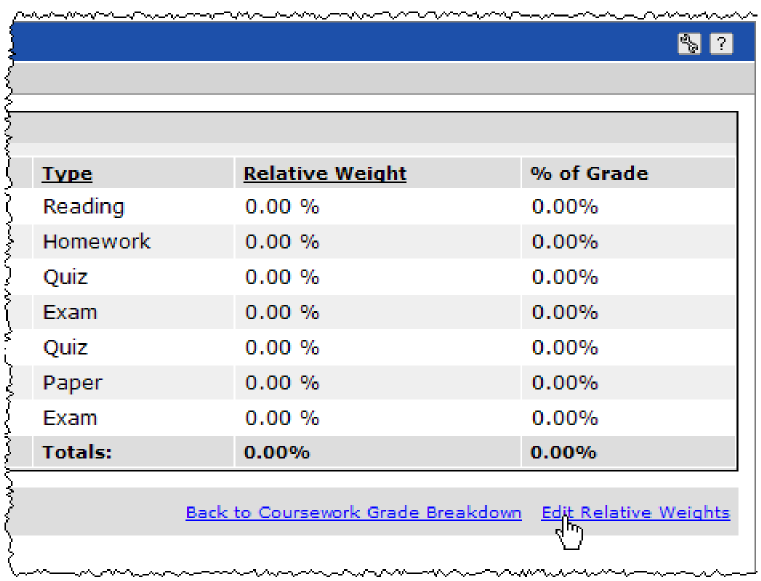


b Click **Save**.

c Click the name of one or your units or types.

The system displays a list of all coursework items in that unit or type.

d Click the link labeled **Edit Relative Weights**.



The system makes the screen modifiable.

e Enter a weight for each assignment. Note that you will not be allowed to save the weights unless all of the percentages add to 100 percent.

f Click **Save**.

The system displays a success message.

g Repeat steps c through f until you have assigned weights for all assignments in every unit or type.

Automatically dropping bad grades

In some cases, you may want to configure the system to drop each student’s lowest grade(s). Note that this option is available only if you have set up your Gradebook using the advanced weighting method, and your exact options vary depending on which advanced weighting choice (all together vs. by unit/type) you have made.

By default, the system is set up to count all grades.

To configure the Gradebook to automatically drop bad grades:

1. If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167.
2. Click the **Setup** tab.
3. Click the **View Coursework Breakdown** link.

   The system displays a screen that summarizes current weights. This screen includes a few options below the summary of weights.
4. Do one of the following:
   - If you are currently weighting assignments all together, you have only one option — you can drop each student’s lowest score in the course section. To do this, select the radio button labeled **Drop the lowest grade for each student**.

     The system automatically saves the selection.
   - If you are currently weighting assignments by unit or by type, complete the following steps:

     a Select one of the following:

     - **Use all grades** — Select this if you don’t want to drop any grades.
     - **Drop the lowest grade for each student** — Select this to drop the lowest score in the entire course section. If you choose this option, you don’t have to do anything else; the system automatically saves the selection.
     - **Set dropped grade on a *Unit by Unit/Type by Type* basis** — Select this if you want to manage this in a custom fashion for each type or unit. For example, you might want to drop the lowest score in one type, but use all scores in another type. Note that while this is the option selected by default, within each type or unit the system by default does not drop any grades.
     - **Drop the lowest grade from each Type/Unit** — Select this to drop the lowest score in each unit or type. If you choose this option, you don’t have to do anything else; the system automatically saves the selection.

     b If you chose **Set dropped grade on a Type by Type/Unit by Unit basis**, click the name of the unit(s) or type(s) for which you want to drop each student’s lowest grade. Within that type or unit, select the checkbox labeled **Drop each student's lowest grade in this Unit/ Type**. The system automatically saves the selection.

If you use basic weighting

From time to time, you might want to review the value of your coursework units (or types) side by side. While you can review a single assignment's point value in the Coursework portlet, the only place to review point values together is in the Gradebook.

To review assignment weights:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

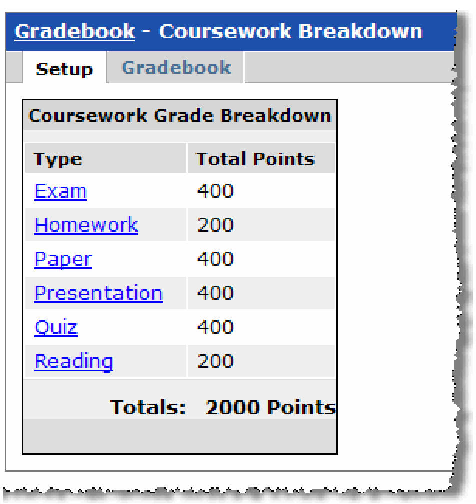
The system displays the **Gradebook Overview** area.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

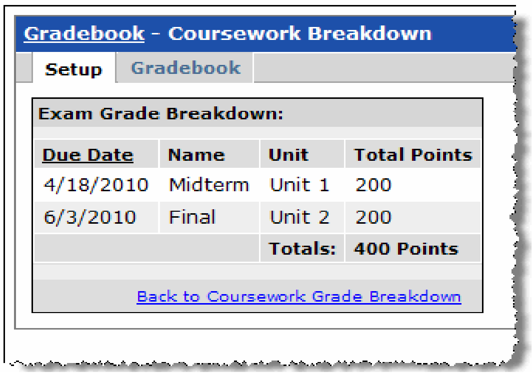
3 In the Options area, click the link labeled **View Coursework Breakdown**.

4 The system displays a screen that shows a summary of your Coursework, either by units or types (depending on the organization method that you are currently using). For each unit or type, the system notes the total point value that each represents for the student's grade.

For example, the illustration below shows what this screen might look like if the weighting method was basic and the organization was by type.



Note that you can display more detail by clicking the name of the type or unit. Doing so displays all of the relevant assignments, their due dates, and their values. The following illustration shows details about the assignments in one particular type.



Managing the effects of attendance

You have a variety of options for configuring the Gradebook so that the student's attendance affects his or her grade. You can use either of both of these strategies as appropriate:

- You can make attendance worth a specific value that contributes to the student's midterm and final grades. For details, see "Making attendance a credit that must be earned," below.
- You can set up the system so that it automatically fails a student who has amassed a certain number of unexcused absences, as described in "Automatically failing students who miss class" on page 183.

If you are using either of the above options, and if you track attendance by whole session, you may want to configure the system so that tardies help trigger the events mentioned above. This process is described in "Penalizing students who are tardy" on page 184.

Making attendance a credit that must be earned

If you want to give attendance a specific value, use these procedures:

- Setting the value of attendance
- Automatically voiding the attendance credit (optional)

Setting the value of attendance

By default, after you set up the Gradebook, attendance has the following value:

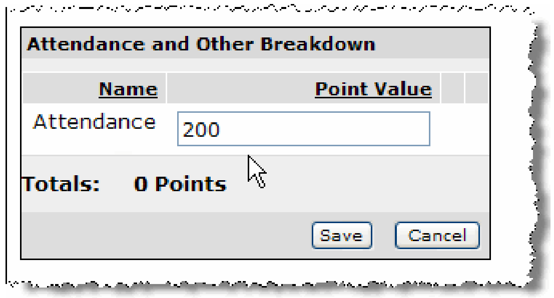
- If you are using the basic weighting method, attendance has no value.
- If you are using the advanced weighting method, attendance is 15 percent of the student's grade.

In either case, you can modify the setup so that attendance has whatever relative value you want.

To set the value of attendance:

1. If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.
2. Click the **Setup** tab.
3. Do one of the following:
   - If you are using the basic weighting method —
     a. Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.
     b. In the area of the screen labeled **Attendance and Other Breakdown**, click the link labeled **Edit Point Values**.

The system makes the **Attendance** field modifiable.



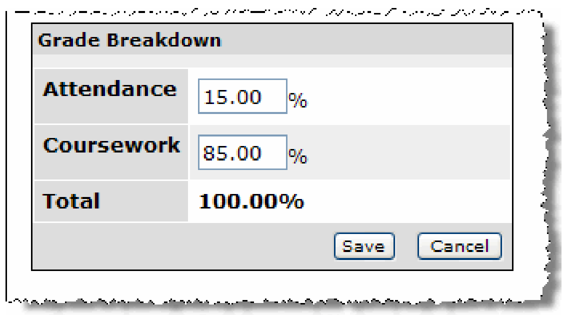
c Enter the appropriate point value.

d Click **Save**.

- If you are using the advanced weighting method —

  a In the area of the screen labeled **Grade Breakdown**, click the link labeled **Edit this Breakdown**.

  The system makes the form modifiable.



  b Adjust the attendance value to the appropriate percentage value. Remember that the attendance and coursework values must add up to 100 percent.

  c Click **Save**.

Automatically voiding the attendance credit

In some cases, you may want to set up a class so that students who are habitually absent do not get any credit for attendance, even if they have earned some. You do this by setting a threshold — a specific amount of time missed — after which the student's attendance credit is voided.

To configure the automatic voiding of all attendance credit:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

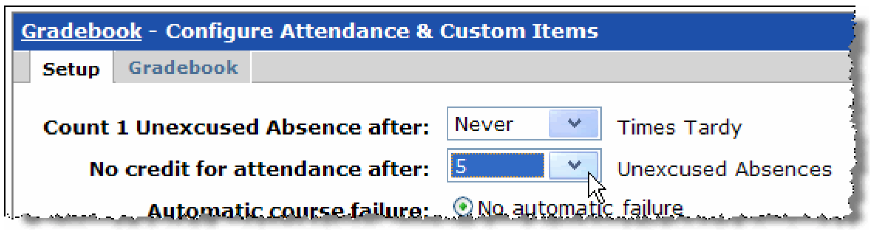
2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.

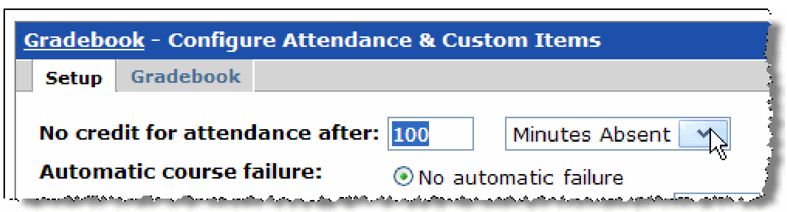
4 Locate the field labeled **No credit for attendance after ...** . The exact labeling of this field will vary depending on how you track attendance in the Attendance portlet.

5 Do one of the following:

- If you track attendance by whole session, specify a number of unexcused absences that will void the student's attendance credit.



- If you track by minute or by hour, specify the exact amount of time missed, or a percentage of time missed, that will void the student's attendance credit.



6 Click **Save**.

Automatically failing students who miss class

If appropriate, you can set up your class so that students who are habitually absent or late fail automatically.

To automatically fail students who miss class:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

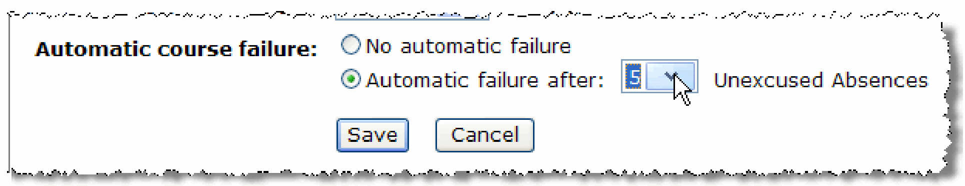
3 Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.

4 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Automatic course failure**. Note that by default, the **No automatic failure** radio button is selected.

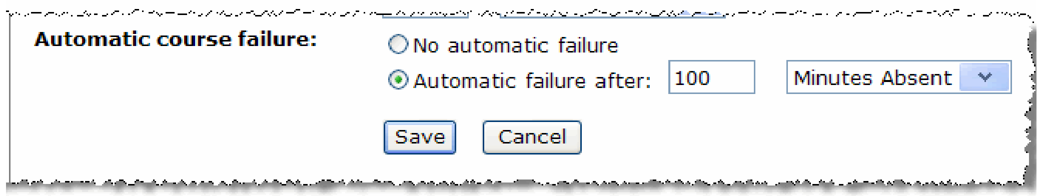
5 Select the radio button labeled **Automatic failure after ...** The exact labeling of this field will vary depending on how you track attendance in the Attendance portlet.

6 Do one of the following:

- If you track attendance by whole session, set the drop-down list to the number of unexcused absences that should trigger automatic failure.



- If you track attendance by minute or by hour, set the two drop-down lists to a specific amount of time missed, or a percentage of time missed, that should trigger automatic failure.



7 Click **Save**.

Penalizing students who are tardy

If you have set up the Attendance portlet to track attendance by whole session, then you have the ability to specify that a certain number of tardies equals one unexcused absence.

If you are tracking attendance by minute or by hour, then you don't have this option because lateness is already considered unexcused — and because you are tracking by exact increments, the system automatically calculates the exact amount of the student's unexcused time.

To penalize students who are tardy:

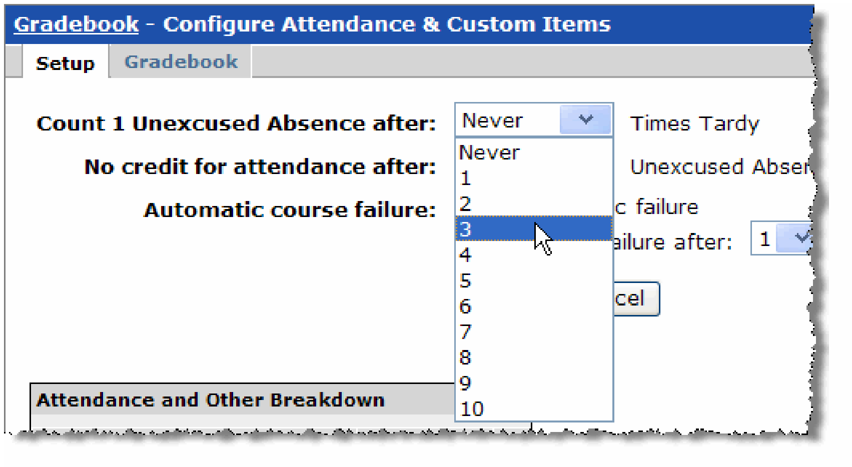
1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.

4 Locate the field labeled **Count 1 unexcused absence after [number] times tardy**.

5 Use the drop-down list to choose the appropriate number.



6 Click **Save**.

Working with custom items

In some cases, you may want to configure an item, for which you can enter a grade, in addition to attendance and traditional coursework. For example, you might want to enter a grade for participation, leadership, or some other quality. There are two approaches for handling this:

- Within the Coursework portlet, there is an offline assignment format, which you can use to track just about any sort of activity for which you want to assign a grade (this assignment format is described in “Formats” on page 41).
- Within the Gradebook under the general heading of Attendance, there are “custom items” that you can use to track any quality or item, as well as giving it a point value or a percentage weight.

This section describes how to add a custom item within the Gradebook. If you prefer to add the item as an offline assignment, “Adding an assignment” on page 65.

Creating a custom item

Use this procedure to create a custom item that represent a quality you want to grade students on — such as participation or leadership.

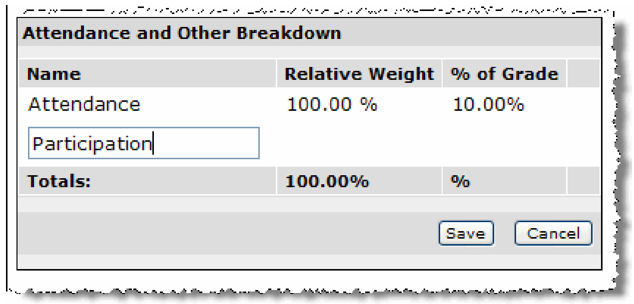
To create a custom item:

1. If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167.
2. Click the **Setup** tab.
3. Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.
4. In the area of the screen labeled **Attendance and Other Breakdown**, click the link labeled **Add Custom Items**.

   The screen does one of the following:

   - If you are using the advanced weighting method, the screen updates to include a blank field for the name of your custom item.
   - If you are using the basic weighting method, the screen updates to include two fields, one for the name of your custom item and the other for its point value.
5. Do one of the following:
   - If you are using the advanced weighting method:

a Enter the name of your item.



b Click **Save**.

The system adds the item and makes its percentage value modifiable (though the field is preconfigured with a weight of zero percent).

c Enter a percentage weight for the item. This percentage, combined with the weight of attendance, must equal 100 percent.

d Click **Save**.

e Since the new item is included in whatever general weight that you set up for attendance, you might want to increase the overall weight of attendance, as described in “Setting the value of attendance” on page 181.

- If you are using the basic weighting method:

a Enter the name of your item and the appropriate point value.

b Click **Save**.

Modifying a custom item

This procedure explains how to change either of the following:

- A custom item’s name.
- A custom item’s value.

To modify a custom item:

1 If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.

4 Locate the area of the screen labeled **Attendance and Other Breakdown**.

5 To change the name of a custom item, do the following:

a Locate the item whose name you want to change, and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system makes the name of the item modifiable.

b Modify the name as appropriate and click **OK**.

6 To change the value of a custom item, do the following:

- If you are using the advanced weighting method:
  - a Click the link labeled **Edit Relative Weights**.

    The system makes all items' values modifiable.
  - b Modify the value as appropriate. Remember that all items' values must total 100 percent.
  - c Click **Save**.
- If you are using the basic weighting method:
  - a Locate the item whose value you want to change, and click the corresponding pencil icon.
  - b The system makes the item's value modifiable.
  - c Modify the value as appropriate and click **OK**.

Deleting a custom item

This procedure explains how to delete a custom item that you previously created.

To delete a custom item:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 Click the link labeled **Configure Attendance & Custom Items**.

4 In the area of the screen labeled **Attendance and Other Breakdown**, locate the item you want to delete. Click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the item.

5 Click **OK**.

The system removes the item.

Setting letter values for grades

The Gradebook comes preconfigured with the following values set for letter grades A through F:

- A — 94 to 100
- B — 84 to 93
- C — 74 to 83
- D — 64 to 73
- F — 0 to 63

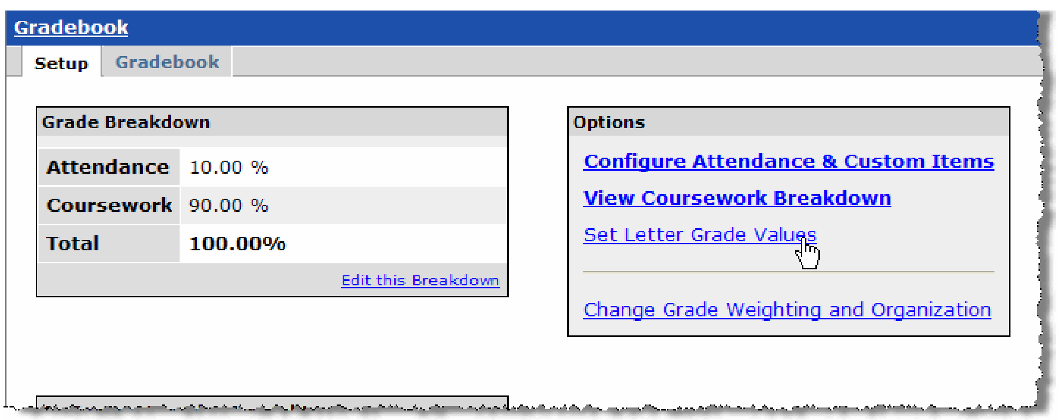
If you want to change these values, or if you want to use a plus/minus grading system, use the procedure below.

To set letter values for grades:

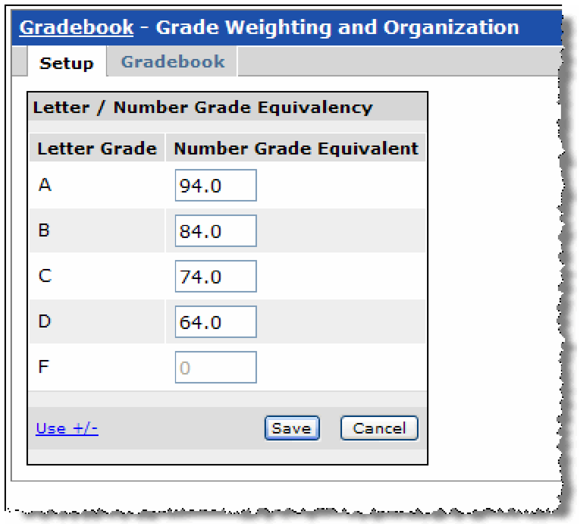
1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

2 Click the **Setup** tab.

3 Click the link labeled **Set Letter Grade Values**.



The system updates the screen to include a table for defining letter grades.



4 Enter the appropriate values for each letter. Note that if you want to use a plus/minus system (with letter grades such as A+ and A-), you can add these to the table by clicking the link labeled **Use +/-**.

5 Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

By default, only members of the Administrators and Faculty roles have permission to manage grades in the Gradebook. If you have created a custom role — for example, a TA role — and you want its members to have permission to work with grades, you must manually give that role permission to administer the Gradebook portlet. When you do this, members of the role have permission to do tasks such as the following:

- Set up the Gradebook and weight assignments.
- Configure the value of attendance.
- Review all students' grades and adjust them.
- Enter personalized feedback for students.
- Submit grades to the ERP system (if the system is configured to allow this, and if they have the appropriate permission in the ERP system).

Basically, with this permissions, members of a role can do anything that you as a faculty member can do in the Gradebook.

To give a role permission to manage midterm and final grades in the Gradebook:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet Gradebook** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.
4. Locate the role that should be allowed to manage the Gradebook. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Administer Gradebook** column.
5. Click **Save**.

8

Reviewing and adjusting grades

After students begin participating in the course, you may want to review their overall grades for the course, adjust their grades, or enter feedback for them. This chapter explains how to complete these tasks.

In this chapter:

- Reviewing students' grades
- Entering scores for custom items
- Adjusting grades and providing feedback
- Exporting grades to Excel
- Next steps

Reviewing students’ grades

From time to time, you may want to see how students are doing in your course. While the Coursework portlet lets you review their progress on individual assignments, the Gradebook portlet lets you see a snapshot of all their work in one place.

Reviewing all students’ progress

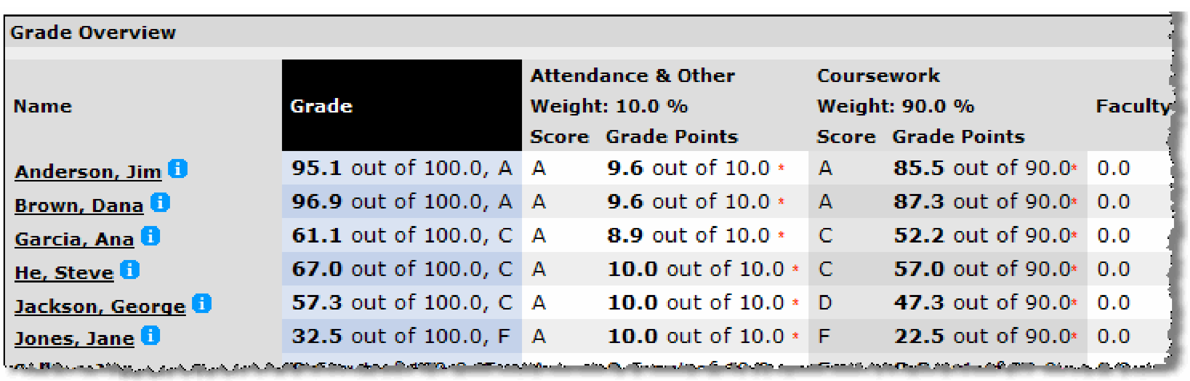
To see a summary of how all students are currently doing in the course, display the Grade Overview.

To review all students’ progress:

- If you haven’t already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in “Navigating to the Gradebook” on page 167.

  The system displays the portlet, with the Gradebook tab selected by default. This tab includes a a box with the heading **Grade Overview**, which lists all students in the course, along with a summary of their progress so far.

  The **Grade** section shows the overall grade so far. To the right are the breakdowns for attendance and coursework. In this illustration, the students’ attendance and coursework scores are marked with a red asterisk because both of those categories include items that either have not yet been submitted by the student or not yet graded by the teacher.

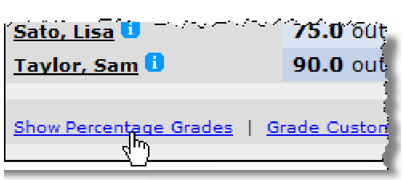


Grade Overview

Name	Grade	Attendance & Other Weight: 10.0 % Score	Grade Points	Coursework Weight: 90.0 % Score	Grade Points	Faculty
Anderson, Jim	95.1 out of 100.0, A	A	9.6 out of 10.0 *	A	85.5 out of 90.0*	0.0
Brown, Dana	96.9 out of 100.0, A	A	9.6 out of 10.0 *	A	87.3 out of 90.0*	0.0
Garcia, Ana	61.1 out of 100.0, C	A	8.9 out of 10.0 *	C	52.2 out of 90.0*	0.0
He, Steve	67.0 out of 100.0, C	A	10.0 out of 10.0 *	C	57.0 out of 90.0*	0.0
Jackson, George	57.3 out of 100.0, C	A	10.0 out of 10.0 *	D	47.3 out of 90.0*	0.0
Jones, Jane	32.5 out of 100.0, F	A	10.0 out of 10.0 *	F	22.5 out of 90.0*	0.0

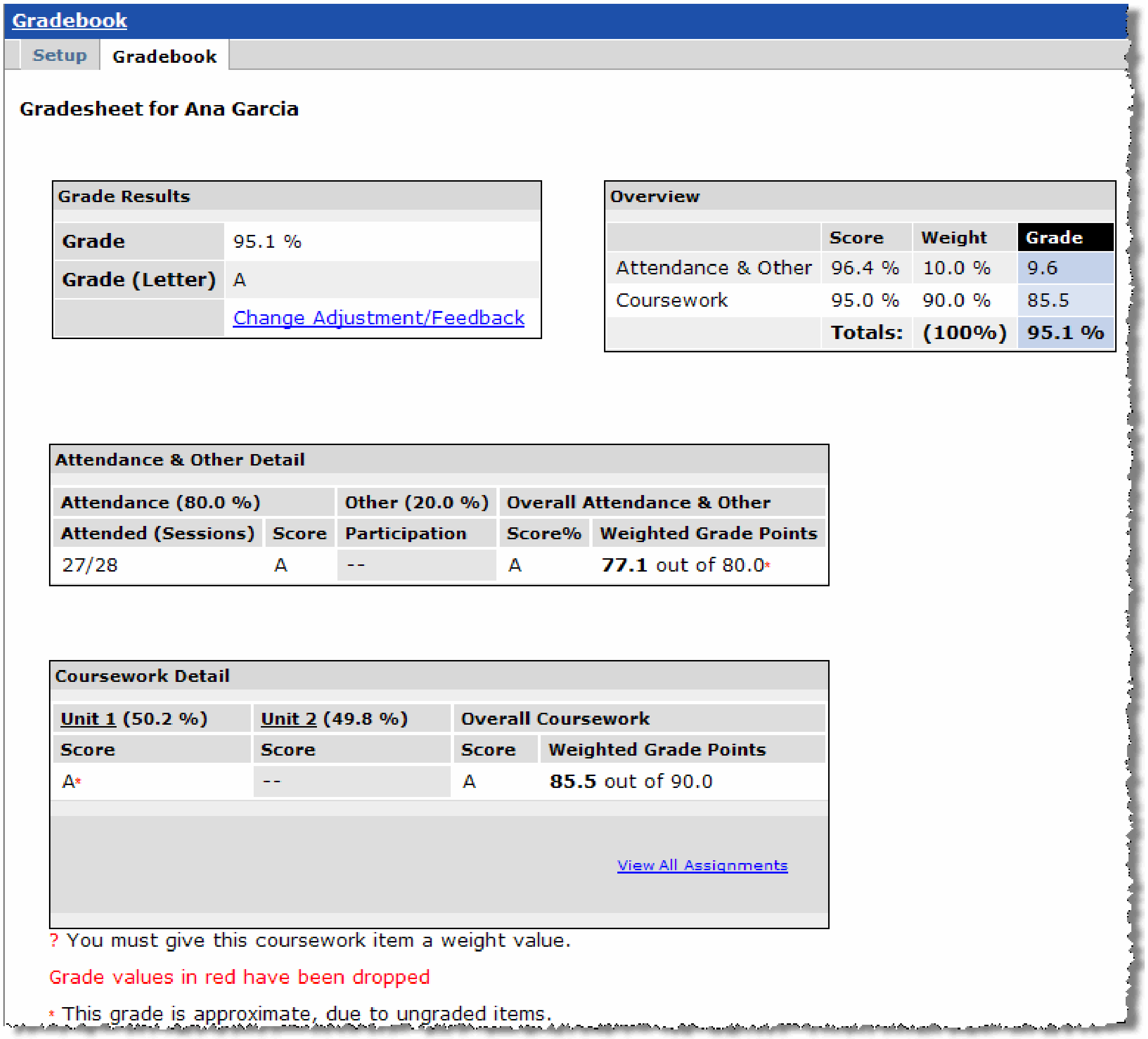
The preceding illustration shows a course section that has been set up to use the advanced method of weighting, with 90 percent of the grade determined by coursework and 10 percent by attendance and other items.

Note that if you prefer to display the student’s percentage score on each component of the overall grade (instead of the letter grade), you can do so by clicking the **Show Percentage Grades** link in the lower left.



Reviewing a single student's progress in detail

For each student in the course section, the system creates a Gradesheet that lists the student's grade for the course so far.


Gradebook

Setup | Gradebook

Gradesheet for Ana Garcia

Grade Results	
Grade	95.1 %
Grade (Letter)	A
	Change Adjustment/Feedback

Overview			
	Score	**Weight**	**Grade**
Attendance & Other	96.4 %	10.0 %	9.6
Coursework	95.0 %	90.0 %	85.5
	Totals:	**(100%)**	**95.1 %**

Attendance & Other Detail				
Attendance (80.0 %)		**Other (20.0 %)**	**Overall Attendance & Other**	
Attended (Sessions)	**Score**	**Participation**	**Score%**	**Weighted Grade Points**
27/28	A	--	A	**77.1** out of 80.0*

Coursework Detail			
Unit 1 (50.2 %)	**Unit 2 (49.8 %)**	**Overall Coursework**	
Score	**Score**	**Score**	**Weighted Grade Points**
A*	--	A	**85.5** out of 90.0

View All Assignments

? You must give this coursework item a weight value.

Grade values in red have been dropped

* This grade is approximate, due to ungraded items.

Note that the student's scores are marked with a red asterisk if there are outstanding items that either have not yet been submitted by the student or not yet graded by the teacher.

The Gradesheet always includes the following two notes:

- `? You must give this coursework item a weight value.`
- `Grade values in red have been dropped.`

These are displayed even if all items have been weighted and even if no grades have been dropped.

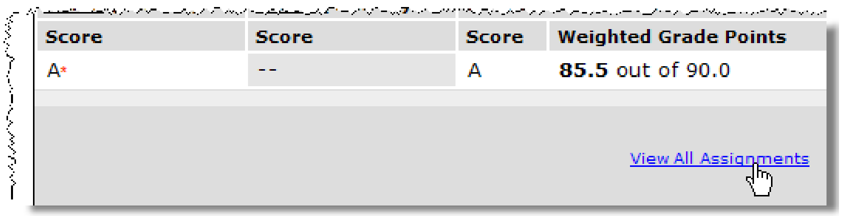
To review an individual student's progress:

1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

2 Locate the name of the student whose work you want to review and click that student's name.

The system displays the Gradesheet for that student.

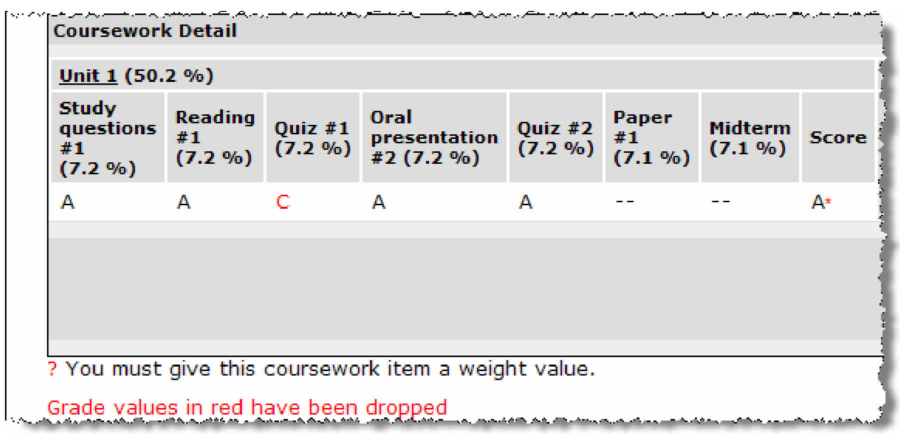
3 If appropriate, display details about the coursework items the student submitted. To do this, click the **View All Assignments** link.



Score	Score	Score	Weighted Grade Points
A*	--	A	**85.5** out of 90.0

View All Assignments

The system expands the Coursework section to include a column for each assignment. In the illustration below, the percentage in parentheses represents the weight of the assignment.



Coursework Detail

Unit 1 (50.2 %)

Study questions #1 (7.2 %)	Reading #1 (7.2 %)	Quiz #1 (7.2 %)	Oral presentation #2 (7.2 %)	Quiz #2 (7.2 %)	Paper #1 (7.1 %)	Midterm (7.1 %)	Score
A	A	C	A	A	--	--	A*

? You must give this coursework item a weight value.

Grade values in red have been dropped

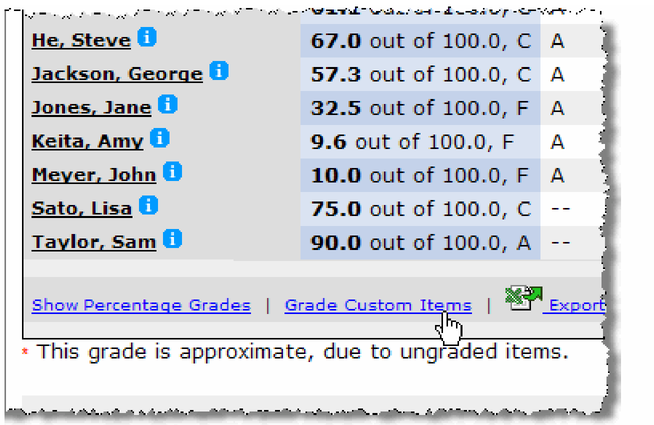
Entering scores for custom items

If you have created custom items, you may want to enter scores for individual students on these items.

To enter scores for custom items:

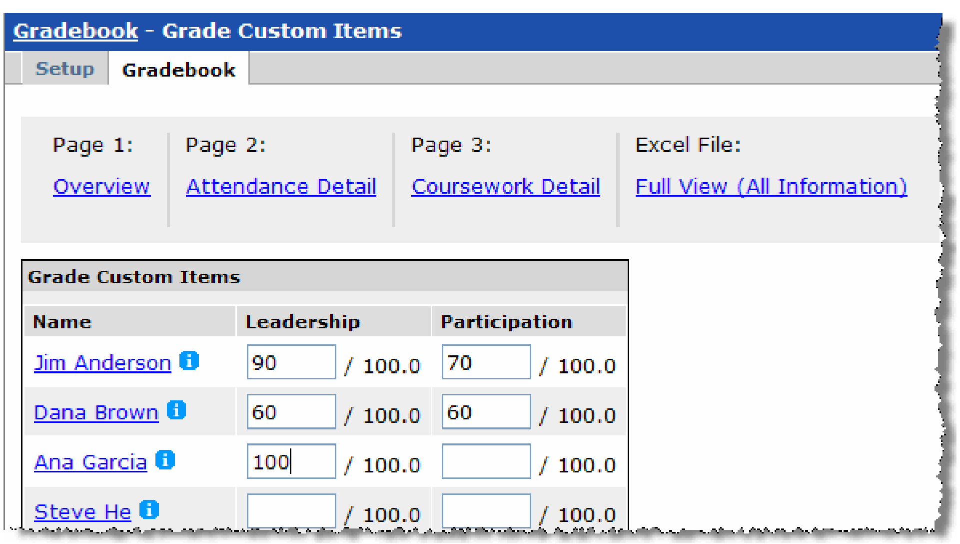
1 If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167. The Gradebook tab is displayed by default.

2 Click the link labeled **Grade Custom Items**.



3 The system displays a form that lets you enter scores for the item(s) you have have created.

4 Enter scores as appropriate.



5 Click **Save**.

Adjusting grades and providing feedback

At times, you might want to do either of the following:

- Adjust a student's overall grade for the course. For example, suppose the student has a very high B+, but because you know that the student tried exceptionally hard, you want to raise the grade to an A-.
- Leave feedback for a student.

You can do either of the above at any time. If you take either of the above actions, the student sees these details in his or her view of the Gradesheet.

To adjust a student's grade and/or provide feedback:

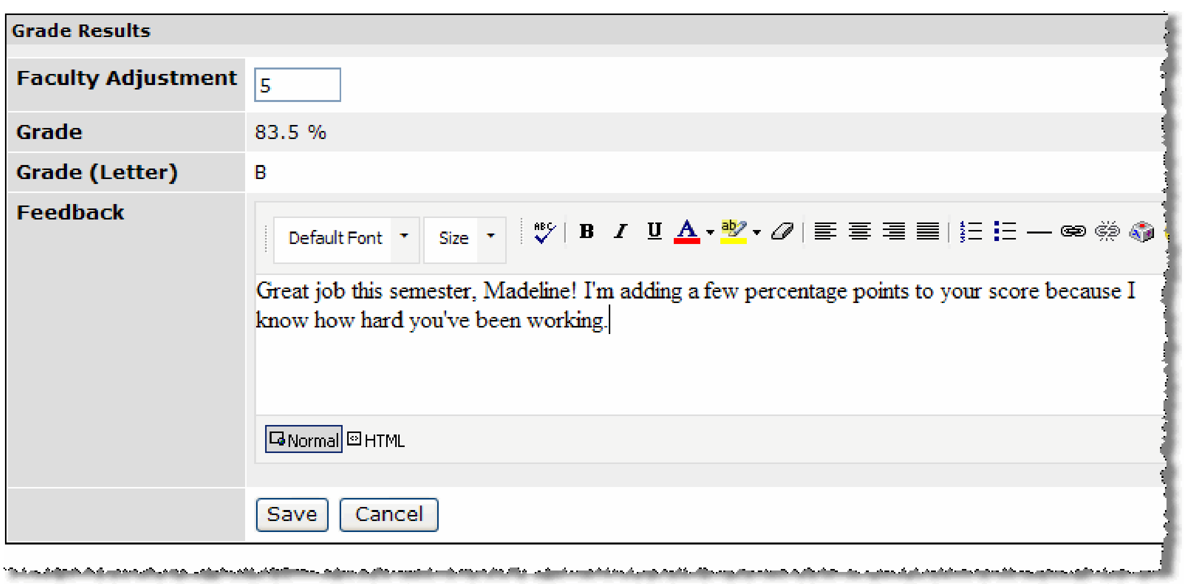
1 Display the Gradesheet for the student, as described in "Reviewing a single student's progress in detail" on page 195.

2 In the area of the screen labeled **Grade Results**, click the link labeled **Change Adjustment/ Feedback**.

The system updates the screen to include a form.

3 Do any of the following as appropriate —

- Adjust the student's grade by doing one of the following in the **Faculty Adjustment** field:
  - To increase the student's grade, enter the number of percentage points you want to add.
  - To reduce the students grade, enter a minus sign followed by the number of percentage points you want to subtract.
- Enter comments in the **Feedback** field



4 Click **Save**.

The system saves your changes. The adjustment amount shows up in the summary of all students' work in the Grade Overview area (which only you as the faculty member can display).

Grade Overview

Name	Grade	Attendance & Other Weight: 10.0 % Score	Grade Points	Coursework Weight: 90.0 % Score	Grade Points	Faculty Adjustment
Anderson, Jim	**95.0** out of 100.0, A	A	**9.5** out of 10.0	A	**85.5** out of 90.0*	0.0
Brown, Dana	**96.7** out of 100.0, A	A	**9.4** out of 10.0	A	**87.3** out of 90.0*	0.0
Garcia, Ana	**57.3** out of 100.0, C	C	**8.1** out of 10.0	C	**49.2** out of 90.0*	0.0
He, Steve	**66.4** out of 100.0, C	A	**9.4** out of 10.0	C	**57.0** out of 90.0*	0.0
Jackson, George	**57.2** out of 100.0, C	A	**10.0** out of 10.0	D	**47.3** out of 90.0*	0.0
Jones, Jane	**32.5** out of 100.0, F	A	**10.0** out of 10.0	F	**22.5** out of 90.0*	0.0
Keita, Amy	**9.3** out of 100.0, F	A	**9.3** out of 10.0	F	**0.0** out of 90.0*	0.0
Meyer, John	**88.5** out of 100.0, A	A	**10.0** out of 10.0 *	C	**73.5** out of 90.0*	5.0
Sato, Lisa	**75.0** out of 100.0, C	--	**0.0** out of 10.0	F	**0.0** out of 90.0*	0.0
Taylor, Sam	**90.0** out of 100.0, A	--	**0.0** out of 10.0	F	**0.0** out of 90.0*	0.0

Both the adjustment and the feedback show up in the Gradesheet, as shown below. This view is available to both you and the student.

Gradesheet for John Meyer

Grade Results	
Grade	83.5
Faculty Adjustment	5.0
Grade	88.5 %
Grade (Letter)	A
Feedback	Great job this semester, John! I'm adjusting your grade by 5 percentage points because I know how hard you've been working.

Exporting grades to Excel

If you want to create a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet that contains a summary of students' grades, use one of the following procedures:

- Exporting all grade information to Excel
- Exporting a summary to Excel

Exporting all grade information to Excel

This procedure exports the following information:

- Each student's overall grade, along with their overall scores so far on both coursework and attendance.
- Each student's grade on each piece of coursework.
- Details about the student's attendance records and any scores they've received for custom items.

To export all information as an Excel spreadsheet:

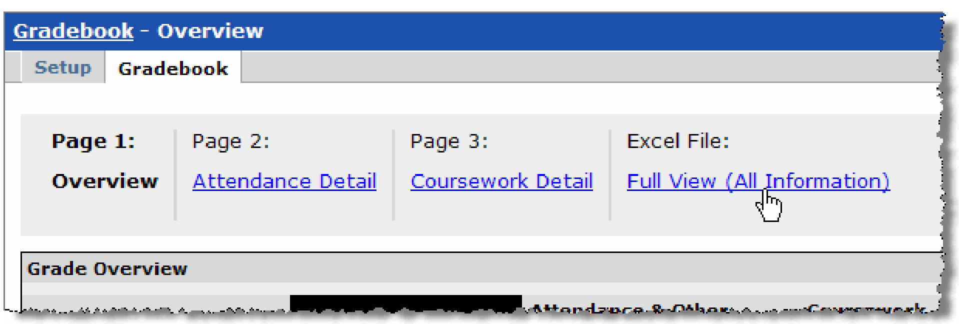
1 Do one of the following:

- If you are not currently in the Gradebook, display the portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

  The system opens the Gradebook, by default displaying the **Grade Overview** area.
- If you are currently in the Gradebook but looking at something on the **Setup** tab, click the **Gradebook** tab.

  The system displays the **Grade Overview** area.

2 Click the link labeled **Full View (All Information)**.



The system displays a dialog asking if you want to open or save the Excel file.

3 Follow the prompts to either open or save the file.

Exporting a summary to Excel

This procedure exports an overview of student's progress so far. Essentially it exports the same information that you see in the Grade Overview — that is, students' overall scores, along with their scores so far on coursework and attendance.

To export a summary to Excel:

1 Do one of the following:

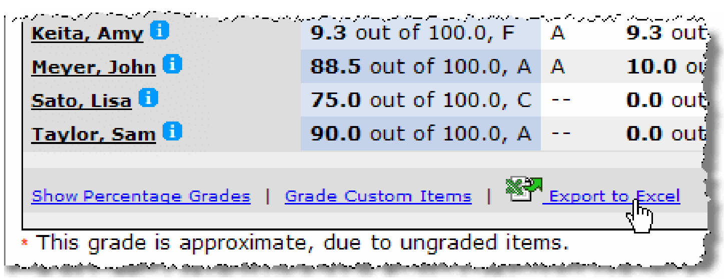
- If you are not currently in the Gradebook, display the portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.

  The system opens the Gradebook, by default displaying the **Grade Overview** area.

- If you are currently in the Gradebook but looking at something on the **Setup** tab, click the **Gradebook** tab.

  The system displays the **Grade Overview** area.

2 Click the link labeled **Export to Excel**.



The system displays a dialog asking if you want to open or save the Excel file.

3 Follow the prompts to either open or save the file.

Next steps

Once your course section is complete and you are satisfied with all the final grades in the Gradebook, you probably will want to submit the grades to your school's ERP system. Depending on how your system is set up, you will probably use one of the following methods:

- The Gradebook Grade Entry feature. If your school uses this feature, you can submit the grades directly from the Gradebook. For details, see "Submitting grades to the ERP system" on page 203.
- The Grade Entry portlet, which is a feature available with CRM Faculty. For details on this portlet, see *Getting Started with CRM Faculty*, which is available from MyJenzabar.

9

Submitting grades to the ERP system

Gradebook Grade Entry is a feature in the Gradebook portlet that lets you submit grades and attendance records to your school's ERP system.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Submitting grades and attendance records
- Re-submitting data

Key concepts

Gradebook Grade Entry is a feature that, when enabled by an administrator, lets you submit data generated within your course section to your school's ERP system. The primary purpose of this feature is to let you submit grades. Depending on how your system is configured, the feature may also let you submit attendance records.

These functions minimize the need for manual data entry. When this feature is enabled, you should not need to use the Grade Entry portlet (part of CRM Faculty).

Depending on your system's setup and your permissions, you can submit data to the ERP system on the following:

- A student's midterm or final grade.
- The total number of absences for the student.
- The student's last day of attendance.

Depending on the level of permission that you have within your ERP system, you may also be able to re-submit previously submitted data. You may want to do this if you already submitted a grade, then decided to make an adjustment.

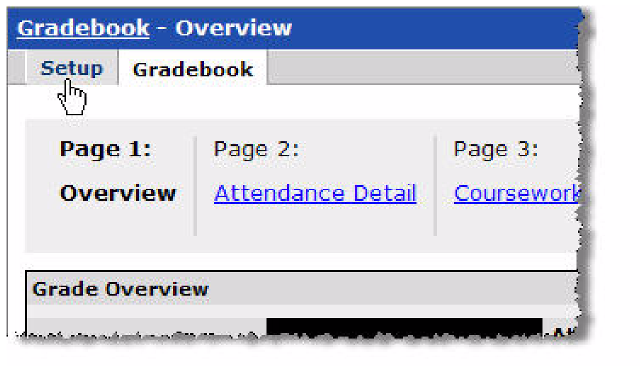
Note that even if you do not have permission to submit or re-submit data, you may still be able to use this feature to simply review data on students' grades and attendance.

Navigating to the Submit Grades screen

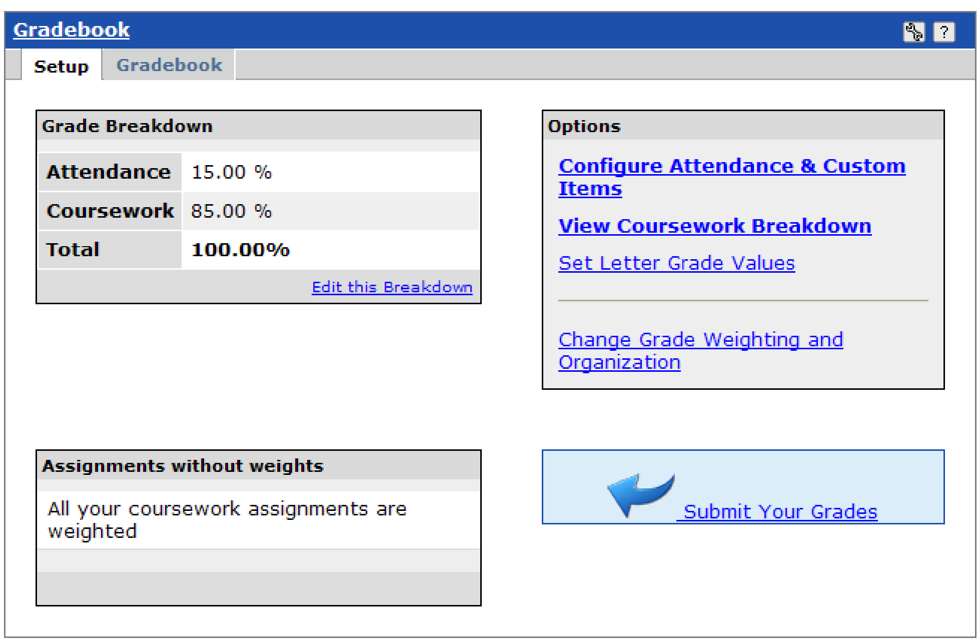
Before you can work with the Gradebook Grade Entry feature, you must display the **Submit Grades** screen.

To navigate to the Submit Grades screen:

1. If you haven't already done so, navigate to the appropriate course context and display the Gradebook portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Gradebook" on page 167.
2. Click the **Setup** tab.



The system displays the **Setup** tab. This screen includes a link labeled **Submit Your Grades**.



If you do not see the **Submit Your Grades** link, there are a few possible reasons why, including the following:

- The portal is not currently configured to allow faculty members to submit grades from the Gradebook portlet.
- You do not have permission to view, submit, or re-submit grades. This is determined within your school's ERP system.
- This course is a portal-only course, which means that it does not exist in the ERP system.

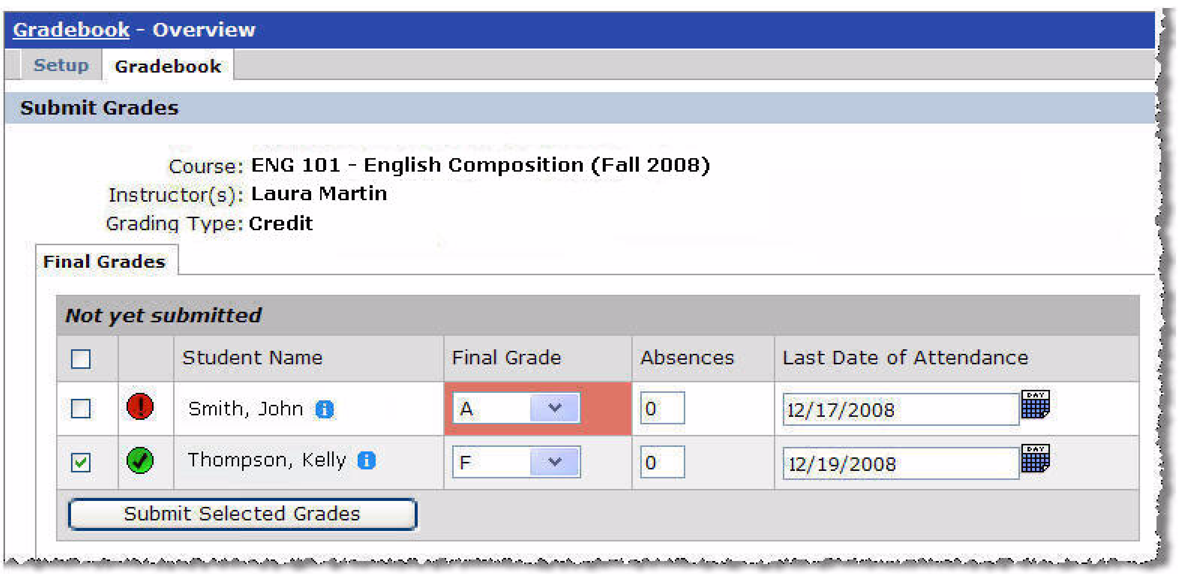
If the link is not displayed, and you think that it should be, contact a system administrator.

3 Click the **Submit Your Grades** link.

The system displays the **Submit Grades** screen, which is shown as part of the Gradebook tab (as opposed to the Setup tab). But note that if you simply had navigated to the Gradebook portlet instance and clicked the Gradebook tab, you would *not* have gotten this view. You can only get to this screen via the Setup tab's **Submit Your Grades** link.

At this point, you can submit or re-submit grades, as described in "Submitting grades and attendance records" and "Re-submitting data" on page 210.

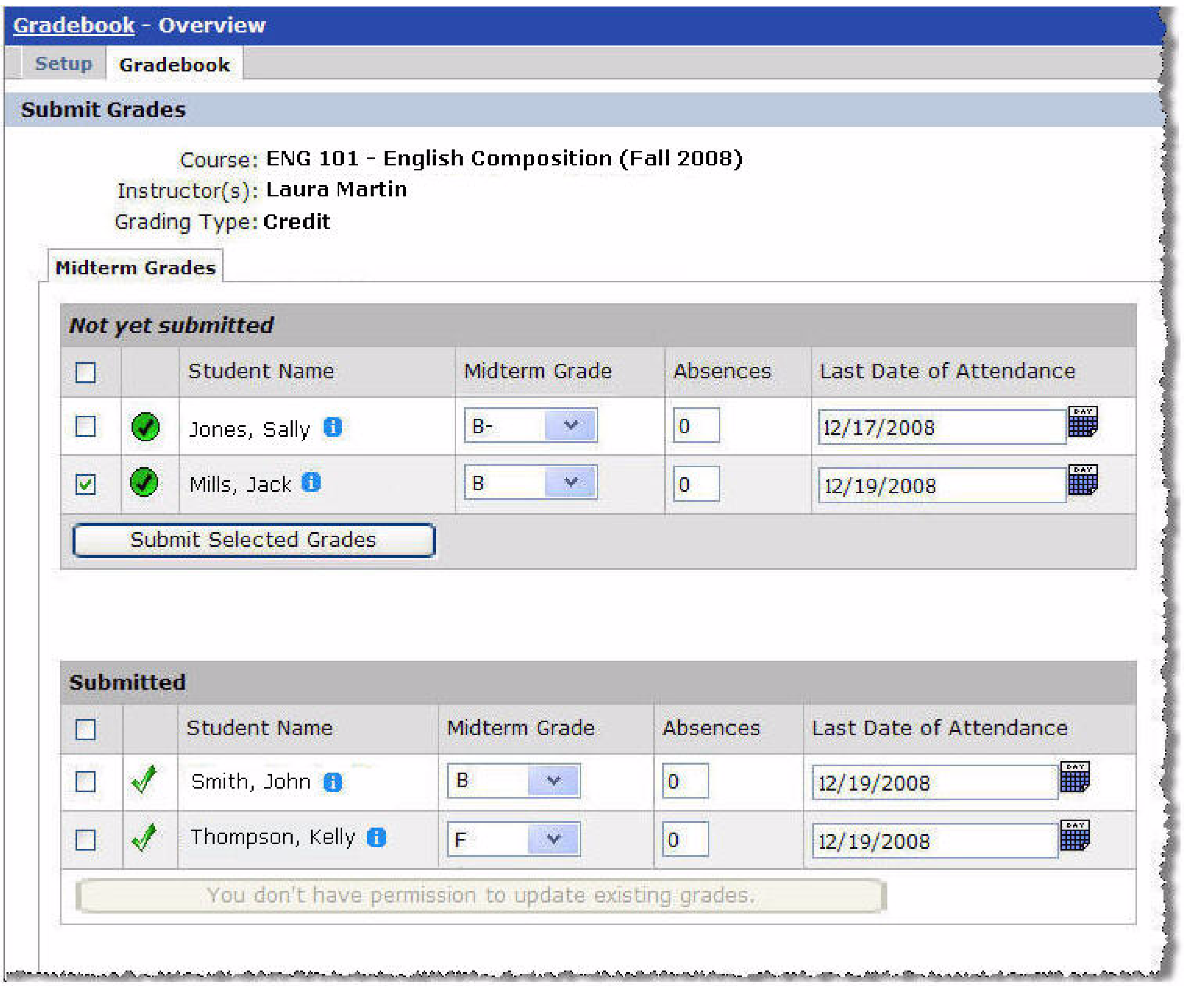
Or, if you need help understanding the information on this screen, see "Understanding the Submit Grades screen" on page 207.



Understanding the Submit Grades screen

Typically, when you display the Submit Grades screen, it includes only one tab — either **Midterm Grades** or **Final Grades** — depending on what point you are at in the term. In some cases, your school's ERP system might be set up to allow you to submit both midterm and final grades at the same time, but in most cases only one tab will be displayed at a time.

Regardless of which tab is shown, the structure of the tab is the same. The tab lists all students in the course section, grouped according to whether their grades have been submitted or not submitted. For example, if you have submitted grades for half the class, the tab might look something like the following illustration.



In the preceding figure, the two columns at the right — **Absences** and **Last Date of Attendance** — will show up only if your portal administrator has configured the system to include them. Note that the display of each of these columns is configured separately, so an administrator can choose to include one but not the other.

The following sections include more details about the **Not yet submitted** and **Submitted** categories.

Not yet submitted

Typically, each row of student data in the **Not yet submitted** area is prepopulated with information culled from the Gradebook and Attendance portlet instances for the course context. Note that the system uses the following icons:

A red icon indicates that the student’s information is not ready for submission, either because the data could not be read from the Gradebook or Attendance portlet, or because there is a problem with the data. In this case, you should enter the information manually.

A green icon indicates that the student’s information is ready for submission. However, before submitting this data, you can also overwrite any of the data in the row.

Submitted

Each row of student data in the **Submitted** area shows the data that was previously submitted. In some cases, your system may be configured such that you can re-submit a previously entered grade, although this is uncommon. In most cases, the information in the **Submitted** area is read-only.

Note that in this area, the system labels each row of student data with one of the following icons:

A green checkmark indicates that there are no problems with the data submitted.

A yellow icon indicates that, since it was submitted, the student’s information changed in the Gradebook portlet or in the ERP system.

Submitting grades and attendance records

Use the procedure below to submit grades and attendance records.

Note that your ability to submit grades depends on settings defined within your school's ERP system. Specifically, your ERP system must be set up to give you permission to submit grades, and you must be at a point in the term during which the system accepts submission of this data.

If you have ability to submit grades, then you also have permission to submit attendance records, if the portal is set up to allow this.

To submit or grades and attendance data:

1 Display the **Submit Grades** screen, as described in "Navigating to the Submit Grades screen" on page 205. If you have any questions about the data on the screen, review "Understanding the Submit Grades screen" on page 207.

2 Check the **Not yet submitted** area of the screen to review the data that is ready for submission. At the bottom of the list of students, you will see one of the following:

- A **Submit Selected Grades** button — If this button is displayed, you have permission to submit grades.
- A grayed-out button that says **You don't have permission to enter new grades** — If this message is displayed and you think you should have permission, contact an administrator.

3 Using the checkboxes at the left, select the student(s) whose data you want to submit. If appropriate, modify the grades or attendance data displayed for any of the students.

4 Click **Submit Selected Grades**.

If you clicked **Submit Selected Grades** without having entered a piece of information that was required, the system displays a dialog stating as much. In this case, click **OK**. The system again displays the **Submit Grades** screen. Return to step 3.

Assuming you entered all required data, the system displays a **Please wait** dialog as it submits the selected data. Afterward, the system displays the **Submit Grades** screen, this time with the student(s) whose data you submitted listed in the **Submitted** area of the screen.

Re-submitting data

In some cases, you might have the ability to re-submit grades and attendance records that you have already submitted. This permission is determined within your school's ERP system.

To re-submit grades or attendance records:

1 Display the **Submit Grades** screen, as described in "Navigating to the Submit Grades screen" on page 205. If you have any questions about the data on the screen, review "Understanding the Submit Grades screen" on page 207.

2 Check the **Submitted** area of the screen to review those students whose data has been submitted. At the bottom of the list, you will see one of the following:

- A **Submit Selected Grades** button — If this button is displayed, you have permission to re-submit grades.
- A grayed-out button that says **You don't have permission to update existing grades** — If this message is displayed and you think you should have permission, contact an administrator.

3 Using the checkboxes at the left, select those student(s) whose data you want to re-submit. Modify the data as appropriate.

4 Click **Submit Selected Grades**.

If you clicked **Submit Selected Grades** without having entered a piece of information that was required — for example, if you deleted the student's attendance data and that data was required — the system displays a dialog stating as much. In this case, click **OK**. The system again displays the **Submit Grades** screen. Return to step 3.

Assuming you entered all required data, the system displays a **Please wait** dialog as it updates the selected data. Afterward, the system displays the **Submit Grades** screen, this time updated to reflect the changes you made.

Part 3: Additional portlets

This section describes additional portlets that you can use in your course context — or anyplace in the portal where you manage pages, such as the context for a Campus Group that you lead.

You can also add any of these portlets to your My Pages context, though most of these portlets will probably be most useful on pages where you can interact with other users.

- “All My Courses” on page 213.
- “Announcements” on page 217.
- “Blog” on page 233.
- “Bookmarks” on page 247.
- “Bulletin Boards” on page 259.
- “Calendar” on page 269.
- “Chat” on page 279.
- “Course Search” on page 285.
- “Coursemates” on page 289.
- “Custom Content” on page 293.
- “Forums” on page 305.
- “Handouts” on page 345.
- “Readings” on page 359.
- “RSS News Reader” on page 371.
- “Task Manager” on page 375.

10

All My Courses

e-Racer includes a portlet — called All My Courses — that you can use to easily navigate to any of your course contexts.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Displaying a list of your course sections
- Navigating to a context through All My Courses

Key concepts

The All My Courses portlet offers another avenue for letting you (and other users) quickly navigate to your (or their) course sections.

The portlet includes a record for every course section that you teach, with a drop-down list that lets you show past, current, or future sections.

Default view versus maximized view

This section describes the default view versus the maximized view of the All My Courses portlet.

Default view

The default view of the All My Courses portlet shows details on your current course sections. Information on each section is broken into three columns:

- **Course** — The name of the course. The text in this column also serves as a link to the main page of the context for the course section.
- **Gradebook** — A link to the Gradebook page within the appropriate course context.
- **Schedule** — The course section's meeting time (specifically, the start times are shown).

Each term can be hidden or collapsed using the plus/minus sign at the upper right.

Note that set the **Show** drop-down list to **Past Courses** or **Future Courses**, the portlet is automatically maximized.

Maximized view

The maximized view of the portlet is identical to the default view except that it also includes a **Course Code** column, which can help you distinguish between multiple sections of the same course.

About the student view

When a student maximizes the All My Courses portlet, the portlet is the same as the faculty view except for the following differences:

- The label at the top says Student instead of Faculty.
- Instead of a column labeled Gradebook, there is one labeled **Avg**. This column shows the student's current grade. Clicking the grade displays the student view of the Gradebook (the student's Gradesheet).

No default locations

In the default layout of the portal, there are no instances of the All My Courses portlet — but you can add this portlet to your course section’s pages. If desired, you may also be able to add the All My Courses portlet to a Campus Groups context, or to another context that you might manage.

If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

When adding the All My Courses portlet to a page, you don’t need to worry about permissions and privacy, because the portlet only reflects information about the person viewing it.

Displaying a list of your course sections

If your portal includes an instance of the All My Courses portlet, use this procedure to display a list of your course sections.

To display a list of your course sections in the All My Courses portlet:

1 Navigate to the page that hosts the All My Courses portlet.

2 If appropriate, maximize the portlet instance by clicking its name.

3 Use the drop-down list to choose the type of course section you want to display — past, current, or future.

The system displays a list of the appropriate course sections.

Navigating to a context through All My Courses

If your portal includes an instance of the All My Courses portlet, use this procedure to navigate to any of your course contexts.

To display a list of your course sections in the All My Courses portlet:

1 Navigate to the page that hosts the All My Courses portlet.

2 If appropriate, maximize the portlet instance by clicking its name.

3 Use the drop-down list to choose the type of course section to which you want to navigate—past, current, or future.

The system displays a list of the appropriate course sections.

4 Do one of the following:

- To go to the main page of the course context, click the name of the course.
- To go the course section's Gradebook page, click the word **Gradebook**.

11

Announcements

The Announcements portlet lets you post announcements for students and others.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Setting up an instance of the portlet
- Working with announcements

Key concepts

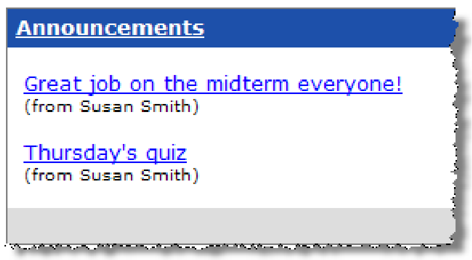
The Announcements portlet is used to post and display announcements.

Portlet basics

All instances of this portlet are essentially a window into the same announcements, the only difference being that some instances might show announcements posted to base (global) roles, and some might show only those announcements posted to context-specific roles.

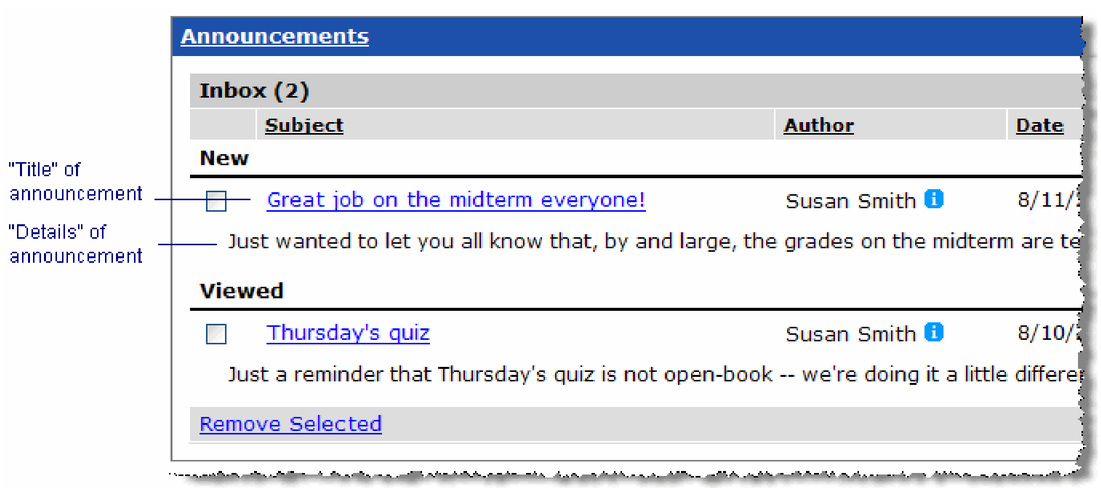
Default view versus maximized view

In the default view of the portlet, users see the titles of the announcements that they have permission to see, along with (typically) the authors' names.



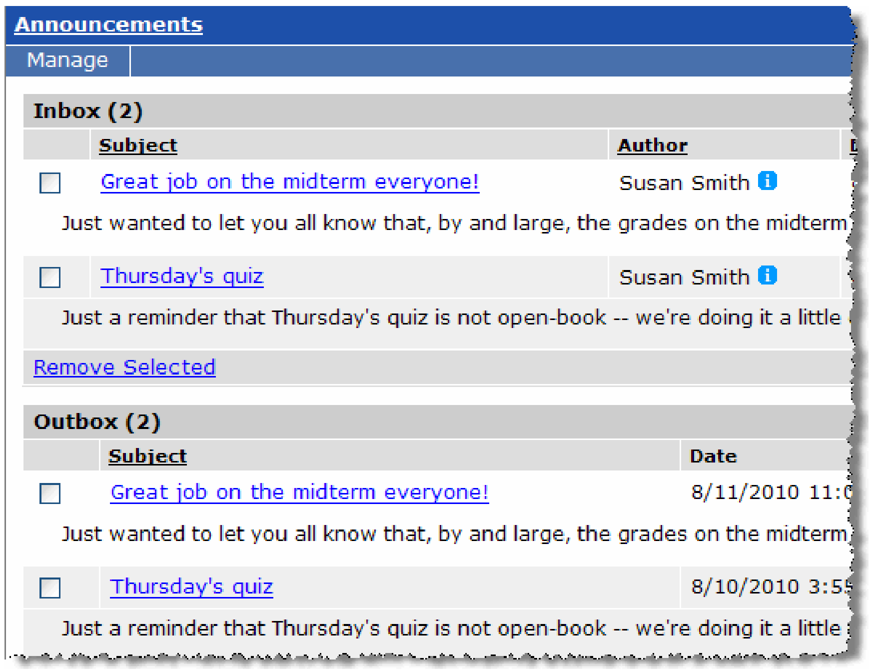
In the maximized view, users see the title and details of the announcements.

If any announcements are new since the logged-in user last looked at the portlet, they are grouped under a **New** subheading, while announcements the user has already seen are listed under **Viewed**.



If the user has already seen all announcements, the system omits the **New** and **Viewed** subheadings (and all items are just listed under **Inbox**).

If the logged-in user has permission to create announcements, the maximized view includes a **Manage** menu. Additionally, any announcements that the user has already posted are displayed under an **Outbox** heading.



Default locations

By default, the portal includes several Announcement portlet instances. The following are a few that you may have permission to help manage:

- The default layout for course contexts includes an instance of the Announcements portlet on the Main page.
- If you manage a Campus Group, the context for your group is created with an Announcements portlet instance on its default page.
- The default layout for your My Pages context includes an instance of the Announcements portlet.

If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

Setting up an instance of the portlet

When setting up an instance of the Announcements portlet, you may want to consider the following:

- Do you want the instance to show all announcements posted through portal, or do you want to show just those announcements posted to context-specific roles in the context that hosts the portlet instance? For details, see "Choosing the type of announcements the portlet instance will show."
- Should the portlet instance allow for anonymous posting? For details, see "Allowing or disallowing anonymous announcements."
- In any given instance of the portlet, should any additional roles be allowed to post announcements? For details, see "Managing permissions."

Choosing the type of announcements the portlet instance will show

For each instance of the Announcements portlet, you can choose one of the following two options:

- **Context-Based** — With this setup, the portlet instance displays only those announcements sent to context-specific roles the user belongs to within the host context. Announcements sent to the user by name are not shown, and announcements sent to base roles are not shown.
- **General** — With this setup, the portlet instance displays *all* announcements the user has permission to see, regardless of where in the portal the announcements were created, and regardless of what type of role they were posted to. So this includes announcements sent to:
  - The user by name.
  - Base roles that the user belongs to.
  - All context-specific roles that the user belongs to.

With either of these two setups, the information contained in the portlet instance is not specific to that instance. The Announcements portlet always simply offers a window into a single set of announcements. However, with the "General" window, the scope of the window is larger.

For help understanding the difference between context-specific and base (global) roles, see Chapter 31, "Creating and maintaining roles."

If the Announcements portlet instance is located in a context that has no context-specific roles, it will function as a General portlet instance, regardless of which configuration option you choose.

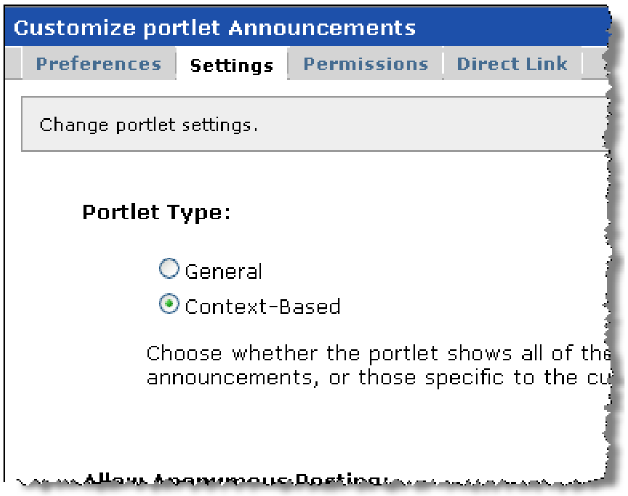
To choose the type of announcements the portlet instance will show:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Announcements*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2. Click the **Settings** tab.

The system displays the **Settings** screen.



3 In the area labeled **Portlet Type**, choose either **General** or **Context-Based**, as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Allowing or disallowing anonymous announcements

For each instance of the Announcements portlet, you must decide whether people creating announcements will be allowed to do so anonymously. By default, this is not allowed.

Note that you cannot prohibit a portlet instance from displaying anonymous announcements that were created elsewhere. However, if the portlet instance is set up to be **Context-based** (as described in "Choosing the type of announcements the portlet instance will show" on page 220), and if you have administrative privileges in the context (such as in your course context), you can prohibit anonymous posting in all portlet instances, which would eliminate the issue.

To allow or disallow anonymous announcements:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Announcements*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Settings** tab.

The system displays the **Settings** screen.

3 In the area of the screen labeled **Allow Anonymous Posting**, select or de-select the checkbox as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

For each instance of the portlet, you can allow other roles to post announcements. You do this by giving them the **Can Post Announcements** permission.

With this permission alone, users can post announcements to the various context-specific roles only. If you want the role to also have permission to post to base roles, which could be desirable if you set up the portlet using the **General** option, check with an administrator to make sure that the role has the **Can Post to Base Roles** global portlet operation.

Note that when users post announcements, they have the ability to publish the announcement immediately, without review. Their announcement will be displayed not only in this portlet instance, but in all portlet instances configured to display this type of announcement. Because of this, you may want to be somewhat cautious about giving roles permission to post announcements.

To allow roles to post announcements:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Announcements*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen, which lists all the roles defined for this context as well as all the base (global) roles.

3 Locate the role that should be able to post announcements. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Post Announcements** column.

4 Click **Save**.

Working with announcements

This section describes how to create, edit, archive, and delete announcements.

Deactivated announcements

By default, announcements will be displayed immediately and indefinitely. However, the author of the item, or someone with permission to modify it, can choose to do either of the following:

- Have the announcement display in the future.
- Make the announcement end at a specific time.

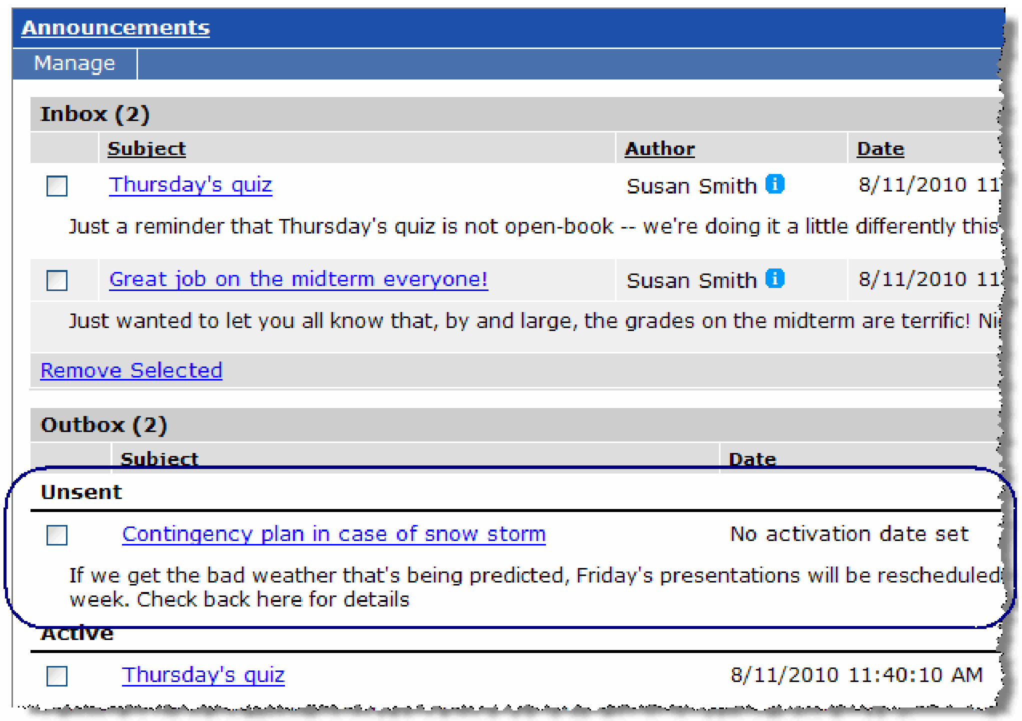
In most cases, this is done using the **Start** and **End on** fields on the form where a user creates or edits the announcement.

During those times when the announcement is not actively being displayed, it is considered deactivated (either **unsent** or **archived**). At these times, most users cannot see it — though the author can at any time edit the announcement and display it.

Note that while someone other than the author can deactivate an announcement (for example, an administrator), once it is deactivated, only the author can see it.

Unsent announcements

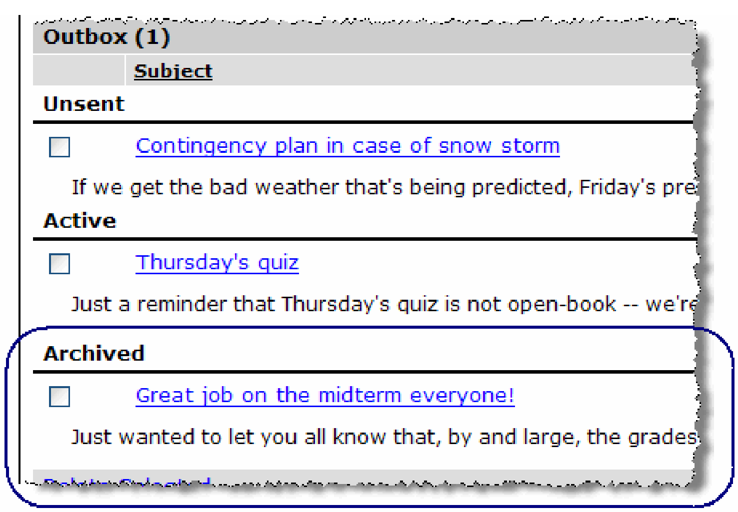
If desired, you (or an administrator) can specify that an item will launch at a specific time in the future, or that it will be launched later manually. Prior to its launch, the item is saved in your outbox, under an **Unsent** subheading. At this point, only you can see and work with the announcement.



Archived announcements

If desired, you (or an administrator) can specify that an announcement will end at a certain time, after which it is deleted or becomes archived.

If you do this and choose to archive the announcement (instead of deleting it), it is stored in your outbox under an **Archived** subheading. At this point, only you can see the announcement.



Posting an announcement

Regardless of who the intended recipients are, the process of publishing an announcement is more or less the same. However, because of potentially conflicting setup and permissions options, we suggest that you use one of the following procedures. If desired, you can mix and match these procedures as long as you understand the general requirements of each.

Note that whenever you post an announcement, unless you select an option to post the item anonymously, your name will be listed as the author. If you do not see the anonymous option on the form, then anonymous posting is not an option (and your name will be listed).

Posting to a context-specific role

Use this procedure to post an announcement to a context-specific role, such as the Students role within a particular course context (which includes only the students enrolled in the course section).

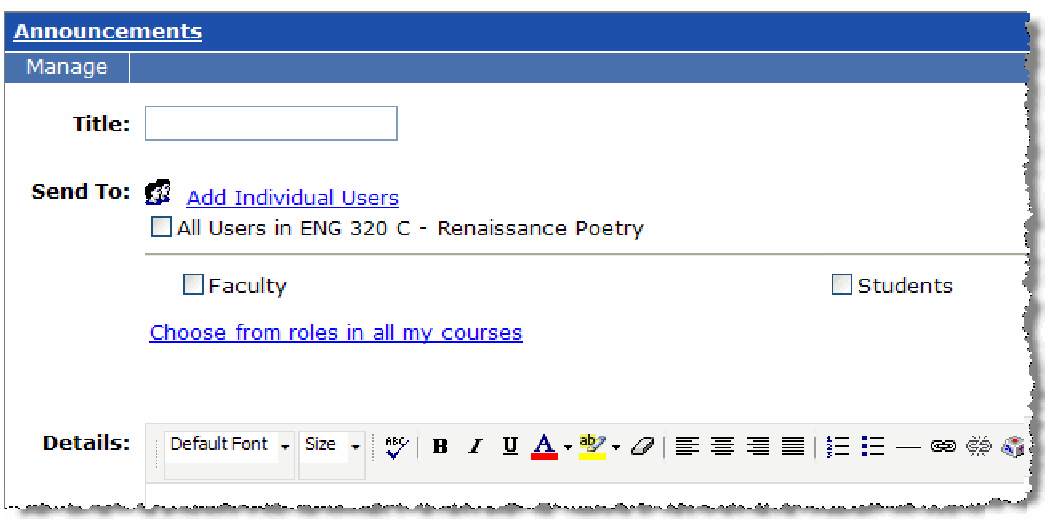
To complete these steps, you must have the **Can Post Announcements** permission for the appropriate portlet instance.

To post to a context-specific role:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance. The instance must be located in the context that hosts the role you want to post to.

2 Maximize the portlet and select **Manage** > **New Announcement**.

The system displays a form. The exact details on the form may vary slightly depending on your permissions. The illustration below shows a typical view for a user who does not have the **Can Post to Base Roles** global permission.



3 In the **Title** field, enter a label or heading for the announcement.

4 In the **Send to** area, use the available checkboxes to select the context-specific role(s) that the announcement is targeted to.

5 In the **Details** field, enter the main text of the announcement (assuming the **Title** text does not cover everything you want to say).

6 By default, your announcement will be displayed immediately and indefinitely. But if you want to change this, choose dates and times for the **Start** or **End on** fields.

7 If you want to post anonymously, and if the portlet instance is set up to allow for this, select the checkbox labeled **Post Announcement Anonymously**.

8 Click **Save**.

Posting to a base (global) role

Use this procedure to post an announcement to a base (or global) role, such as the global Students role, which includes every student in the institution. Before doing this, you may want to make sure that the roles you are posting to have access to an Announcements portlet instance that was set up using the **General** option. This is the only type of portlet instance that will actually show an announcement posted to a base role.

By default, users have a **General**-type Announcements portlet instance in their My Pages contexts, but if you plan to regularly communicate with base-role members this way, you may want to confirm that they actively refer to this portlet instance or to a similar one.

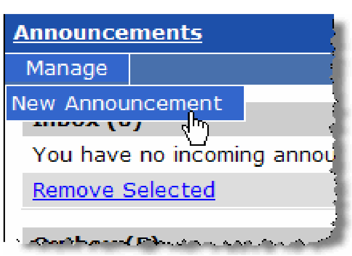
To complete this procedure, you must have the following permissions:

- The **Can Post Announcements** permission for an instance of the Announcements portlet, preferably one set up using the **General** option.
- The **Can Post to Base Roles** global portlet operation.

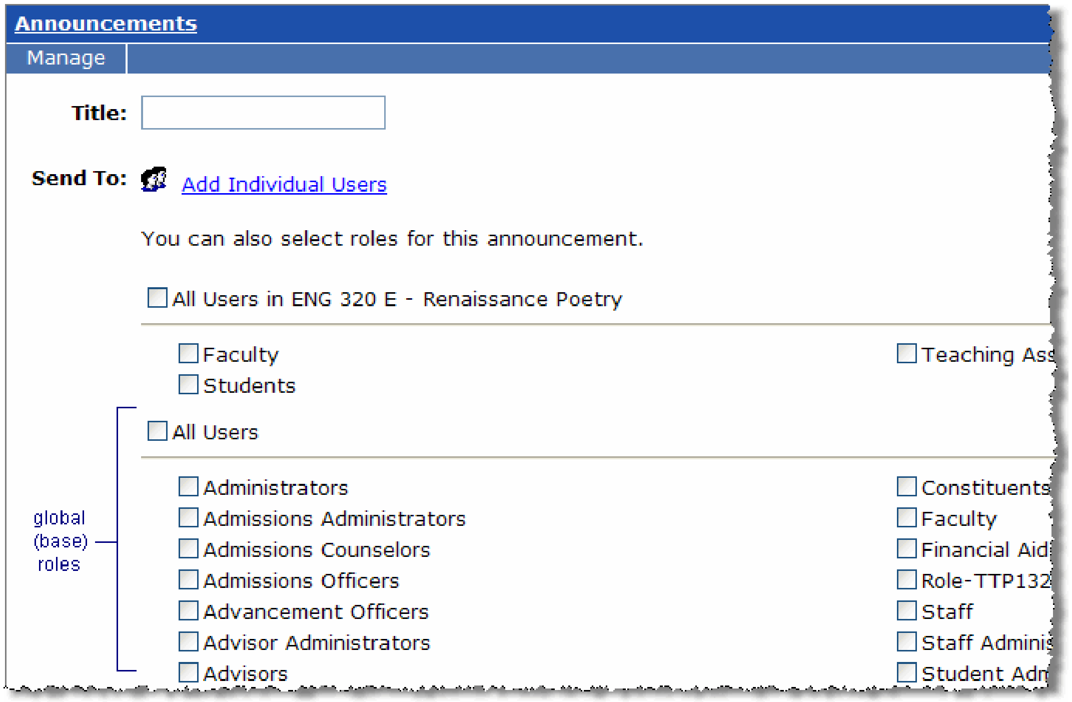
To post an announcement to a base (global) role:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance. We suggest that you use a portlet instance that has been set up using the **General** setup option. (Assuming that you are posting the announcement for immediate display, this type of portlet will let you review the announcement as soon as you post it and see it as other users will.)

2 Maximize the portlet instance and select **Manage** > **New Announcement**.



The system displays a form. The exact details on the form may vary slightly depending on your permissions. The illustration below shows a typical view for a user who has permission to post to base roles.



3 In the **Title** field, enter a label or heading for the announcement.

4 In the **Send to** area, use the available checkboxes to select the base role(s) that you should see the announcement. The base roles are displayed beneath the context-specific roles.

5 In the **Details** field, enter the main text of the announcement (assuming the **Title** text does not cover everything you want to say).

6 By default, your announcement will be displayed immediately and indefinitely. But if you want to change this, choose dates and times for the **Start** or **End on** fields.

7 If you want to post anonymously, and if the portlet instance is set up to allow for this, select the checkbox labeled **Post Announcement Anonymously**.

8 Click **Save**.

Posting to an individual

Use this procedure to post an announcement to one or more individuals. Before posting an announcement this way, you may want to verify that the recipient(s) are people who have access to an Announcements portlet instance that is configured using the **General** option. This is the only type of portlet instance that will actually show an announcement posted to an individual.

By default, users have a **General-**type Announcements portlet instance in their My Pages contexts, but if you plan to regularly communicate with individuals this way, you may want to confirm that they actively refer to this portlet instance or to a similar one.

To complete these steps, you must have have the **Can Post Announcements** permission for any instance of the Announcements portlet. To post the announcement to an individual who is *not* a member of the context that hosts the Announcements portlet instance that is being used, the user must have the **Can Post to Base Roles** global portlet operation.

To post an announcement to an individual:

1 Navigate to any instance of the Announcements portlet.

2 Maximize the portlet instance and select **Manage** > **New Announcement**.

The system displays a form.

3 In the **Title** field, enter a label or heading for the announcement.

4 Click **Add Individual Users**.

The system displays a pop-up screen labeled **Select Users**.

5 Select the individual(s) who should see the announcement, and click **OK** on the **Select Users** dialog box.

6 In the **Details** field, enter the main text of the announcement (assuming the **Title** text does not cover everything you want to say).

7 By default, your announcement will be displayed immediately and indefinitely. But if you want to change this, choose dates and times for the **Start** or **End on** fields.

8 If you want to post anonymously, and if the portlet instance is set up to allow for this, select the checkbox labeled **Post Announcement Anonymously**.

9 Click **Save**.

Editing an announcement

Use this procedure to edit your own announcement or someone else's. You can use the procedure to change the text of an announcement, to archive it, or, if it is currently inactive, to display it.

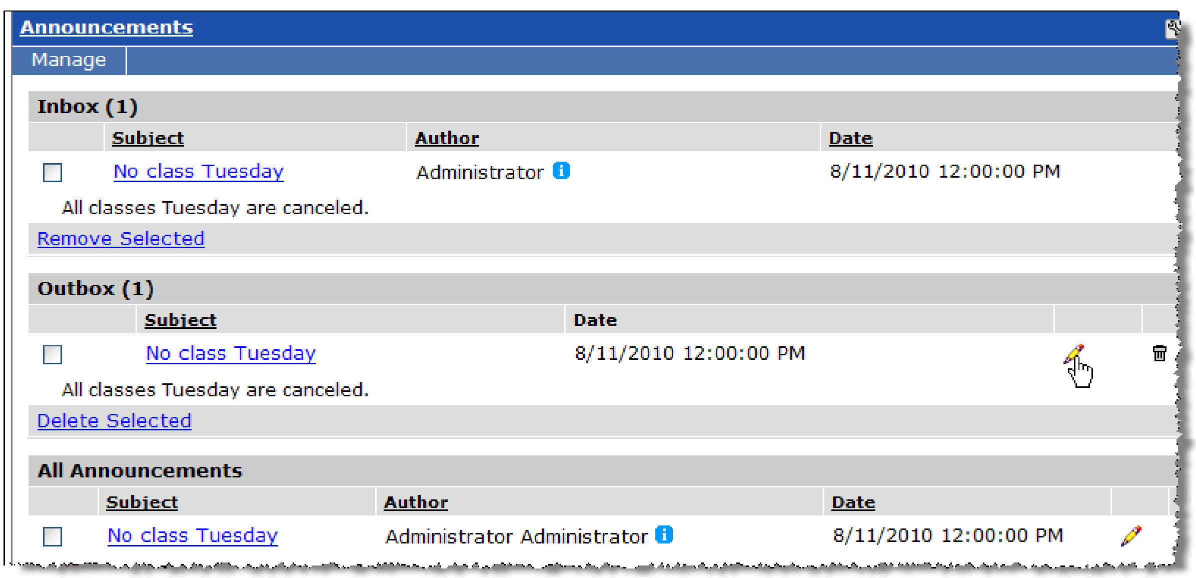
Note that in order to edit an announcement other than your own, you must have a global portlet operation called **Show Admin Section**. To check to see if you have this permission, maximize the portlet instance and check to see whether it contains an area labeled **All Announcements**. If you see this area, then you have the permission. If you don't have this permission and feel you need it, speak with an administrator for your portal.

To edit an announcement:

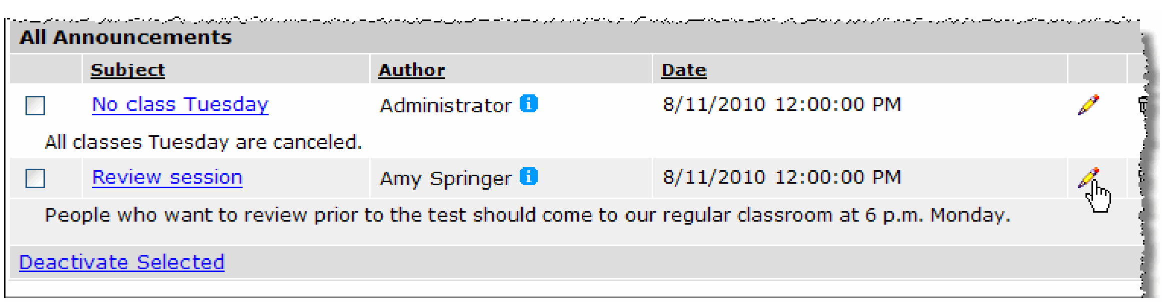
1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the announcement that you want to edit and click the corresponding pencil icon.

If you are the author of the announcement, it is located under the **Outbox** heading.



If you are not the author, look for it under the area labeled **All Announcements**. (If you are the author and you have the **Show Admin Section** global permission, you will see the item in both places — it doesn't matter which one you select.)



The system displays a form.

3 Make the necessary changes, including any of the following:

- Changes to the announcement's text — its **Title** and **Details**.
- The people that are allowed to see the announcement — you can do this using the **Send to** area of the form.
- The **Start** and **End** times of the announcement — for example, if the announcement is not currently active, you can make it display, and vice versa.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting an announcement

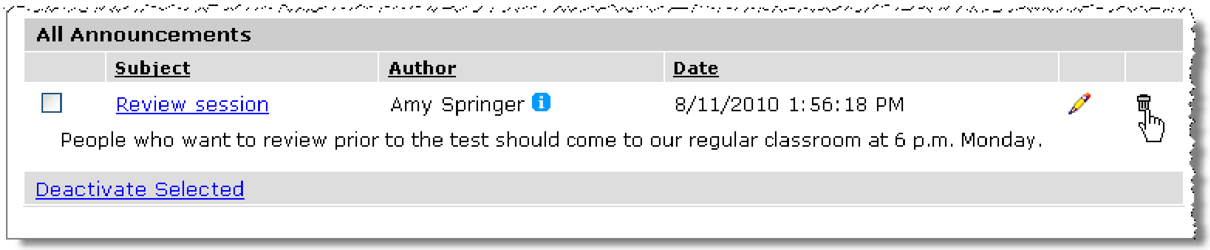
Use this procedure to delete your own announcement or someone else's.

Note that in order to delete an announcement other than your own, you must have a global portlet operation called **Show Admin Section**. To check to see if you have this permission, maximize the portlet instance and check to see whether it contains an area labeled **All Announcements**. If you see this area, then you have the permission. If you don't have this permission and feel you need it, speak with an administrator for your portal.

To delete an announcement:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the announcement that you want to delete. If you are the author of the announcement, it is located under the label **Outbox**. If you are not the author, look for it under the area labeled **All Announcements**. (If you are the author and you have the **Show Admin Section** global permission, you will see the item in both places — it doesn't matter which one you select.)



3 Click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system generates a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the item.

4 Click **OK**.

Archiving several announcements at once

If there are several announcements that should be archived, you may want to archive them all at once. Note that after you do this, only the author will have the ability to re-launch the announcement(s) later. If you don't want the announcements to ever be re-launched, you might want to delete them instead, as described in "Deleting an announcement" on page 230.

Note that in order for a user to delete an announcement other than his or her own, the user must be a member of the Administrators role or have a global portlet operation called **Show Admin Section**.

To archive several announcements at once:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Scroll down to the area labeled **All Announcements**.

3 Using the checkboxes at the left, select the announcements in this area that you want to archive.

4 Click **Deactivate Selected**.

For all users except the author(s), the announcement(s) are removed from view. For the authors, the items will be displayed under an **Archived** subheading under the **Outbox** label.

12

Blog

The Blog portlet allows authorized users to post text and images for the rest of the portal community to review.

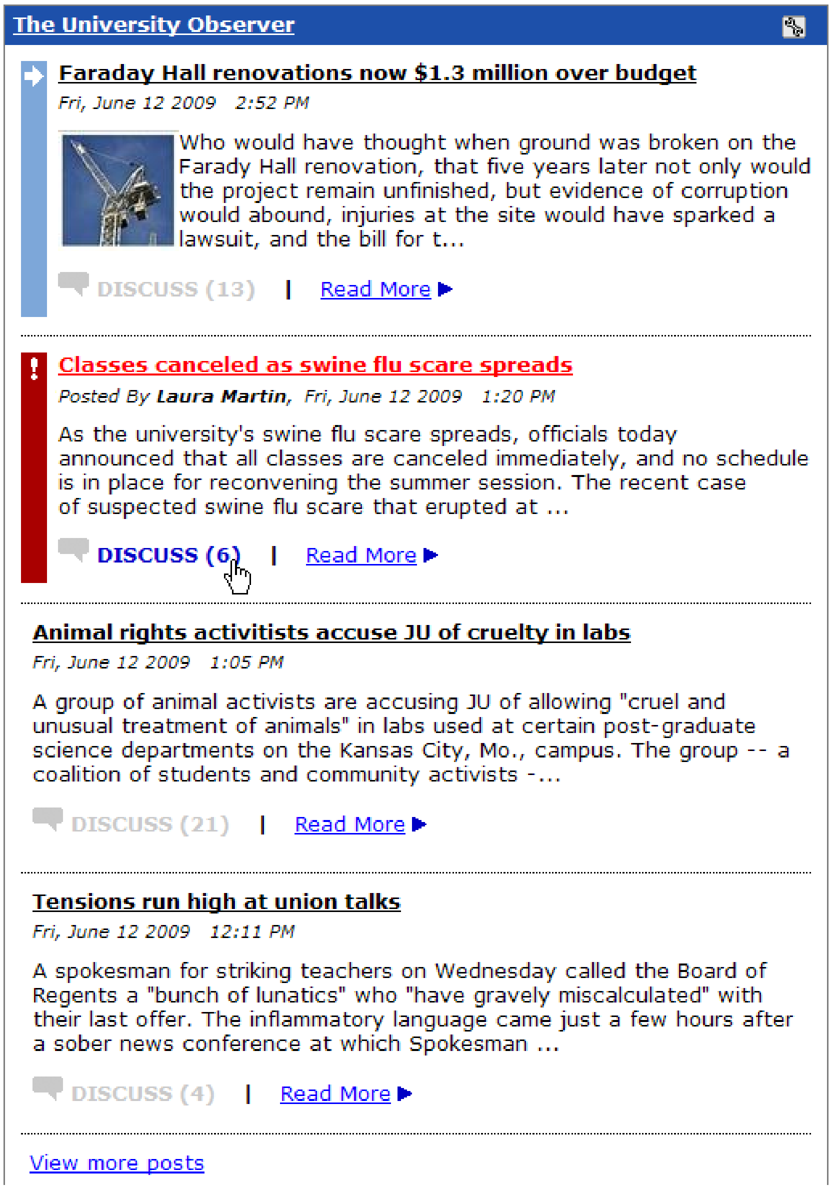
For help posting a blog item, see the Blog portlet's online help (click the question mark icon in the corner). This section offers a brief overview of the portlet and focuses on how to administer and manage it.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Enabling or disabling RSS feeds
- Changing the default settings for authors
- Modifying the layout of the portlet instance
- Specifying the maximum posts to display
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The Blog portlet lets you and other authorized users post blog items. As shown below, the typical blog post might include a headline, body text, and optionally one or more images.



By default, the portlet instance displays the headline and the opening text of each post, and users must click through to read the entire item. The system uses a vertical bar at the left to denote whether the item is being displayed for the first time. If the item is marked “important,” the bar at the left is red; otherwise it is blue. The next time the same logged-in user displays the portlet instance, the bar for the item will be omitted.

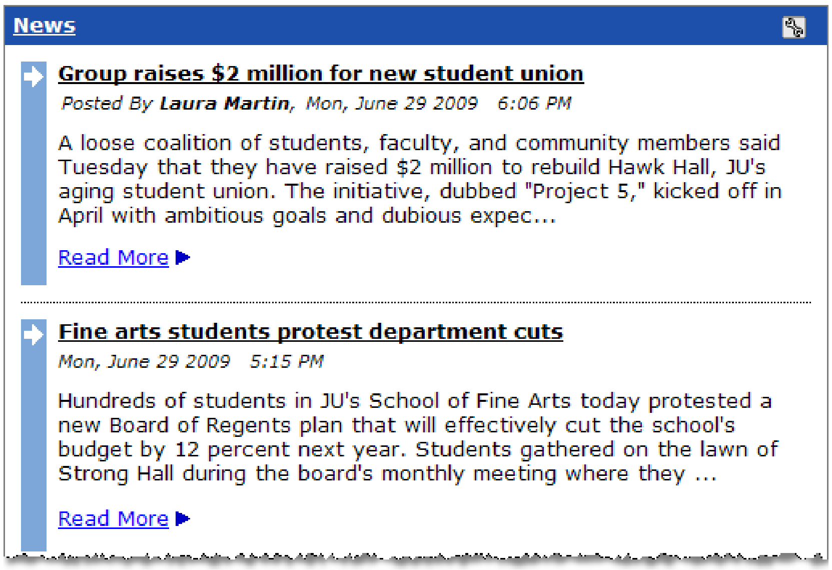
In general, the information contained in each portlet instance is specific to that instance — in the default and minimized views of the portlet — though this portlet also includes a “My

Subscriptions" view. With this feature, individuals can use any Blog portlet instance to subscribe to posts from other portlet instances, and they can read all relevant posts from within a single portlet instance.

Choices for authors

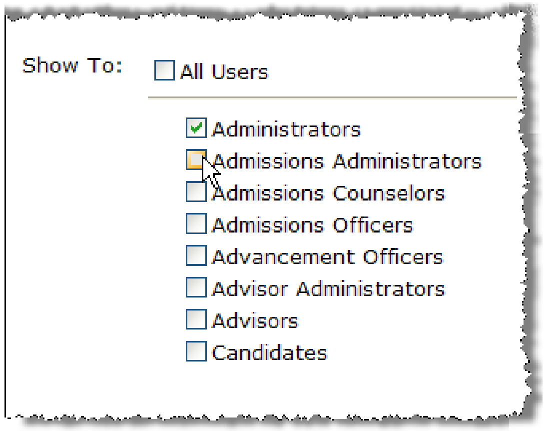
When adding a post to an instance of the Blog portlet, the author of the post has several options.

- The person posting the item can include (or exclude) his or her name under the item's headline.

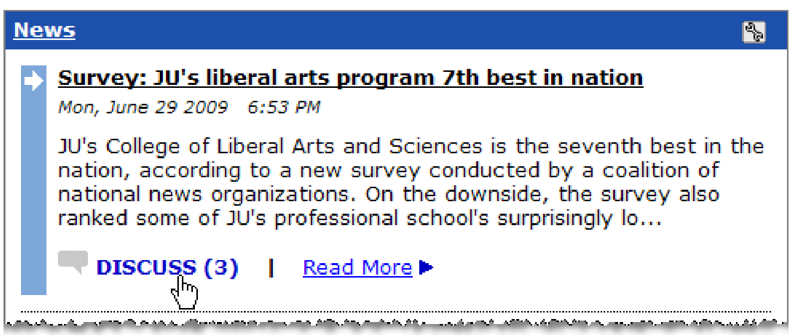


- The author can mark a post as being of high importance, which makes the item's headline red. When such posts are new to the currently logged-in user, they are also denoted by a red bar at the left. (The next time the same logged-in user displays the portlet instance, the bar for the item will be omitted.)

- Depending on the configuration of the portlet instance, the author can select the roles that are allowed to display the post.



- Depending on the configuration of the portlet instance, the person posting the item can enable commenting for the post. When commenting is enabled, a **Discuss** link is added to the item. Users can click this link to leave a comment and review other people's comments. Note, however, that the usability of this feature varies depending on whether an administrator has configured the portlet instance to allow any roles to add comments.



Choices for the faculty member managing the portlet

When configuring the Blog portlet, you as the faculty member have several options:

- You can enable a Blog portlet instance to generate RSS feeds, as described in "Enabling or disabling RSS feeds" on page 237.
- In any given portlet instance, you can set default values for options available to authors when they post blog items, as described in "Changing the default settings for authors" on page 238.
- You can specify the layout of the portlet instance, as described in "Modifying the layout of the portlet instance" on page 239.
- You can specify the maximum number of items to display on the opening screen of the Blog portlet instance.

- As described in "Managing permissions," for each instance of the portlet, you can allow roles to do any of the following:
  - Post blog items.
  - Administer the portlet instance.
  - Comment on posts.

No default locations

In the default layout of the portal, there are no instances of the Blog portlet, but you may be able this portlet to your course section's pages. If desired, you may also be able to add the Blog portlet to a Campus Groups context, or to another context that you might manage.

If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Enabling or disabling RSS feeds

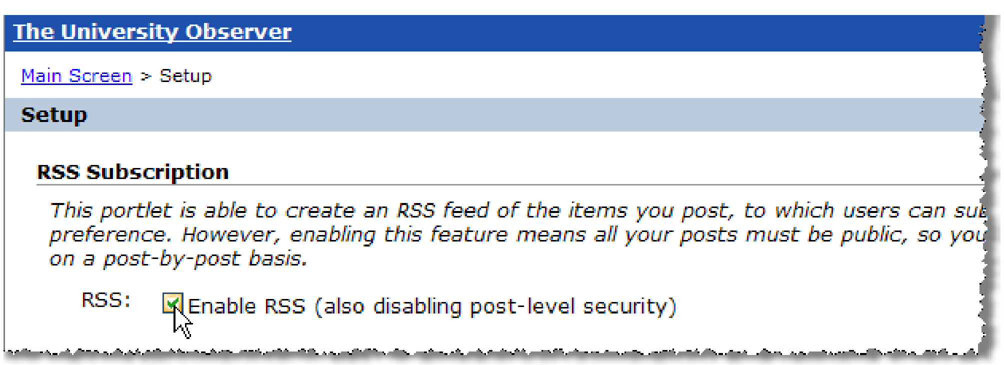
For any instance of the Blog portlet, you can enable an RSS feed. With this functionality, people can use an RSS reader to view items posted in the portlet instance. The RSS reader will display the 20 most recent items from the portlet instance.

Note that when you enable RSS feeds, the options available to authors change slightly. That is, normally an author could specify which roles can display his or her post. However, when RSS feeds are enabled, authors cannot restrict the availability of the items they post — all users with the ability to display the portlet instance, including guests, can also display all posted items.

To enable or disable RSS feeds:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the **Setup** link.

   The system displays the **Setup** screen.
3. As appropriate, select or de-select the **Enable RSS** checkbox.



4. Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

If you choose to enable RSS functionality, the system adds a subscription URL to the **Subscribe** area of the portlet instance (which users can access by clicking the **Subscribe** link at the bottom of the portlet instance). If you disable RSS functionality, the system removes this link.

Changing the default settings for authors

When a user posts a Blog item, that user has several choices. The author can specify:

- Whether to enable commenting on the item (though the usefulness of this choice might be limited depending on whether an administrator has allowed any roles permission to post comments — for details see "Allowing roles to comment" on page 246).
- Whether to include his or her name under the item's headline.
- Which roles can view the post (but note that if RSS is enabled, this choice is not available).

When authors post items in the portlet, certain defaults are set up for each of these choices. You as an administrator can dictate what these defaults are. Note that people posting Blog items can change any of these choices for their posts.

To change the default settings for authors:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click the **Setup** link.

The system displays the **Setup** screen.

3 In the area of the screen labeled **Default Values**, make any of the following changes as appropriate:

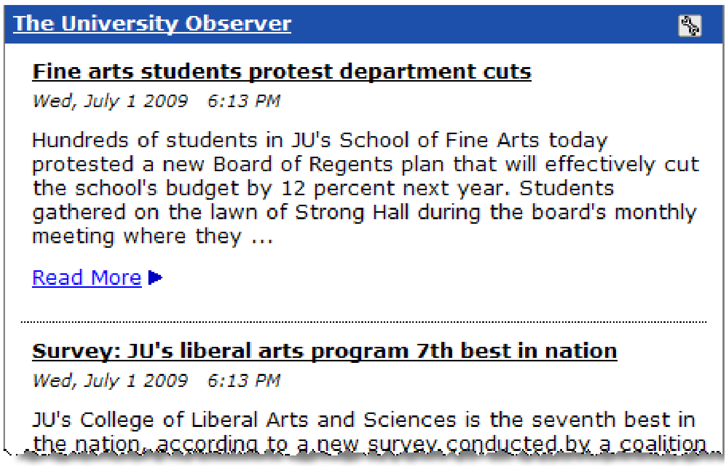
- To control whether commenting is enabled by default, select or de-select the **Enable commenting** checkbox.
- To control whether the author's byline is displayed by default, select or de-select the **Include your name as the author checkbox**.
- In the **Show to:** area, select any roles that should, by default, be allowed to display Blog posts.

4 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

Modifying the layout of the portlet instance

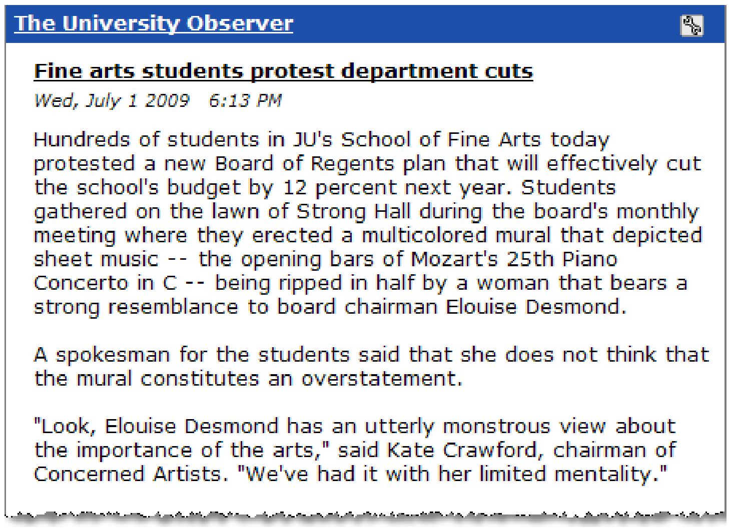
By default, the Blog portlet displays the headline for each post and the first part of the body text. However, this is configurable. You can choose from three layout options:

- The default, called the **Summary** option, displays each item's headline and the first 250 characters of the text. With this option, a maximum of five items are displayed on the initial view of the portlet instance (before it is maximized). You can also specify that fewer posts will be shown, as described in "Specifying the maximum posts to display" on page 241.



- With the **Headline Only** view, the portlet instance list headlines but no body text. With this option, a maximum of 10 items are displayed on the initial view of the portlet instance (before it is maximized). You can also specify that fewer posts will be shown, as described in "Specifying the maximum posts to display" on page 241.

- The **Full Item** view displays the heading and full text of the newest posts in the instance. With this option, a maximum of two items are listed on the main page of the instance (before it is maximized). You can also specify that fewer posts will be shown, as described in "Specifying the maximum posts to display" on page 241.



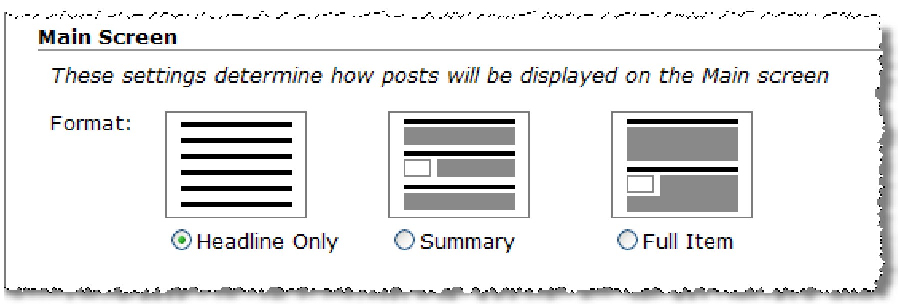
To specify the layout of the portlet instance:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click the **Setup** link.

The system displays the **Setup** screen.

3 In the area of the screen labeled **Main Screen**, select the layout style you want to use.

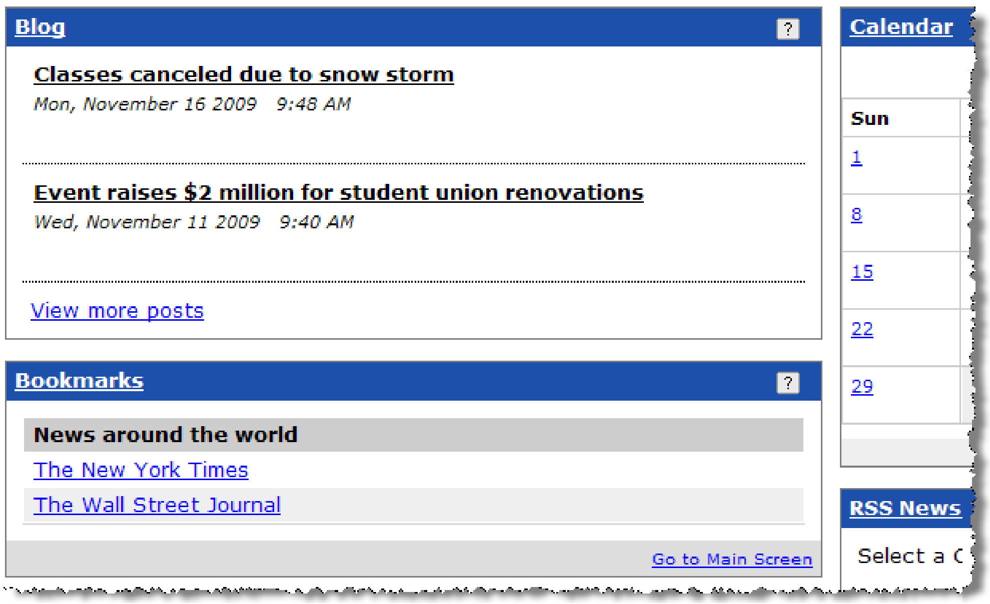


4 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

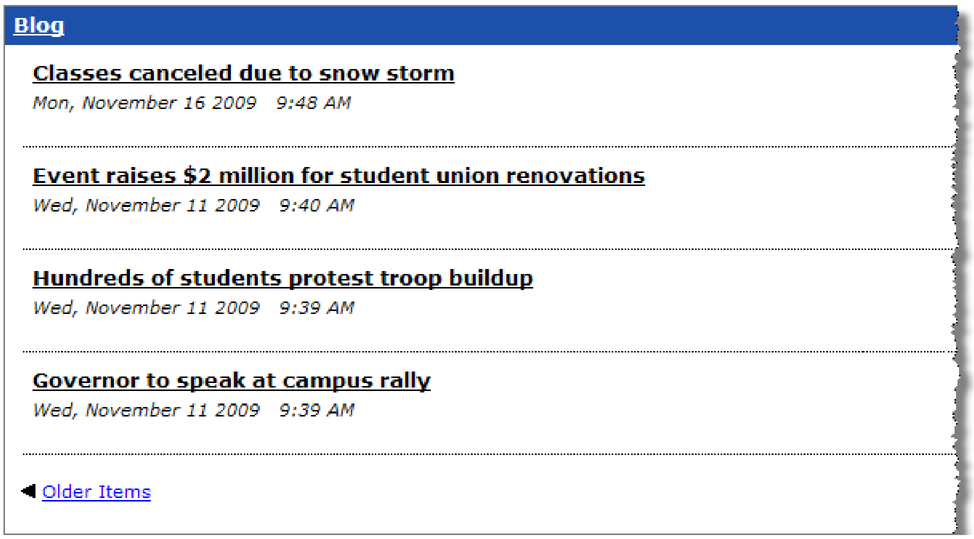
Specifying the maximum posts to display

In the first views of the Blog portlet instance that a user sees, the instance probably will not display every post that has been launched. It shows a limited number of posts.

For example, the portlet instance below is actually host to more than 100 items, but in this view, where the portlet is not yet maximized, the portlet displays only two items. This is the default view of the portlet instance.



When the user maximizes the portlet instance, the instance might show a greater number of posts than it did in the initial non-maximized view, but it still will probably not show all of them (depending on how many exist). Users can click the **Older Items** link (shown below) to display more posts.



Using the Blog portlet instance's **Setup** screen, you can specify the exact number of posts that you want to display in the maximized view. This number can be between one and 100.

The number of posts displayed in the default view of the portlet will always be one of the following, whichever is smaller:

- The default number determined by the layout style of the portlet instance (described in "Modifying the layout of the portlet instance" on page 239).
- The number that you specify, using the Setup screen, for the maximized view.

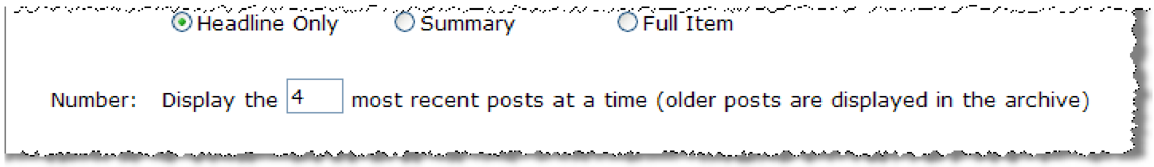
So, for example, suppose you have chosen to display a maximum of four posts on the maximized view of the portlet instance. If you are using the headline-only layout style for the portlet instance (which dictates a maximum of 10 items for the initial view), the instance will bypass the default maximum and use your choice of four, because it is smaller. If you are using the full-item layout style, which dictates a maximum of two posts, the system will go with the default for that style.

To specify the maximum posts to display:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the **Setup** link.

   The system displays the **Setup** screen.
3. In the area of the screen labeled **Main Screen**, locate the field labeled **Number**.

4 Enter the number of posts that you want to display on the maximized view of the portlet. Bear in mind that the number you enter here can also limit the number of posts displayed in the initial view of the portlet.



5 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

Managing permissions

When configuring this portlet, you can specify which roles can do each of the following:

- Post blog items
- Administer the portlet instance
- Comment on Blog items

You can grant the first two permissions using the wrench icon, as described in "Allowing roles to post blog items, access the Setup menu" on page 244. You control commenting permissions using the **Setup** menu, as described in "Allowing roles to comment" on page 246

Note that there are no global portlet operations for the Blog portlet. What this means is that any user with permission to display a page hosting the portlet instance can display the instance and any Blog posts that have not been restricted by authors.

Allowing roles to post blog items, access the Setup menu

For each portlet instance, you can specify who is allowed to do post blog items and use the Setup menu, as described below.

Post blog items

This permission also lets a user modify and delete his or her own posts. The exact name of this permission is **Can Add, Edit, and Delete Own Posts**.

Access the Setup menu of the portlet instance

This permission lets the user control many aspects of the portlet instance — that is, the role will have permission to complete any of the following tasks:

- "Enabling or disabling RSS feeds" on page 237.
- "Changing the default settings for authors" on page 238.
- "Modifying the layout of the portlet instance" on page 239.

The exact name of this permission is **Can Administer Portlet**. Note, however, that if you want to give a role permission to display the wrench-icon menu, this can only be done by giving the role the **Can Admin** privilege for the context, which is a much bigger privilege overall (as described in "Letting a role administer a context" on page 479).

To allow roles to post blog items or access the Setup menu:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

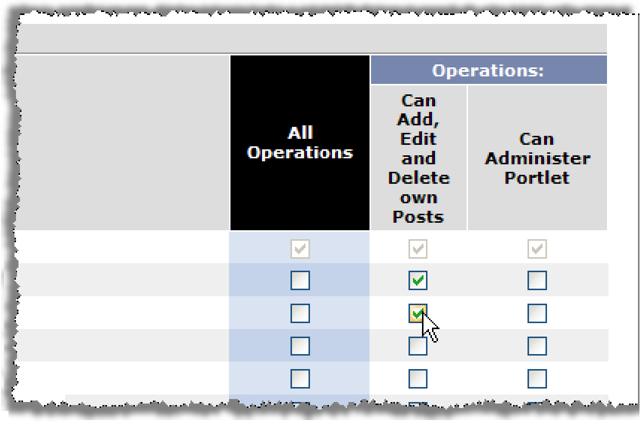
2 Click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize portlet *Blog*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

4 Locate any roles that should be allowed to post items or administer the portlet instance. Select the corresponding checkboxes.



5 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Save**.

Allowing roles to comment

By default, no roles are allowed to comment on blog posts. What this means is that if the author of a post enables commenting, the **Discuss** link will be active on the post, but users who click through will not be able to add comments.

To resolve this, you can configure the portlet instance to specify that some or all roles have the ability to comment.

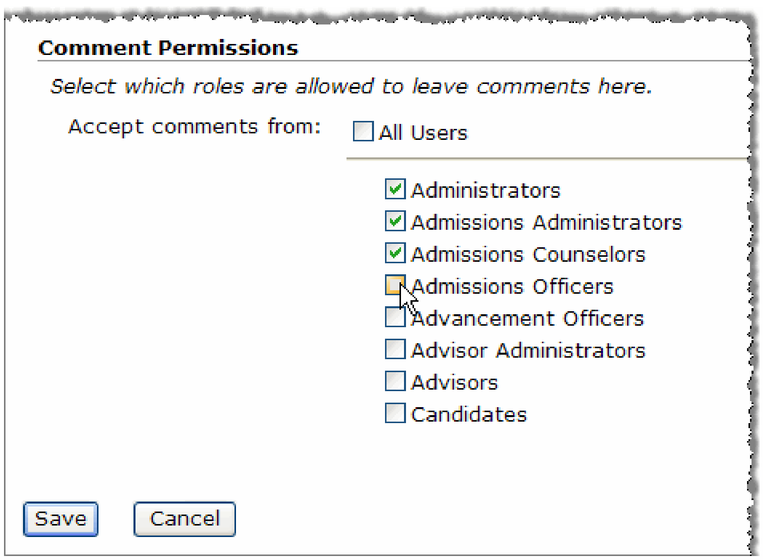
To allow roles to comment:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click the **Setup** link.

The system displays the **Setup** screen.

3 On the section of the screen labeled **Contents Permissions**, select the roles that should be allowed to comment.



4 Click **Save**.

13

Bookmarks

This chapter explains how to set up the Bookmarks portlet and add links to it.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Working with sets
- Working with bookmarks
- Other administrative tasks
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The Bookmarks portlet lets you or other users post links — or **bookmarks** — that students and others may find useful.

Portlet basics

Within each instance of the Bookmarks portlet, you create **sets**, which are essentially groups of bookmarks. Individual bookmarks are placed within sets.

All users are allowed to view instances of the Bookmarks portlet — so if you want to restrict access to it, you must place it on a page that is restricted.

By default, most roles are not allowed to post bookmarks and sets. If you want to give a role this privilege for an instance of the portlet that you manage, see "Managing permissions" on page 257.

Default locations

By default, the portal includes several Bookmarks portlet instances. The following are a few that you may have permission to help manage:

- The default layout of course contexts includes an instance of the Bookmarks portlet on the Main page.
- The default layout of your My Pages context includes a Bookmarks instance called "My Bookmarks."
- If you manage a Campus Group, the main page of the group is created with an instance of the Bookmarks portlet.

If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Working with sets

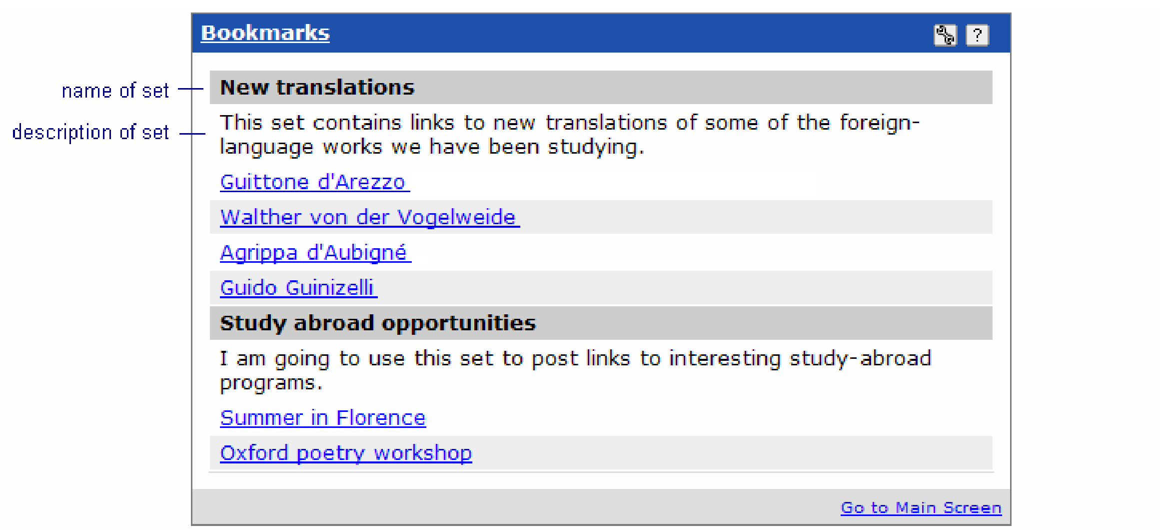
When you add an instance of the Bookmarks portlet to a page, by default it contains a set called **Ungrouped**. You can use this set to host all your bookmarks, or you can create different sets.

Note that sets are displayed only if they contain bookmarks. So if you create a set but do not place any bookmarks inside it, the set will not show up, except in certain administrative screens.

Attributes of a set

In the Bookmarks portlet, a category has the several attributes, which you can configure:

- **Name** — Each set has a name that serves a heading within the portlet instance.
- **Description** — Optionally, you can include a description which will be displayed below the portlet name.
- **Position —** The position determines where the set is placed relative to other sets.



Creating a set

This procedure describes how to create a set.

To create a set:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Choose **Manage** > **Add a Set**.

The system displays a form.

4 Fill out the fields as appropriate. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a set" on page 249.

5 Click **Save**, or **Save and Add Another**.

Modifying a set

Use this procedure to do any of the following:

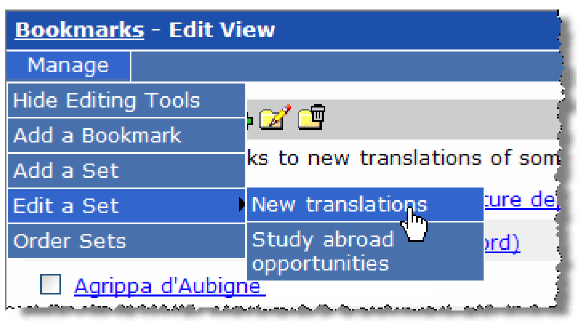
- Change the name or description of a set.
- Change the position of a set relative to the other sets.
- Reorder the bookmarks within a set.

To edit a set:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

Choose **Manage** > **Edit Set** > ***name of set***.



The system displays a form.

3 Make any necessary changes. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a set" on page 249.

4 Click **Save**.

Reordering sets

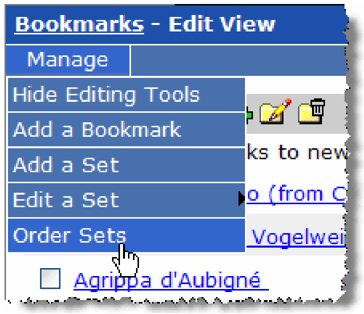
You can change the position of one set when you edit it, as described above, in "Modifying a set." However, if you want to rearrange all of the sets, you may want to use the steps described below.

To reorder categories:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

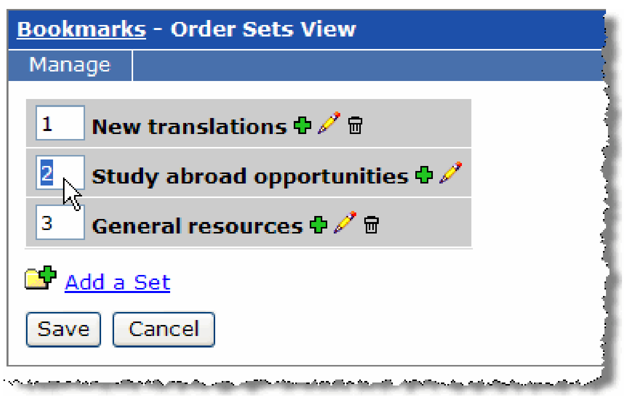
2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Choose **Manage** > **Order Sets**.



The system displays a list of the existing sets.

4 Use the boxes at the left to change the order of the sets.



5 Click **Save**.

Deleting a set

Use this procedure to delete a set. Note that when you delete a set, you delete all the bookmarks that the set contains.

To delete a set:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Choose **Manage** > **Order Sets**.

The system displays a list of the existing sets.

4 Locate the set you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to delete the set.

5 Click **OK**.

Working with bookmarks

This section describes the process of adding and modifying bookmarks, among related tasks.

Attributes of a bookmark

In the Bulletin Boards portlet, a bookmark — or link — has the following characteristics.

Name

The name is label that is used to identify the link in the portlet. If you don't enter a name, the system will use the URL.

URL

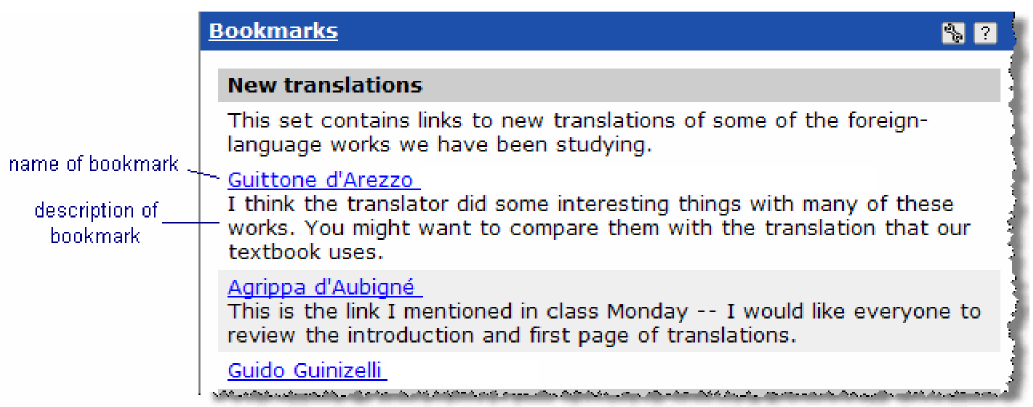
You use the **URL** field to enter the link you want to post.

Set

For each bookmark your create, you must choose a set that will host the bookmark.

Description

The **Description** field lets you enter additional details about the bookmark. The description is displayed below the name.



Start and End

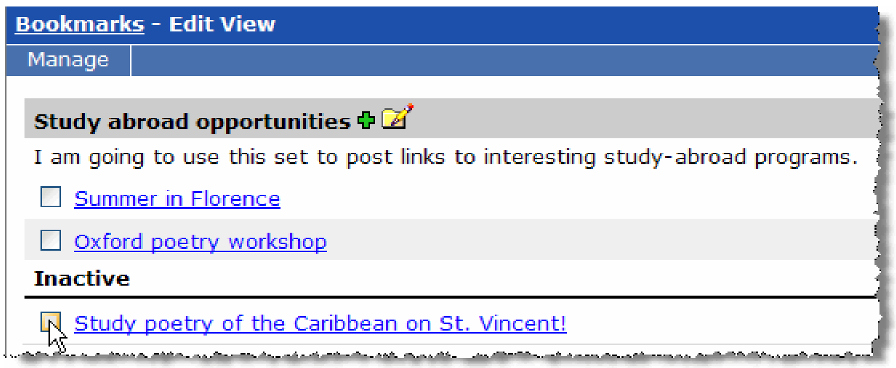
The **Start** and **End** fields determine when the topic will be displayed. These fields are displayed only if the portlet instance is set up to use the display indicator (this is described in "Configuring whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely" on page 255). The default setup is that these fields are available.

If you are using the **Start** and **End** fields, note that you can choose to have a bookmark end at a specific point. With this option, you have the additional choice of having the bookmark be automatically deleted it when the date is reached, or making it become inactive. (For details, see "After End" on page 253).

After End

If you have specified an end date for the bookmark, you use the **After End** setting to specify what happens to the bookmark at that point. You can choose either of the following options:

- **Delete -** Have the system delete the bookmark.
- **Inactive -** Have the system hide the bookmark from all users except you and others with administrative privileges. This might be a good option if you want to make the bookmark active again at some point in the future. If you do this, the system adds an **Inactive** heading within the appropriate set (in the administrative view), which you can use to manage these inactive links.



Creating a bookmark

This procedure describes how to create a bookmark.

To create a bookmark:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Choose **Manage** > **Add a Bookmark**.

The system displays a form.

4 Enter a link in the **URL** field, and fill out any other fields as appropriate. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a bookmark" on page 252.

5 Click **Save**.

Importing a bookmark from the File Cabinet

This procedure describes how to import a bookmark from the File Cabinet.

To create a bookmark:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Click the link labeled **Import Bookmarks from File Cabinet**.

The system displays the **Edit** > **Import Bookmarks from File Cabinet** screen.

4 Locate the bookmarks you want to import and click the corresponding checkboxes.

5 Click **Import Selected**.

Saving a bookmark to the File Cabinet

Use this procedure to save a bookmark to the File Cabinet.

To save a bookmark to the File Cabinet:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Locate the bookmark you want to save and select the corresponding checkbox.

4 At the bottom of the portlet, set the drop-down list to **Save to the File Cabinet**.

The system updates the screen to include a **Submit** button.

5 Click **Submit**.

Editing a bookmark

Use this procedure to edit a bookmark. You might use these steps if you want to do any of the following:

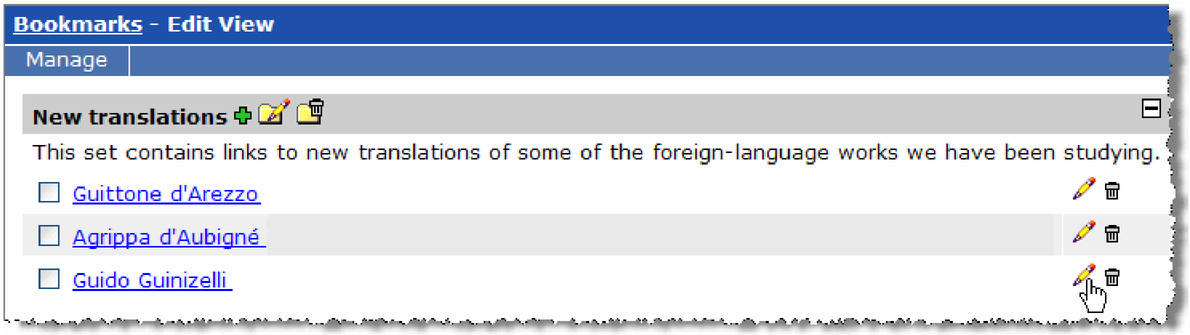
- Change the label or URL of a bookmark.
- Change its description.
- Change its start or end date, delete it, or make it inactive (if the portlet instance uses the display indicator, which is described in "Configuring whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely" on page 255).

To edit a bookmark:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Locate the bookmark that you want to edit and click the corresponding pencil icon.



The system displays a form.

4 Make any necessary changes. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a set" on page 249.

5 Click **Save**.

Deleting a bookmark

Use this procedure to delete a topic.

As an alternative to this procedure, you can also choose to make the bookmark inactive, which might be useful if you want to hide the bookmark from students but have the option of making it active again later. For details, see "Editing a bookmark" on page 254.

To delete a bookmark:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Locate the bookmark that you want to edit and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the bookmark.

4 Click **OK**.

Other administrative tasks

This section describes other administrative tasks you might want to complete.

Configuring whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely

You can set up an instance of the Bookmarks portlet so that one of the following is true:

- All bookmarks are displayed indefinitely (that is, until someone manually deletes them).

- Bookmarks are displayed for a duration chosen by the person posting the bookmark, or by someone else who modifies the bookmark later. With this option, the system adds **Start** and **End** fields to the screen where you create and modify bookmarks.

To configure whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely:

1. Navigate to the Bookmarks portlet instance that you want to configure.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Bookmarks*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Settings** tab.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To make all bookmarks display indefinitely, de-select the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox.
   - To give users the option of giving their bookmarks a duration, select the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox.
5. Click **Save**.

Allowing for logging

For each instance of the portlet, you can configure whether the system will log users' activity.

To configure logging:

1. Navigate to the Bookmarks portlet instance that you want to configure.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Bookmarks*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Settings** tab.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To allow for logging, select the **Log Bookmarks** checkbox.
   - To stop logging, de-select the **Log Bookmarks** checkbox.
5. Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

Once you have decided the purpose of the portlet instance, you may want to designate another role as being allowed to manage bookmarks and sets. This section explains how to grant these privileges.

Note that anyone with permission to display the Bookmarks portlet instance can see the links that are posted.

Available permissions

There are two instance-level permissions available for the Bookmarks portlet.

Can Manage Bookmarks

By default, only the Administrators role is allow to post bookmarks. However, in any instance of the Bookmarks portlet, you can give any role the ability to manage bookmarks. When you do this, members of the role can:

- Post bookmarks in that instance.
- Modify bookmarks that they and any other user have posted by:
  - Changing the name of the bookmarks.
  - Changing a bookmark's description.
  - Changing the URL.
  - Moving the bookmark to a different set.
  - Changing the duration of time that the bookmark will be displayed (if the portlet instance is configured to allow this; for details, see "Configuring whether bookmarks will be displayed indefinitely" on page 255).
- Import bookmarks from the File Cabinet
- Delete any bookmark in the instance.

Can Manage Sets

By default, only the Administrators role is allow to manage sets. However, in any instance of the Bookmarks portlet, you can give other roles this ability. When you do this, members of the role can:

- Post sets in that instance.
- Modify sets that they and any other user have posted by:
  - Changing a set's name
  - Changing a set's description
  - Modifying the default order of sets
- Delete any set in the instance.

Granting a role a permission

Use this procedure to grant a role privileges in an instance of the Bookmarks portlet.

To grant a role a permission:

1 Navigate to the Bookmarks portlet instance that you want to configure..

2 Click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Bookmarks*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

4 Locate the role(s) that should have permissions. Select the corresponding checkbox(es) in the **Operations** column.

5 Click **Save**.

14

Bulletin Boards

The Bulletin Boards portlet lets people post messages for the rest of the community. Other users can respond to the original posters' messages via e-mail using links in the portal.

In this chapter:

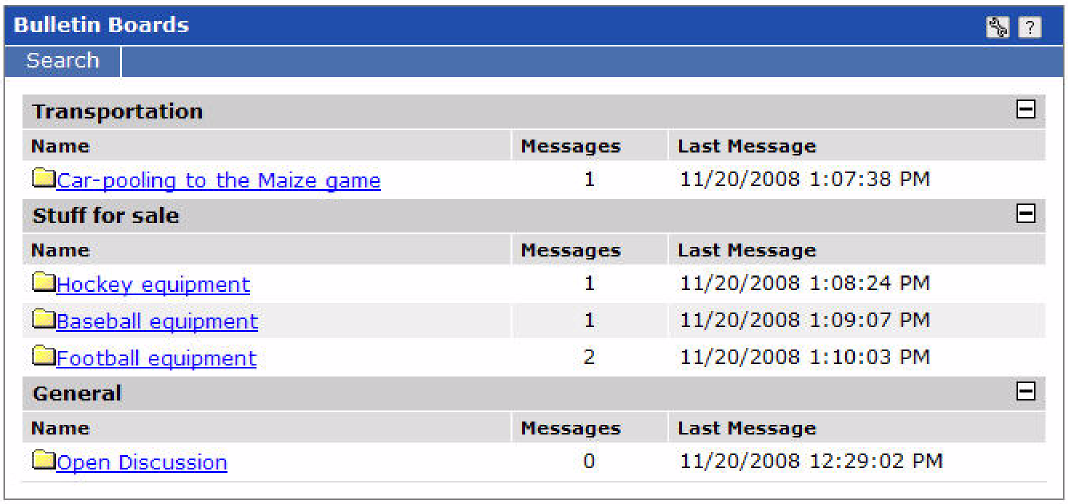
- Key concepts
- Working with categories
- Working with topics
- Setting the 'Maximum Days Active' limit
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

When setting up an instance of the Bulletin Boards portlet, you create **categories**, and sub-categories, which are called **topics**. Messages are then posted within topics.

Portlet organization

For example, an Athletics tab might have a category called “Stuff for sale,” and within that category, topics such as “Football equipment” and “Hockey equipment.” Users with equipment to sell would then post their messages within one of those topics.



No default locations

In the default layout of the portal, there are no instances of the Bulletin Boards portlet — but you can add this portlet to your course section’s pages. If desired, you may also be able to add the Bulletin Boards portlet to a Campus Groups context, or to another context that you might manage.

If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

Working with categories

When you add an instance of the Bulletin Boards portlet to a page, by default it contains a category called General. However, you may want to rename this category and/or add and edit additional categories. Note that the portlet instance must have at least one category in order for users to be able to post items.

Attributes of a category

In the Bulletin Boards portlet, a category has the several attributes, which you can configure:

- A **Label** field — A word or phrase that describes the category and is displayed to any user with permission to display the category.
- A **Description** field — Additional description of the category, displayed to any user with permission to display the portlet instance.
- **Position** — The placement of the category relative to other categories.
- **Delete Topics After** — A setting that determines whether topics will ever be deleted. By default, this is set to Never.
- **Permitted Users** — A setting that determines which roles and users are allowed to display the category.

Creating a category

This procedure describes how to create a category.

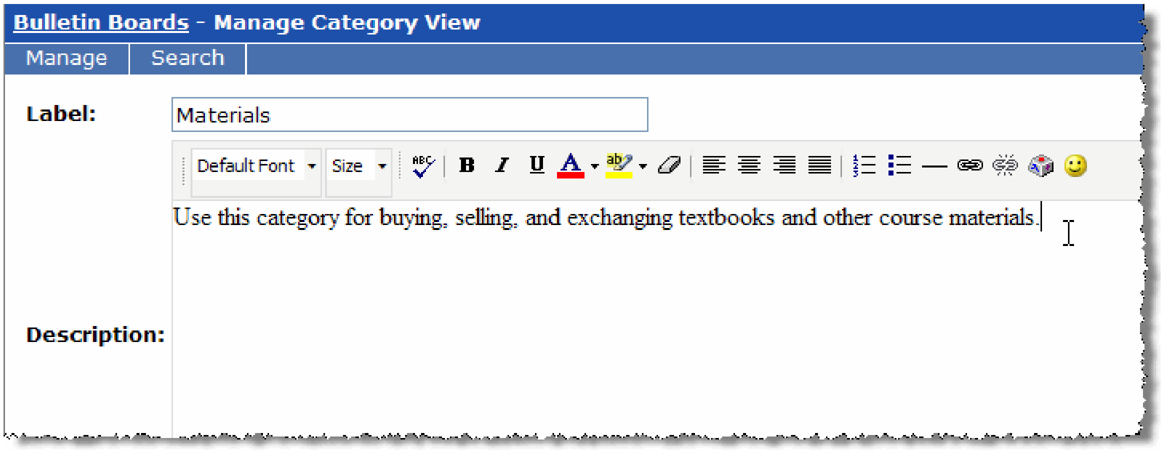
To create a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Choose **Manage** > **Add Category**.

The system displays a form.

3 Fill out the fields as appropriate. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a category" on page 261.



4 Click **Save**.

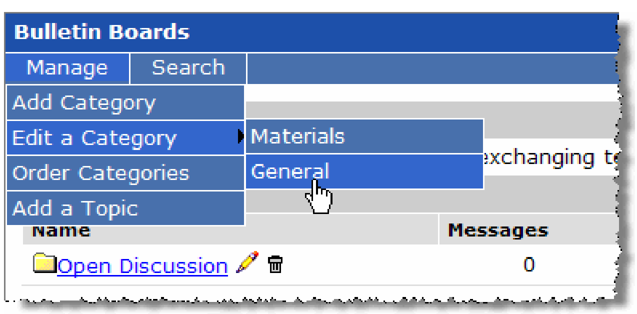
Editing a category

Use this procedure to edit a category.

To edit a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Choose **Manage** > **Edit Category** > ***name of category.***



The system displays a form.

3 Make any necessary changes. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a category" on page 261.

4 Click **Save**.

Reordering categories

Use this procedure to rearrange categories within the portlet instance.

To reorder categories:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Choose **Manage** > **Order Categories**.

The system displays a list of the available categories.

3 Use the boxes at the left to change the order of the categories.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting a category

Use this procedure to delete a category. Note that when you delete a category, you also delete all of the topics and posts within the category.

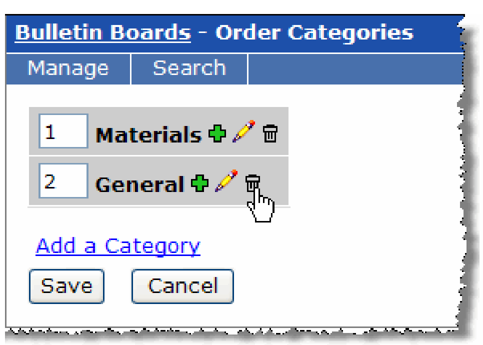
To delete a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Choose **Manage** > **Order Categories**.

The system displays a list of the available categories.

3 Locate the category you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.



The system generates a dialog asking if you are sure that you want to delete the category.

4 Click **OK**.

Working with topics

When you add an instance of the Bulletin Boards portlet to a page, by default it contains a topic called Open Discussion (within the General topic). However, you may want to rename this topic and/or add and edit additional topic. Note that the portlet instance must have at least one topic (and one category) in order for users to be able to post items.

Attributes of a topic

In the Bulletin Boards portlet, a category has the several attributes, which you can configure:

- **Name** — A word or phrase that describes the category and is displayed to any user with permission to display the category.
- **Description** — Additional description of the category, displayed to any user with permission to display the portlet instance.
- **Category** — You must pick a category that will host the topic.
- **List This Topic After** — You use this setting to specify where this topic will be placed relative to other topics.
- **Start** and **End** — You use these settings to specify when the topic will be displayed. The default settings are that they will be displayed immediately. If you choose to have a topic end at a specific point, you can choose to delete it or have it become read only after the specified endpoint.
- **Remove Posts After** — You use this setting to specify when posts will be deleted, if ever.
- **Permitted Users** — A setting that determines which roles and users are allowed to display the category.

Creating a topic

This procedure describes how to create a topic.

To create a topic:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Choose **Manage** > **Add a Topic**.

   The system displays a form.
3. Fill out the fields as appropriate. For help understanding a specific field, see “Attributes of a topic” on page 264.
4. Click **Save**.

Editing a topic

Use this procedure to edit a topic.

To edit a topic:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet instance.

3 Locate the topic that you want to edit and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays a form.

4 Make any necessary changes. For help understanding a specific field, see "Attributes of a category" on page 261.

5 Click **Save**.

Deleting a topic

Use this procedure to delete a topic. Note that when you delete a topic, you also delete all of the posts within the topic.

To delete a topic:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the topic that you want to edit and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the topic.

3 Click **OK**.

Setting the 'Maximum Days Active' limit

By default, a message posted in the Bulletin Boards portlet will be left active until a user deletes it. However, you can configure any instance of the portlet to automatically delete messages after a certain period of time.

This section explains how to work with this setting, which affects all categories of the portlet instance, unless the category has its own setting.

Note that users who have permission to manage categories can also further limit the lifespan of messages in any particular category, as described in "Managing permissions" on page 266.

To set the 'Maximum Days Active' limit for messages:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Bulletin Boards*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Settings** tab.

The system displays the **Settings** screen.

3 In the **Maximum Days Active** area of the screen, choose the appropriate value from the drop-down list. (Choices are **3**, **7**, **15**, **30**, **60**, **120**, and **No Limit**.)

4 Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

This section explains how to grant these privileges to other roles that need to use the portlet instance.

Available permissions

The available permissions include the following:

Can Add Posts

The **Can Add Posts** permission lets the user post items and reply to other people's posts.

Can Edit and Delete Own Posts

The **Can Edit and Delete Own Posts** permission allows the user to edit and delete their own posts. Note that this permission is not meaningful unless you also give the user the ability to add their own posts and reply to other people's posts.

Can Manage Messages

The **Can Manage Messages** permission allows the user to edit and delete other people's posts.

Can Manage Categories

The **Can Manage Messages a**llows the user to create, edit and delete categories and topics. Note that "modifying" categories and topics means being able to:

- Change their names and descriptions.
- Reordering categories.
- Hiding them (and all their child messages) or otherwise modifying the time span that they are displayed.
- Specifying whether messages will be deleted or marked read-only after a topic is no longer active.
- Selecting a maximum lifespan for messages in the category, after which messages will be deleted. Note that if the instance is already set up to have the shortest possible lifespan for all messages, then this will not be an option.
- Selecting roles that can be allowed to view messages. By default, all users can view messages.

Users with this permission are also allowed to search for messages.

Giving a role a permission

Use this procedure to grant a role a permission.

To grant a role a permission within the Bulletin Boards portlet:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Bulletin Boards*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3 Locate the role(s) that should have privileges and select the appropriate checkboxes.

4 Click **Save**.

15

Calendar

This chapter offers an overview of the Calendar portlet.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Specifying month view or list view
- Working with course calendars
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

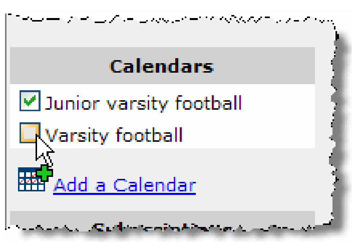
The Calendar portlet lets users display and post information about events. Your portal probably includes multiple instances of the Calendar portlet.

About calendars

Within each instance of the portlet, an authorized user can create multiple **calendars**, which are essentially collections of events.

For example, a football coach might be in charge of a Calendar portlet instance called Football. Within that portlet instance, the coach might create two calendars —one called Varsity and one called Junior Varsity. They can be displayed simultaneously within the portlet instance, by anyone with permission to display the instance.

Further, people viewing a Calendar portlet instance can display as many (or as few) of the available calendars as they want. For example, a user looking at the view above might want to display the Varsity calendar only. The user can easily do this by de-selecting “Junior Varsity” in a panel at the left side of the Calendar instance.



The result is a simplified view, as shown below.

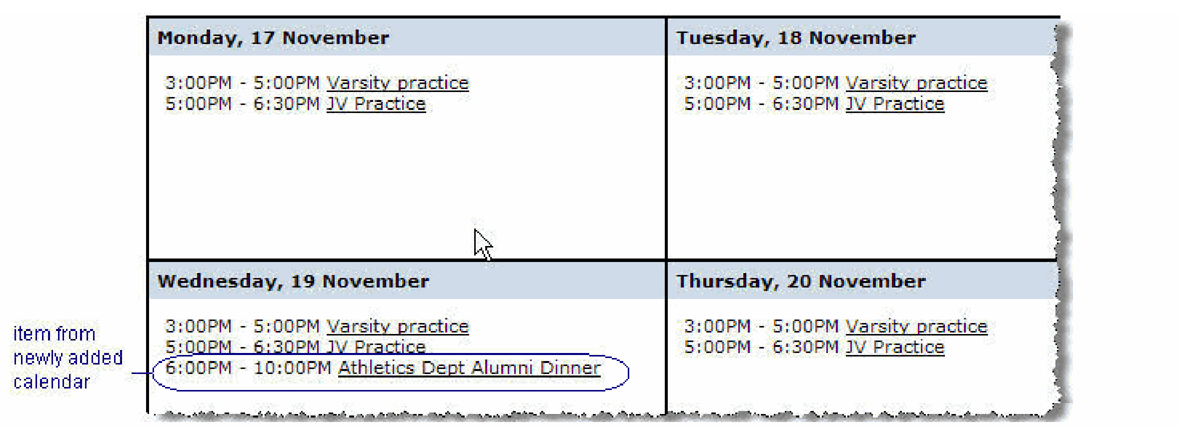
About the two types of subscriptions

In the Calendar portlet, there are two types of subscriptions, as detailed below.

Portlet-instance-level subscriptions

A user charged with maintaining an instance of the Calendar portlet might want the portlet instance to reference calendars created in *other* instances of the portlet.

For example, suppose there is a Calendar portlet instance called Athletics that includes a calendar titled Fundraising. The owner of the Football portlet instance might want his instance to display the upcoming fundraising events. He can make this happen by **subscribing** to the Fundraising calendar. Subsequently, people with access to the Football instance can display the Fundraising events.



Note, however, that not all calendars will be available for you to subscribe to. If a user maintaining an instance of the Calendar portlet wants to make one or more of his or her calendars available for subscription, he can **share** the calendar(s). Related to this, note that not every user has permission to share calendars. This is controlled by a global portlet operation called **Can Share Calendars**.

Similarly, not all people have the permission to subscribe the portlet instance to calendars (though you as a faculty member do in your course context). This is controlled by a portlet-level permission called Can Subscribe Calendars, which is described in "Available permissions" on page 277.

Personal subscriptions

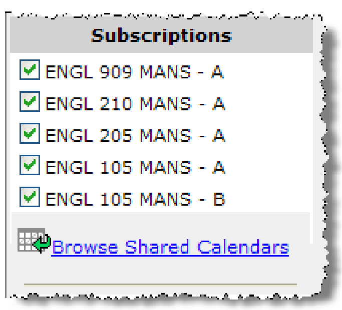
Any user with permission to a display a Calendar portlet instance can add any of the displayed calendars to his or her My Calendars portlet instance, which is in the My Pages context.

About your course calendar

When your course context was created, the system automatically created a calendar for the course section. This calendar includes the meeting time(s) of your course section. The calendar is hosted by the Calendar portlet instance on the default page of your course context.

Further, all users associated with the course section — for example, all enrolled students and all assigned faculty members — are automatically subscribed to this calendar, which means that they can display it when they use the Calendar portlet instance in their My Pages contexts.

What this means is that, if you teach many course sections, when you navigate to the My Calendar portlet, you will see, under the **Subscriptions** heading, a calendar for each section you teach.



By default, each course calendar shows only the schedule for that course section. However, you can also:

- Manually add events to a section's calendar. (For details, see "Adding an event" on page 275.")
- Include the due dates for any of your assignments. That is, for every assignment you create or modify, you have the option of including the due date in the calendar, using the **New Assignment** or **Edit an Assignment** screen. (For details, see "Displaying or hiding a due date" on page 275.)

In most aspects, a course calendar is similar to any other calendar in the portal. Note, however, that it is not possible to delete a course calendar.

Default locations

By default, the portal includes several Calendar portlet instances. The following are a few that you may have permission to help manage:

- If your school uses the default template for course contexts, the Main page of each context will include an instance of the Calendar portlet. Each instance will be automatically subscribed to the calendar for that course section. (For help navigating to a course context, see "Navigating to a course context" on page 29.)
- If you manage a Campus Group, the context for your group is created with an Calendar portlet instance on its default page.
- The default layout for your My Pages context includes an instance of the Calendar portlet labeled "My Calendar." This instance will be automatically subscribed to the calendars for all the course sections that you teach.

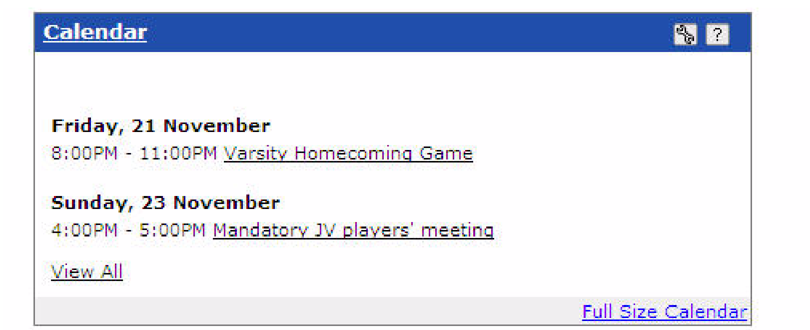
If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Specifying month view or list view

For the Calendar portlet instance in your course context (or for any other that you are in charge of), you can choose whether the instance, in its default view, will display events in a monthly calendar style, or in a list display.

With the monthly calendar option, the system adds a pale yellow highlights to each day that has an item assigned to it, but users have to maximize the portlet instance to see the actual events.

The list form shows a few items that have been created, but users have to maximize the portlet instance to see all items.



To specify month view or list view:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Calendar*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Settings** tab.

The system displays the **Settings** screen.

3 Choose either **Month Calendar** or **Event List** as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Working with course calendars

This section explains how to work with your course calendars.

Adding an event

To add an event to the calendar for one of your course sections, you must first navigate to the context for the course section. That is, while you can display the section from your My Calendar, the My Calendar view is essentially a "subscription" view and therefore not modifiable.

Note that when you add an event directly to the course calendar, you cannot track students' attendance for it. If you want to track attendance, you should navigate to the Attendance portlet and create a session on the desired day. Sessions created in the Attendance automatically show up in the course calendar (and you can also take attendance for them). For details, see "Adding a session" on page 155.

To add an event to a course calendar:

1. Display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Navigate to the calendar instance for the course section. By default, this instance is on the main page, though in your context, it could be in another location.
3. Use this instance of the course calendar to create your event.

   The system adds the event to the appropriate course calendar and updates the view within students' My Calendar portlets.

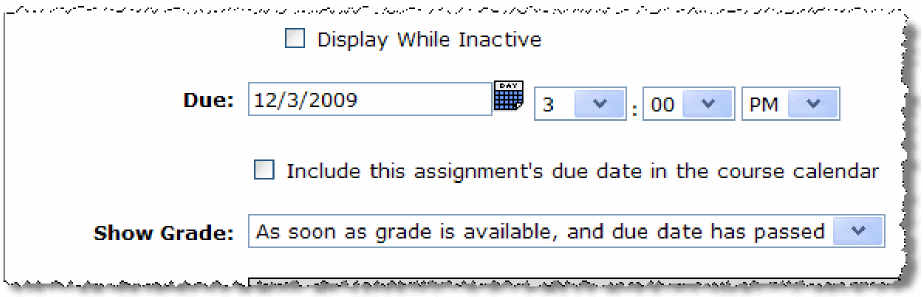
Displaying or hiding a due date

Use this procedure to add an assignment's due date to the course calendar. Note that the due date will show up on the calendar only after the assignment is made visible to students. (To make an assignment visible to students, you either activate it or use the **Display While Inactive** checkbox, which is described in "Start" on page 61.)

To display or hide a due date on the course calendar:

1. Display the Coursework portlet instance for the appropriate course section, as described in "Navigating to the Coursework portlet" on page 44.
2. Do one of the following:
   - If you are creating an assignment, click **Add An Assignment** to display the **New Assignment** screen.
   - If you want to create a password for an existing assignment, locate the assignment you want to modify. Click the corresponding pencil icon to display the **Edit Assignment** screen.

3 Scroll down a bit until you see the area of the screen that details when the assignment is due. Notice the checkbox labeled **Include this assignment's due date in the course calendar**.



4 Select or de-select the checkbox as appropriate.

5 Click **Save**.

If the assignment is active or inactive-but-visible, the system adds the event to the course calendar. If the assignment is not yet visible, the system stores your preference and will add the due date to the calendar once the assignment becomes visible to students.

Managing permissions

For each portlet instance, you can allow specific roles to help manage the portlet instance. This section explains how to grant these privileges.

Available permissions

This section lists the available portlet-level permissions.

Can Subscribe Calendars

The **Can Subscribe Calendars** permission allows the user to subscribe the portlet instance to a particular calendar that was created elsewhere. Note that when a user does this, every user with permission to display the portlet instance will see the calendar that has been subscribed to.

When a role has the **Can Subscribe Calendars** permission, the system displays the **Browse Shared Calendars** link in the portlet instance. The user can click this link to browse all shared calendars, and can subscribe the portlet instance to any of these calendars.

This permission does not pertain to the user's ability to add a personal subscription to his or her My Calendar portlet instance. Users do not need a special permission for personal subscriptions.

Can Administer Calendars

The **Can Administer Calendars** permission allows the user to do the following:

- Create calendars in this portlet instance.
- Import items from a `.csv` file into a calendar.
- Access the **Manage Calendars** link (which lets you create calendars and import items).
- Edit calendars that were created in this portlet instance (their names and descriptions — but not their events).
- Delete calendars that were created in this portlet instance.

Can Administer Events

The **Can Administer Calendars** permission allows the user to do the following:

- Add events to existing calendars in this portlet instance.
- Edit and delete events that belong to the calendars in this portlet instance.

Though this permission is called **Can Administer Calendars**, it does not give users access to the wrench-icon menu. If you want to give a role permission to the wrench-icon menu, this can only be done by giving the role the **Can Admin** privilege for the context, which is a much bigger privilege overall (as described in "Letting a role administer a context" on page 479).

Granting a permission

To grant a role any of the instance-level permissions, use this procedure.

To grant an instance-level-permission:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Calendar*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen, which lists all the roles defined for this context as well as all the global roles.

3. Locate the role(s) that should have portlet-level permissions. In the **Operations** column, select the corresponding checkboxes.

4. Click **Save**.

16

Chat

This chapter explains how to manage the Chat portlet.

In this chapter:

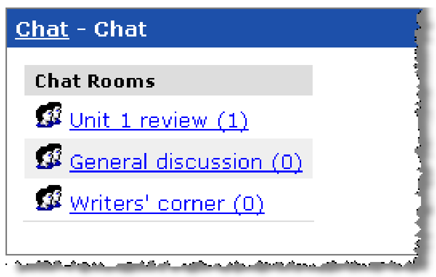
- Key concepts
- Managing a Chat portlet instance
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

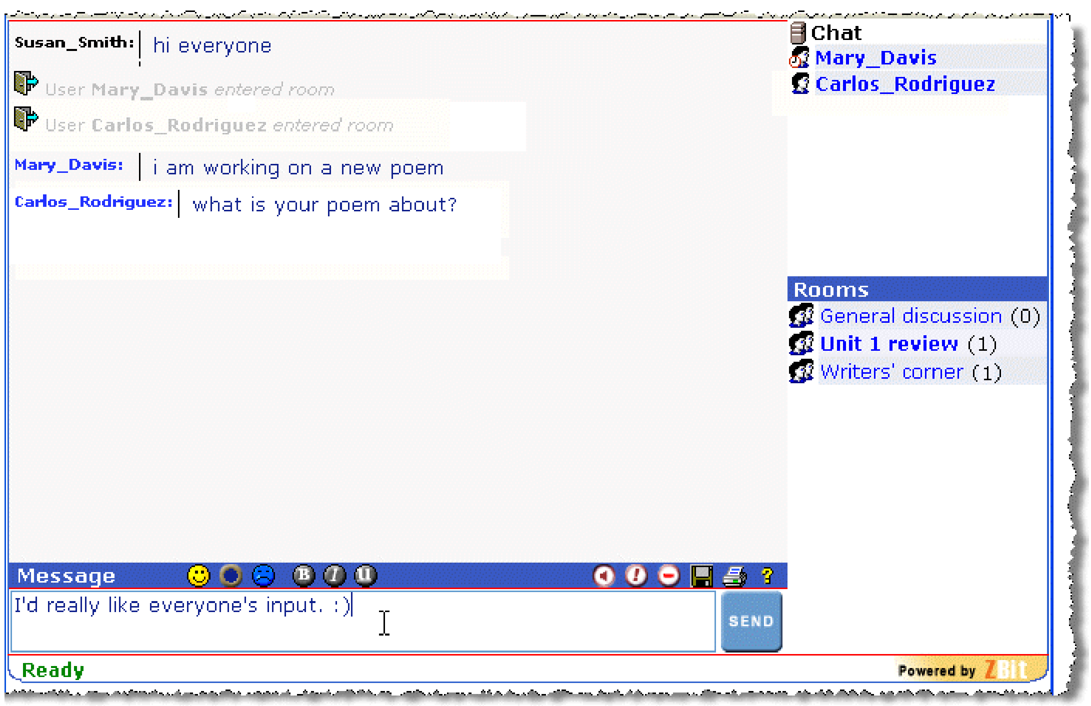
The Chat portlet is a chatroom powered by a third-party application called Zbit. Note that the user must enable pop-ups in order to use the Chat portlet.

Portlet basics

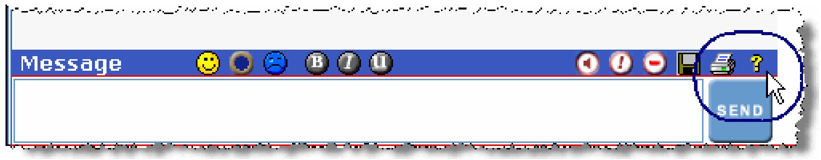
Within each instance of the Chat portlet, you can create rooms targeted toward specific topics. Individual users can then enter the room and chat. When a user goes to the Chat portlet instance, he or she sees a list of the rooms that exist, with a notation about the number of conversations that each hosts.



The user can click the name of any room to display a pop-up window for viewing discussions and entering comments.



Users can click the yellow question mark over the Send button if they want to display Zbit's online help.



Although they are documented in the Zbit online help for the Chat tool, the following chat functions are not supported by JICS:

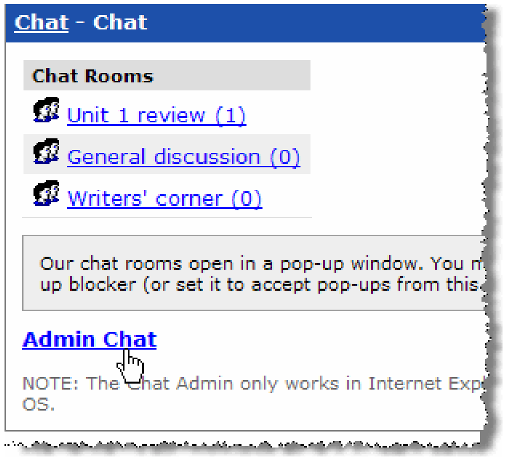
- Moderated chat rooms
- Private chat rooms
- Invitations
- Room security

Default location

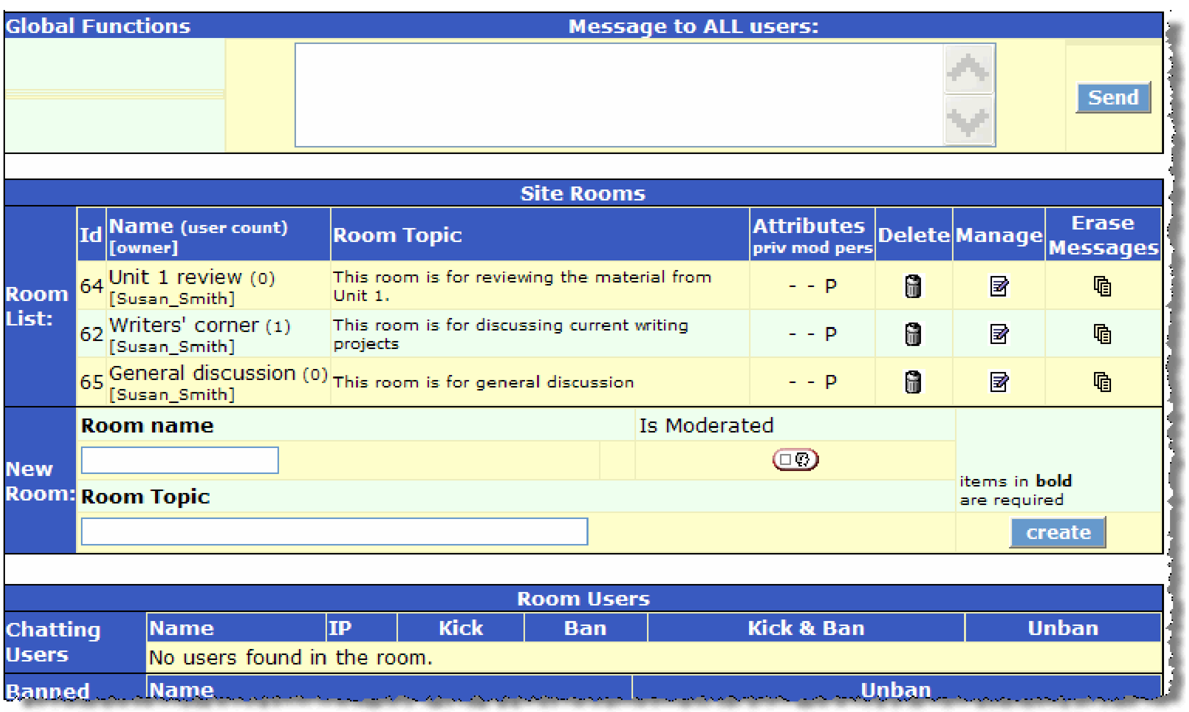
The default layout for course contexts includes an instance of the Chat portlet on the Collaboration page. If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Managing a Chat portlet instance

You manage an instance of the Chat portlet using the Admin Chat pop-screen. You access this by clicking the **Admin Chat** link.



Clicking this opens an administrative console.



You can use this console to do tasks such as the following:

- Create and delete chat rooms.
- Block and unblock users from a chat room.
- Erase messages from a chat room.

Managing permissions

For each instance of the Chat portlet, you might want to give a role permission to monitor chat activity. You do this by giving users the **Can Admin Chat** permission. People with this permission can ban offensive users, among other management tasks.

Note that if you want to give a role permission to display the wrench-icon menu, this can only be done by giving the role the **Can Admin** privilege for the context, which is a much bigger privilege overall (as described in "Letting a role administer a context" on page 479).

To manage permissions for the Chat portlet:

1. Navigate to the Chat portlet instance that you want to configure.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Chat*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen, which lists all the roles defined for this context, as well as all the global roles.
4. Locate the role that should be able to administer this instance of the Chat portlet. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Admin Chat** column.
5. Click **Save**.

17

Course Search

If you have access to the Course Search portlet, you can use it to display details about specific course sections. This might be useful if you want to review details about sections taught by other faculty members.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Displaying details about course sections

Key concepts

The Course Search portlet lets both you and your students search for course sections and display details about them.

Information displayed

When you search for course sections, the portlet displays the following details about each section:

- Its code.
- The name of the course.
- The term (if you did not enter it as part of the search criteria).
- The faculty member who teaches or taught it.
- Its schedule.
- Optionally, the description for of the associated course, if a description exists.

The portlet finds both those course sections that were created in the ERP system and those that were created in the portal (as described in “Creating portal-only courses” on page 431).

Note that if a course section was created within the ERP system but never imported into the portal, this portlet will not return results about it

Default location

By default, the Course Search portlet is located on the main page of the Academics tab. If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

Displaying details about course sections

Use this procedure to display details about one or more course sections.

To display details about course sections:

1. Navigate to the Course Search portlet.
2. In the Course Search portlet, enter your search criteria. Make sure you set the **Term** drop-down list to the appropriate term or choose **All**.
3. If appropriate, click the **Show Course Descriptions** checkbox.
4. Click **Search**.

   The system returns the results that match your search criteria. Note that, for any item in the search results, you can do either of the following:

   - Click the course name to display the main page of the course context (if you have permission to view it — which as a faculty member, you most likely will). If a user does not have access to view the main page, the system displays the **Course Information** page instead.
   - Click the blue “i” icon to display the My Info pop-up for the faculty member.

18

Coursemates

By default, your course context includes a Coursemates portlet, which includes a list of everyone associated with the course section. This chapter describes how to work with this portlet.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Adjusting your view
- Sending e-mail to members of a course
- Displaying a printable course roster
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

This section offers an overview of the Coursemates feature.

Portlet basics

The Coursemates portlet is actually an instance of the Group Directory portlet. This details does not necessarily have any import but is mentioned in case a technical issue comes up that you need to troubleshoot.

Default locations

The default layout for course contexts includes a Coursemates portlet instance on the Collaboration page.

Adjusting your view

While using the Coursemates portlet, you can adjust your own personal view of the portlet by making faculty members' names highlighted.

To add highlighting to faculty members' names:

1. Navigate to the Coursemates portlet and click the wrench icon.
2. Click the **Preferences** tab.
3. Select the checkbox labeled **Highlight Faculty/Leaders**.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Exit**.

   The system now highlights faculty members (within your personal view).

Sending e-mail to members of a course

Use the procedure below to send an e-mail to some or all members of a course section.

Note that e-mail will be delivered only to those faculty members and students who have entered e-mail addresses into the My Info portlet. See the My Info portlet online help for details about changing e-mail addresses.

You can also send e-mail to students from the printable roster for the course section, which is described in “Displaying a printable course roster” on page 291.

To send e-mail to members of a course section:

1 Navigate to the Coursemates portlet.

2 Do any of the following:

- To send e-mail to everyone in the class —
  - a Check the checkbox labeled **Select All**.
  - b Click **Open E-mail**.
- To send e-mail all of the course section members who belong to a particular role —
  - a Select the appropriate role in the **E-mail All** drop-down list.
  - b Click **Open E-mail**.
- To send e-mail to one or more selected members —
  - a Using the checkboxes next to people’s names, select the recipients for your e-mail.
  - b Click **E-mail Selected Members**.

The system opens an e-mail form.

3 Fill out the form as appropriate. Note that you have option of uploading an attachment that is smaller than 2MB.

4 Click **Send**.

Displaying a printable course roster

If you need a printable version of the students enrolled in a course section, display the course roster.

To display the course roster:

1 Navigate to the Coursemates portlet.

2 Click **View Printable Roster**.

The system displays a printable list of all the students in the course along with their ID numbers. Note that from this page you can also send e-mail or display any student’s My Info portlet.

Managing permissions

By default, only members of the Faculty role can view the printable roster for a course section. However, you may want to give this permission to members of other roles.

To allow roles to display the printable roster:

1. Navigate to the Coursemates portlet.
2. Click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet** *Coursemates* screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.
4. Locate the role that should be able to view the printable roster. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can View Printable Roster** column.
5. Click **Save**.

19

Custom Content

You can use the Custom Content portlet to publish text, images, and other content that might be useful to students (or others).

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Working with elements
- Working with remote content
- Working with content from the web server
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The Custom Content portlet is used to display text, images, video, or content hosted by another URL.

Content you can add

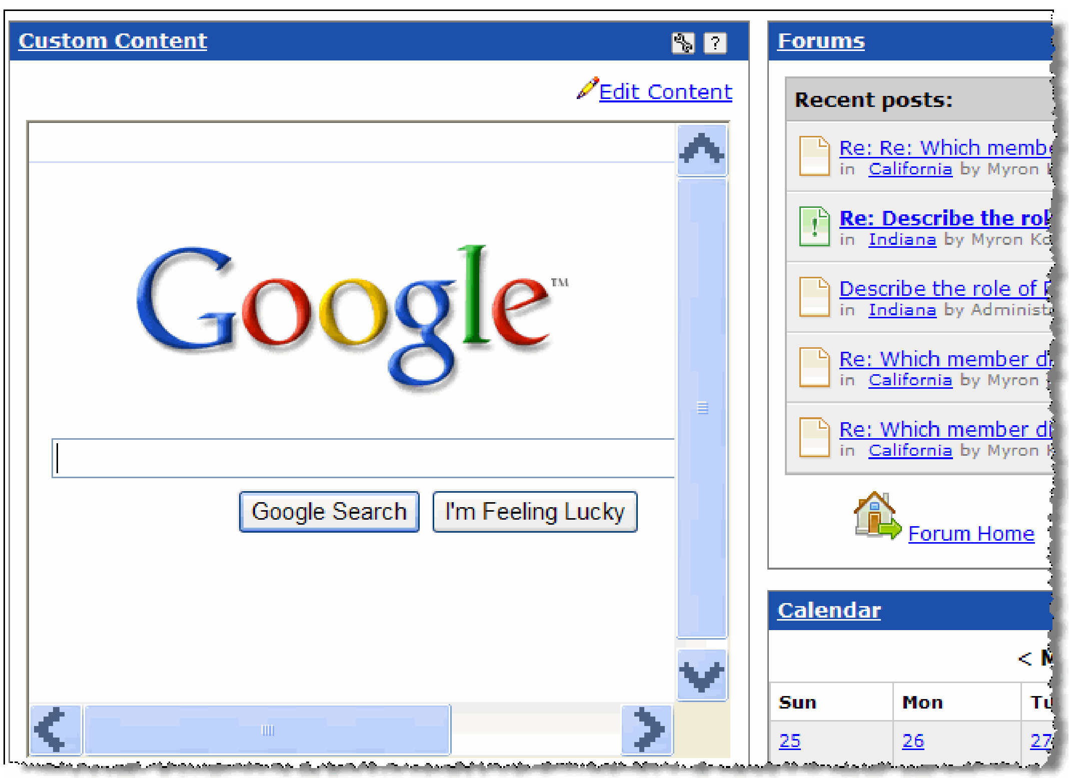
There are a few different types of content that you can add to a Custom Content portlet.

Elements

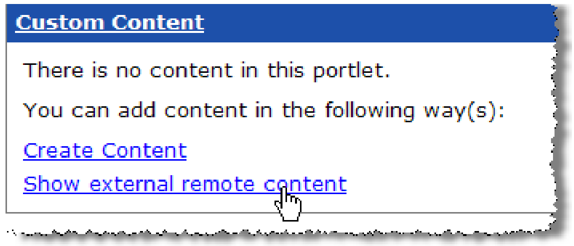
If you want to add text or images to a Custom Content portlet instance, you create an element. You might also create an element if you want to embed a video into the portlet instance

Remote content

In some cases, you may have the ability to add remote content to an instance of the portlet. With this feature, the portlet essentially acts as a window into another URL. With this feature, as with elements, you can set up the portlet instance to host video.



Your ability to add remote content varies depending on whether you have the **Can Add Remote Content** global portlet operation. You will know you have this permission if you see, within the Custom Content portlet, a link labeled **Show external remote content**.

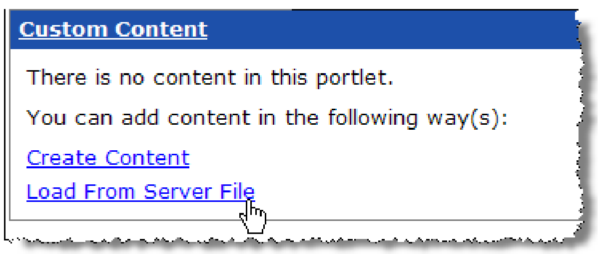


If you do not have this permission and you think that you should, speak with an administrator for your portal.

Uploading files from the web server

In some cases, you may have the ability to upload an HTML or text file to an instance of the portlet.

Your ability to add remote content varies depending on whether you have the **Can Upload Content from Server File** global permission. You will know you have this permission if you see, within the Custom Content portlet, a link labeled **Load from File Server**.



If you do not have this permission and you think that you should, speak with an administrator for your portal.

Default locations

By default, the portal includes several Custom Content portlet instances. The following are a few that you will have permission to help manage:

- By default, you course context includes two instances of the Custom Content portlet — one called “About this Course” and another called “Course Syllabus.”
- If you manage a Campus Group, the context for your group is created with a Custom Content portlet instance on its default page.

If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

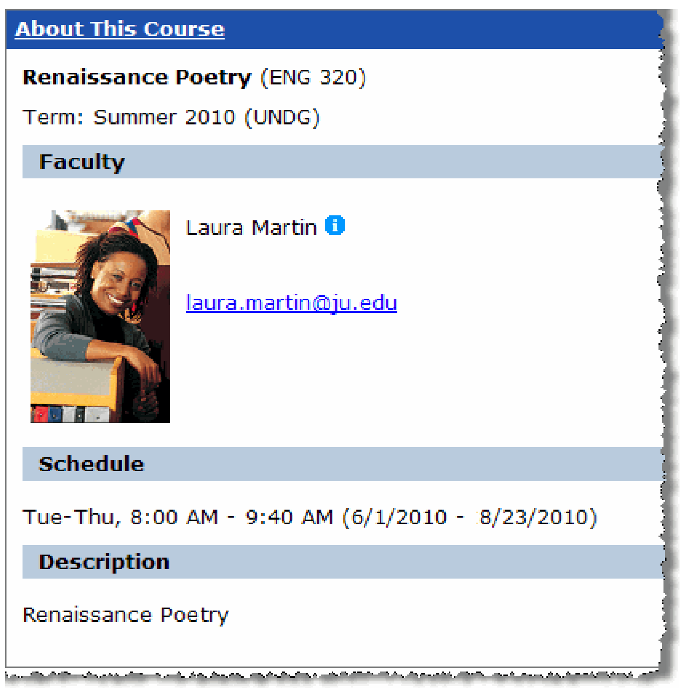
Course Syllabus

The "Course Syllabus" portlet is intended to be a place where you can create a version of your syllabus that students can display in their browser window, without opening a file. This portlet by default is located on the Syllabus page.

Note that the default setup of this page includes a portlet called "Downloadable Version," which is intended as a place for you to post a downloadable version of the same details entered in the Course Syllabus portlet. The Downloadable Version portlet is technically a Handouts portlet, so if need help using it, see Chapter 21, "Handouts."

About this Course

The "About This Course" portlet is intended to offer students a quick overview of the course section. By default, this portlet is located on the main page of your course context. You might use it to post your office hours and details about where your class meets.



Working with elements

This section describes how to add elements to a Custom Content portlet instance, how to modify them, and so forth.

Adding an element

Use this procedure to add an element to a Custom Content portlet instance.

Note that there is no preview functionality with this feature — as soon as you click **Save**, your element will be viewable to anyone who has the ability to display the portlet instance. For this reason, you should proofread your text carefully before you save, make sure you are uploading the correct image, and so forth.

To add an element:

1. Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

   The portlet should display a link with one of the following labels:

   - **Add Content**
   - **Edit Content**

2. Do one of the following:

   - If the **Add Content** link is displayed:
     a. Click **Add Content**.

        The system displays the **Add a new element** screen.

     b. Skip ahead to 3.
   - If the **Edit Content** link is displayed:
     a. Click **Edit Content**.

        The system displays a screen that summarizes the elements already on the page.

     b. Click **Add a new element.**

        The system displays the **Add a new element** screen.

3. If you want the element to have a heading, enter the appropriate text in the **Header Text** field.

4. If you want the element to include an image, use the **Browse...** button to locate the image. Use the image placement radio buttons to specify the alignment of the image.

5. Enter the body text in the **Text** field. Note also that you can use this field to include code that links directly to a video that is posted on the Internet or elsewhere.

6. Click **Save**.

Reordering elements

After you create a few elements, you may want to rearrange them.

To reorder elements:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the **Edit Content** link.

The system displays a screen that summarizes the elements on the page.

3 Use the text boxes at the left to specify the correct sequence of the items.

4 To finalize your choices, click **Reorder elements**.

Modifying an element

After you create an element, you might want to change its text, upload a different image, change the position of the image, and so forth. To make these sorts of changes, use the procedure below.

To modify an element:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the **Edit Content** link.

The system displays a screen that summarizes the elements on the page.

3 Locate the element you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Edit Element** screen.

4 Change any of the fields as appropriate.

5 Click **Save**.

Deleting an element

Use the procedure below to delete an element.

To delete an element:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the **Edit Content** link.

The system displays a screen that summarizes the elements on the page.

3 Locate the element you want to delete and click the corresponding trash barrel icon.

The system generates a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the element.

4 Click **OK**.

Working with remote content

This section describes how to add elements to a Custom Content portlet, how to modify them, and so forth.

The Custom Content portlet should allow you to enter any URL, but some Internet sites may cause problems for users. In some cases, a URL may try to break out of the frame that the system puts it in. In these cases, when a user displays the page hosting the Custom Content portlet, the system will present the user with a dialog box asking if they want to navigate away from the site. In general, these types of URLs should not be used with the Custom Content portlet.

Adding remote content

Use this procedure to add remote content.

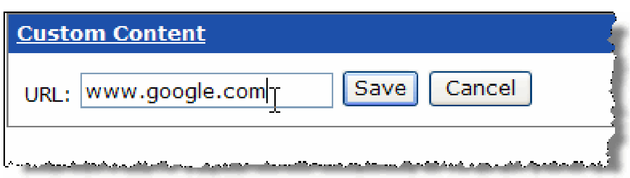
To add remote content:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the link labeled **Show external remote content**.

The system displays a screen that includes a field labeled URL.

3 In the URL field, enter an address. For example, you can reference an HTML file stored on your school's web server or an Internet site. The system will automatically add an `http://` prefix if you do not type one in.



4 Click **Save**.

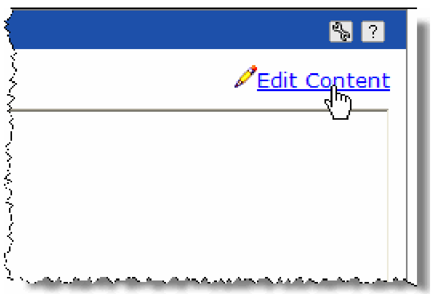
Modifying or deleting remote content

Use this procedure to modify or delete remote content.

To modify or delete remote content:

1 Navigate to the Custom Content portlet instance that is hosting remote content.

2 Click the link labeled **Edit Content**.



The system displays a form where you can edit the URL you chose.

3 Do one of the following:

- If you want to change the link, edit the text in the **URL** field.
- If you want to remove remote content from this portlet instance, delete everything in the **URL** field.

4 Click **Save**.

Working with content from the web server

If desired, you can use the Custom Content portlet to host a file stored on your web server, such as an HTML file or a text file.

Uploading content

To upload content from the web server, first you place the file in the `ClientConfig/CustomContent` directory, then you enter the name of the file in the portlet instance.

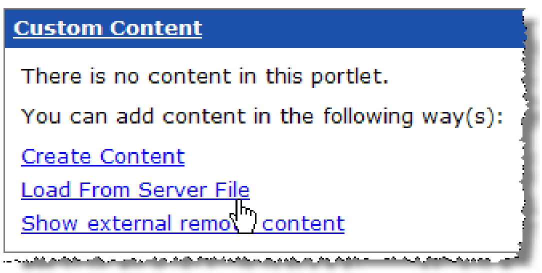
To upload content:

1 Log in to the web server and verify that the file you want to upload is in the `CustomContent` folder. By default, this folder is at the following location:

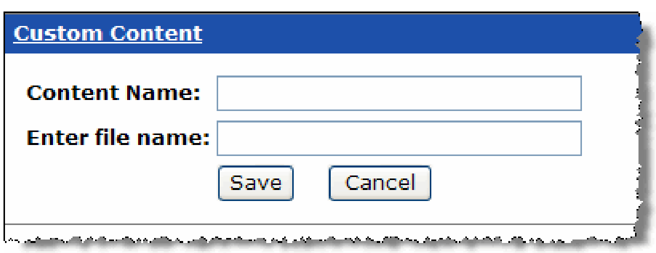
`Drive:\Program Files\Jenzabar\ICS.NET\Portal\ClientConfig\CustomContent`

2 Open a browser. Log in to JICS and navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

3 Click the link labeled **Load From Server** File.

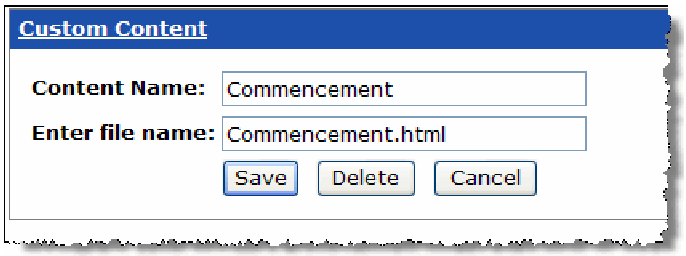


The system displays a form.



4 In the **Content Name** field, enter a name that describes the file. This name is used internally and is not displayed for end users.

5 In the **Enter file name** field, enter the name of the file. Do not enter the path — the system assumes that the file is in the `CustomContent` directory.



6 Click **Save**.

The system again displays the portlet instance, this time with your file referenced. The example below shows a text file that contains an embedded a link to `.jpg` file that is also stored on the web server.

Removing uploaded content

Use this procedure to replace or delete content that you uploaded from the web server.

To remove content that you uploaded from the web server:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the link labeled **Edit Content**.

The system displays a form.

3 Do one of the following, as appropriate:

- To remove the content, click the **Delete** button.
- To replace the content, edit the **Enter file name** field. Replace the text with the name of whatever file you want to reference, then click **Save**.

Managing permissions

You grant a role the instance-level **Can Edit Custom Content** permission if you want the role to have the ability to add and modify content in the portlet instance. Doing this automatically gives the role permission to work with elements (as described in “Working with elements” on page 297).

If you also want the role to be able to work with remote content or with files uploaded from the web server, the role must have the **Can Add Remote Content** or **Can Upload From Server File** global portlet operation. Check with an administrator if you need assistance with this.

To let a role manage elements in a Custom Content portlet instance:

1 Navigate to the appropriate Custom Content portlet instance.

2 Click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Portlet name*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

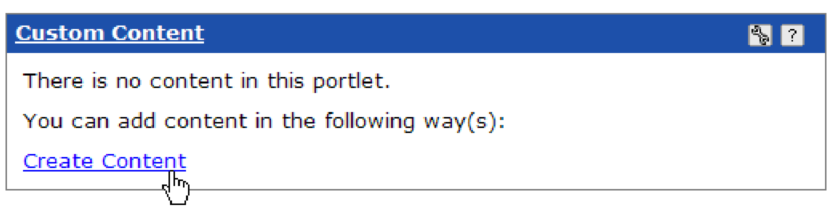
3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

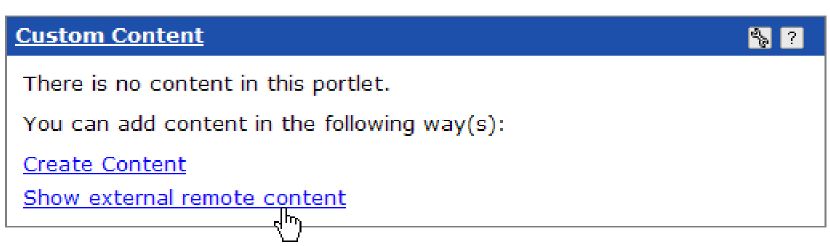
4 Locate the role that should be allowed to manage elements. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Edit Custom Content** column.

5 Click **Save**.

When a member of this role navigates to an empty instance of the Custom Content portlet, he or she will now see the **Create Content** link, which allows the user to create elements.



If the user also has the one or more global portlet operations, the user will also see the appropriate links. For example, the illustration below is what the user would see if he or she also had the **Can Add Remote Content** global portlet operation.



20

Forums

This chapter explains how to set up an instance of the Forums portlet.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Working with categories
- Working with topics
- Working with posts
- Working with an approval queue
- Working with private comments
- Reviewing activity by user
- Working with the permissions tab
- Other administrative tasks
- Troubleshooting

Key concepts

The Forums portlet lets students and other users engage in conversation. This portlet is ideal for classroom discussions and other types of collaboration.

This section offers a short overview of the Forums portlet. It may be useful to review this section before setting up the portlet.

Categories and topics

Within a portlet instance, all conversation is organized into **categories** and sub-categories, which are called **topics**. So, for example, a category might be "Hemingway," and topics in that category might be "The Sun Also Rises," "The Nick Adams Stories," and "A Call to Arms." Individual posts and replies are published within topics.

An instance of the Forums portlet must have at least one category and one topic defined before users can begin publishing posts. (By default, when you add the Forums portlet to a page, it already has one category, called "General," and one topic, called "Open Discussion.")

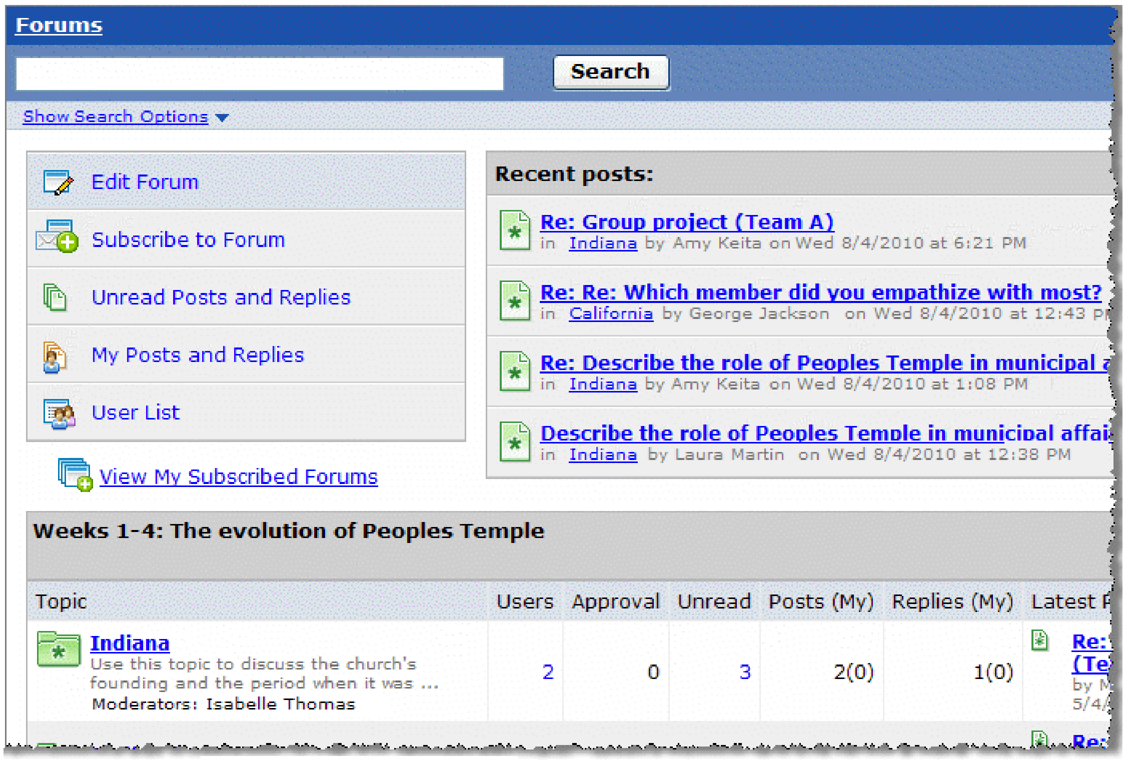
Default view versus maximized view

The default view of the Forums portlet shows a list of recent posts, with links to a few other features.

When a user first maximizes the portlet, the system displays a console that shows a few standard controls, a list of recent posts, and a summary of each category, with a list of each category's topics. This is the **Forum Home**.

As the user clicks around to different areas, the view will change. However, when this guide references the “maximized view” of the portlet, it means the Forum Home.

The following illustration represents how the Forum Home will look to a student. The administrative view includes additional options.



About the primary icons used

The Forums portlet uses the following color scheme to classify posts and replies:

 Yellow — indicates that the currently logged-in user has already read the item.

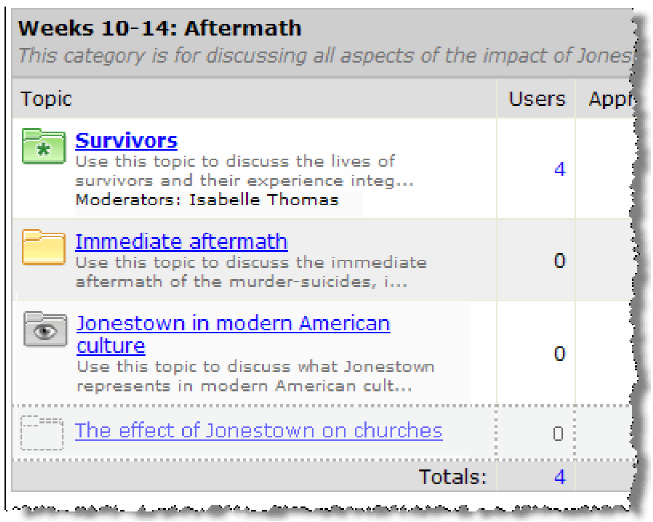
 Green with an asterisk — indicates that the currently logged-in user has not yet read the item.

 Grey with an eye — indicates that the item is read only.

 Colorless with a dashed border — indicates that the item is hidden.

(For details of how an item behaves when it is read only or hidden, see "About visible, read-only, and hidden items" on page 311.)

The same color scheme applies to topic icons, though these icons are shaped liked folders.



At the topic level, the classifications work with the following caveats:

- If the currently logged-in user has read all of the items in the category, the folder icon is yellow.
- If the topic contains *any* posts or replies that have not been read, the folder icon is green.
- If the topic is inactive and in a read-only state, the eye icon is used. If the topic is active but simply includes one or more posts that are read-only, the eye icon is *not* used — either the green or yellow icon is displayed.
- If the topic is inactive and in a hidden state, the invisible icon is used. If the topic is active but simply includes one or more posts that are hidden, the invisible icon is *not* used — either the green or yellow icon is displayed.

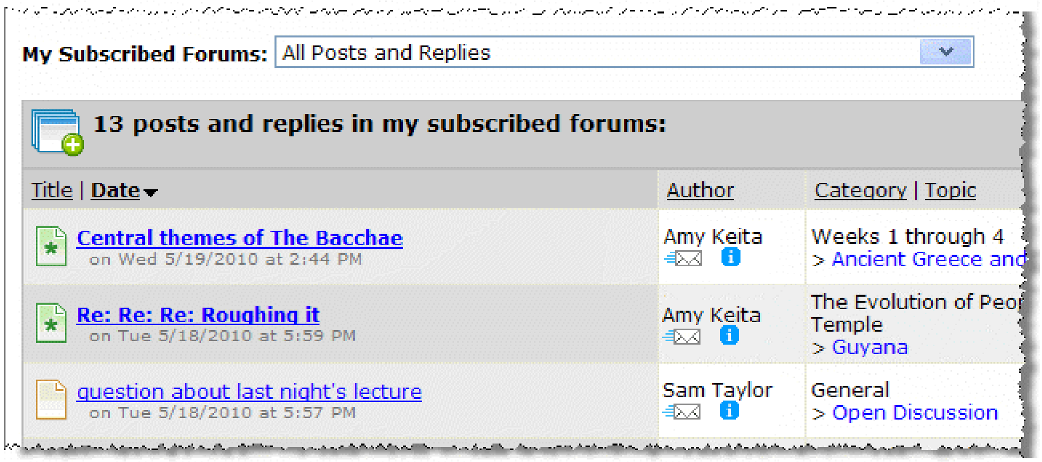
Subscription options

Users who want to subscribe have the following options:

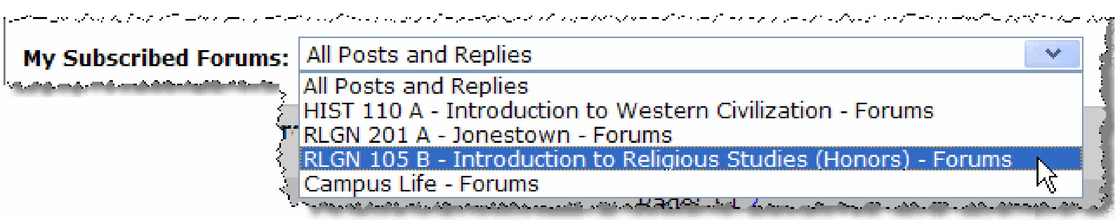
- Content options — Users can subscribe to all activity in an instance of the Forums portlet, or to a specific category, topic, or post.

- Delivery options — Users can have posts delivered via e-mail or via the “My Subscribed Forums” view.

When users subscribe with the latter option, the system adds a **View My Subscribed Forums** link within the **Forum Home**. Users who click this link can see a list of all activity in areas to which they are subscribed — regardless of what portlet instance the activity is from. This view includes links to the relevant topic and portlet instance.



This view includes a drop-down list that lets the user filter to display activity from one portlet instance only.



Permissions overview

Within your course context, by default, members of the Students role will have the ability to add posts and reply to posts. However, you may want to add or change the permissions setup.

All permissions in the Forums portlet are specific to a single instance of the portlet. So a user could have broad permissions in one portlet instance, but in another instance the user might have permission to read posts and nothing more.

Permissions are managed through at a variety of levels and are discussed through this section. The following list offers an overview.

Navigating to the portlet

As with all other portlets, a role’s ability to display an instance of the Forums portlet is determined by whether the role is allowed to display the page. (For details on managing page permissions, see

“Letting a role view pages and context links” on page 477.) Put another way, as long as the user can display the page, he or she can display the portlet instance — though the user may or may not have permission to display any categories, topics, or posts.

Users with permission to display the portlet instance also have the ability to subscribe to it (though the subscription will show only those posts and replies that the user is allowed to see, as determined by category and topic permissions, as well as other settings).

Displaying a category

Permission to display a category’s heading and its description is determined at the category level, by the category’s **Access** setting. You set this when you create or edit the category. (For details on this setting, see “Access” on page 314.)

This same setting allows a role to display the topics contained within the category, though the topic’s own settings could be more restrictive than the category setting and hide it from a user’s view. Users with permission to display the category also have the ability to subscribe to it (though the subscription will show only those posts that the user is allowed to see, as determined by topic permissions, as well as other settings).

Displaying a topic and its posts

Permission to see a topic’s heading, its description and its posts is determined at the topic level, by the topics’s **Access** setting. You set this when you create or edit the topic. However, note that if the *category’s* **Access** setting is more restrictive than the topic’s, the topic will not be displayed. Note also that some posts could be hidden from general view, and some replies could be hidden from people who have not yet submitted their own replies (for details, see “Editing a user’s post or reply” on page 325). For details on a topic’s **Access** setting, see “Access” on page 314.

Submitting posts, responses, and modifying them

You give a user permission to submit and edit posts and replies through the wrench settings for the portlet. These include the following:

- **Can Add Posts**
- **Can Edit and Delete Own Posts**
- **Can Reply to Posts**

When you give a role any of these permissions, the role has the corresponding privileges only in those topics that they have permission to display (as determined by the **Access** settings for the topic and category.)

Note that these three permissions are handled discretely, so a role could have permission to do one thing but not the other. (For details, see “Working with the permissions tab” on page 339.)

Acting as a moderator

The ability to act as a moderator — which may include the ability to approve posts prior to their being published and the ability to edit and delete posts within a specific topic — is handled on a topic-by-topic basis. For details, see "Moderation" on page 321.

Administering the portlet instance

You give a role permission to help manage the portlet instance through the wrench settings for the portlet (this is the **Can Administer Portlet** permission). When you give a role this permission, the role has access to the Edit Forum menu, which gives the role most of permissions listed above, as as well as others. For details, see "Working with the permissions tab" on page 339. Within a course context, the Faculty role automatically has this permission.

Though this permission is called **Can Administer Portlet**, it does *not* give users access to the wrench-icon menu. If you want to give a role permission to the wrench-icon menu, this can only be done by giving the role the **Can Admin** privilege for the context, which is a much bigger privilege overall (as described in "Letting a role administer a context" on page 479).

About visible, read-only, and hidden items

There are several procedures in this guide that give you the ability to make a topic or post visible, read-only or hidden. If the "state" of a topic and a post conflict, the more restrictive label applies. Note that whatever setting applies to a post also applies to that post's replies.

These states are defined as follows:

- Visible — The topic or post can be displayed by anyone who is not specifically restricted in some other way. People can take whatever actions they are have permission to take on these posts, including responding, editing, and so forth.
- Read only — The topic or post can be displayed, but posts cannot be responded to. Further, read-only posts cannot be edited or deleted except by moderators for the topic, or by people with the **Can Administer Portlet** operation. People with the **Can Administer Portlet** operation can also move the post while it is in this state.
- Hidden — The topic or post can be displayed and managed only by people with the **Can Administer Portlet** permission. Note that moderators cannot display or work with these items.

Default location

The default layout for course contexts includes an instance of the Forums portlet on the Collaboration page. If desired, you may be able to create additional instances in your course context, in a Campus Groups context that you lead, or in other contexts that you might manage. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Working with categories

All instances of the Forums portlet must have at least one category defined (as well as one topic) before discussion can commence.

By default, the Forums portlet instance in your course context contains a category called "General." You can delete or rename this category as appropriate, as well as create new categories.

Note that if the intended purpose of your forum is just to cover a few topics that do not have many hierarchal layers, you might want to stick with one category and within it just create a few topics.

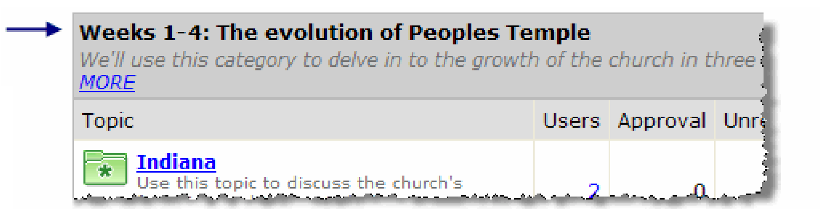
Attributes of a category

When you create a category, you can make choices about any of the following:

- Category name
- Category description
- Topic ordering method
- Pruning
- Access

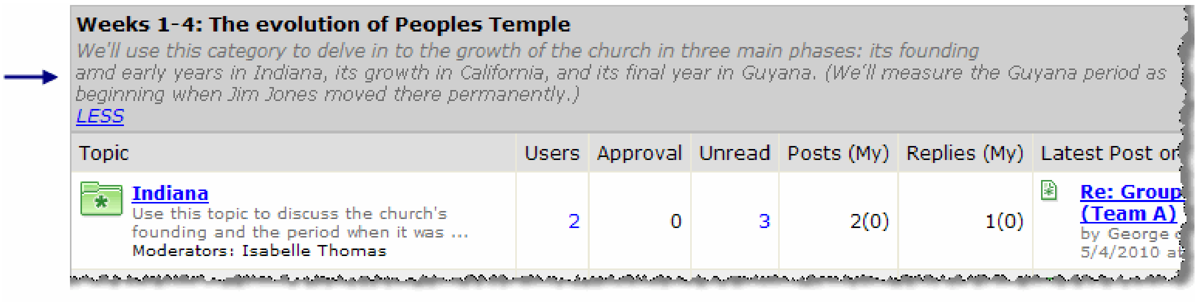
Category name

The name of the category is essentially its label in the portlet instance, so you should pick a name that is meaningful. For example, the name might reference a unit of coursework.



Category description

The category description is an optional field. If you enter a description, it will be displayed under the category name in the Forum Home. If the description is more than a sentence or so, each user will be able to expand or minimize it by clicking links labeled **MORE** and **LESS**.



Topic ordering method

Within each category, you can select a method for ordering topics. You have the following options:

- Alphabetically
- Manually (this is the default choice)
- Newest to Oldest
- Oldest to Newest

With the manual choice, the portlet instance lets you you drag and drop topics into different arrangements, as described in “Manually arranging topics” on page 316.

Pruning

Within each category, you can set a preference for how long posts (and their replies) are displayed before being automatically removed. You make this choice once for the category, and this setting applies to all topics in the category. The choices are to remove posts after any of the following time periods:

- 1 week
- 30 days
- 60 days
- 90 days
- **DO NOT REMOVE** (This is the default choice)

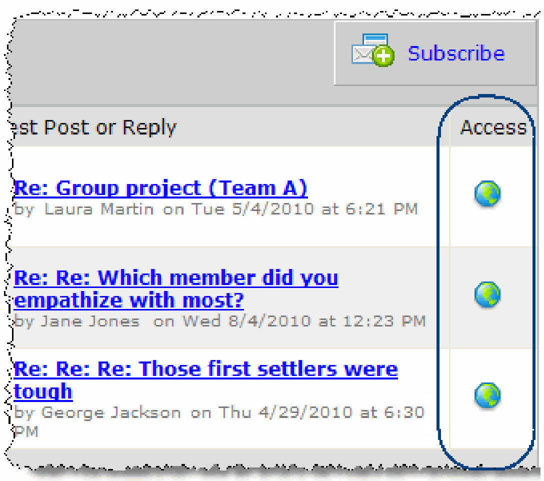
With **DO NOT REMOVE**, posts are never automatically removed, though they can be manually deleted or hidden by an administrator.

Access

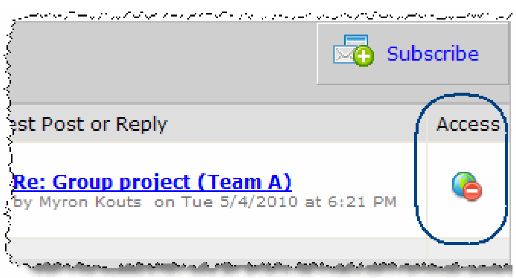
The **Access** setting for a category determines whether or not users can display the topics within a category, and the posts within those topics. However, even if this setting allows access, each topic has its own **Access** setting, which may be more restrictive than whatever you choose at the category level.

The default setting is that access is open to all users and all guests (but note that the user first must permission to display your Collaboration page). To restrict access, you click the **Restricted access** radio button, then specify who should be allowed access (if anyone).

The administrative view of the portlet includes icons that indicate what type of access the category has. That is, if all users and guests have access to the category, and if that access is not superseded by restrictions at the topic level, in the administrative view all topics in the category are marked with a globe icon.



If access to the category is restricted, a red “do not enter” icon is displayed over the globe.



Note that when you allow a role to **Access** a category, they do not necessarily have permission to submit posts. Permission to submit posts is managed separately, by clicking the wrench icon and making choices on the **Permissions** tab.

Further, note that regardless of how access is restricted, the category and its contents are always viewable by any role that has permission to administer the portlet instance. (For details on selecting who can administer the portlet, see “Working with the permissions tab” on page 339.)

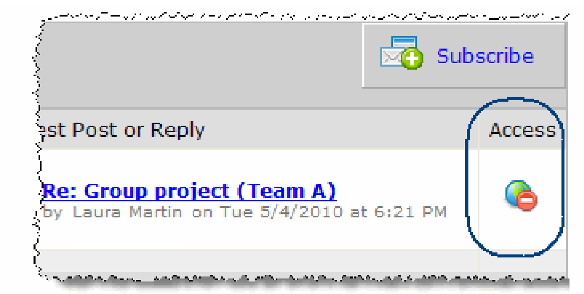
Creating a category

Use this procedure to create a category. If you need help with any particular setting, see "Attributes of a category" on page 312.

To create a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.



3 Click **Add a Category**.

The system displays the **Adding a Category** screen.

4 In the **Category Name** field, enter a name for the category.

5 If appropriate, enter a description in the **Category Description** field.

6 As appropriate, adjust the settings for any of the following:

- **Topic Ordering Method**
- **Pruning**
- **Access**

7 Click **Save Category**.

Modifying a category

Use this procedure to change any of the following:

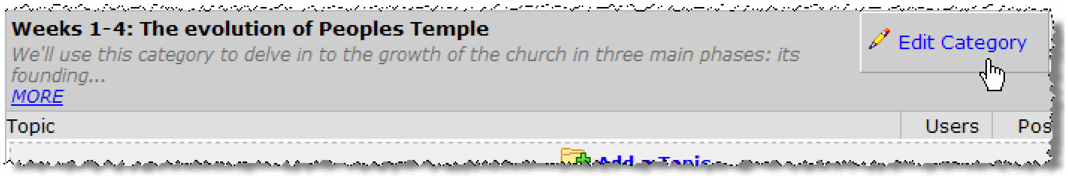
- Category name
- Category description
- Topic ordering method
- Pruning
- Access

To modify a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the category you want to modify and click the **Edit Category** button.



The system displays the **Edit Category** screen.

4 Adjust any of the fields as appropriate. If you need help understanding any of these fields, see "Attributes of a category" on page 312.

5 Click **Save Category**.

Manually arranging categories

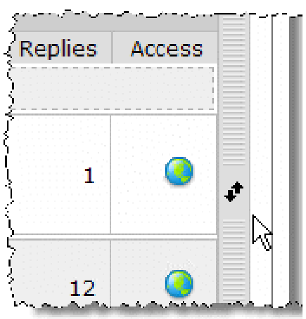
Within any instance of the Forums portlet, you can manually arrange categories.

To manually move a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the category you want to move. Note that, on its right-hand border, the category has an icon made up of an upward and a downward arrow.



4 Click this icon. Note that the category becomes translucent when you do this. Drag the category to the desired location and release the mouse.

The system automatically saves your change.

Manually arranging topics

If the category has been set up so that you arrange topics manually (this is described in "Topic ordering method" on page 313), then you can manually drag and arrange topics within categories.

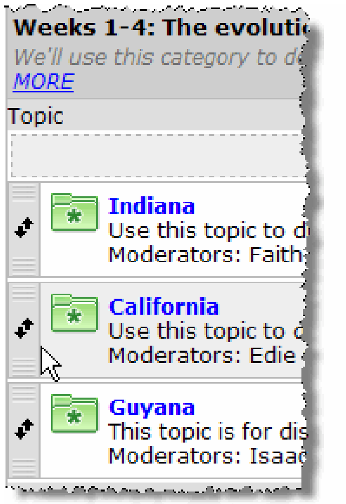
You cannot move a topic from one category to another.

To manually move a topic:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the category whose topics you want to rearrange. Note that each topic, on its left-hand borders, has an icon made up of an upward and a downward arrow.



4 Locate the topic you want to move and click this corresponding icon. Note that the topic becomes translucent when you do this. Drag the topic to the desired location and release the mouse.

The system automatically saves the change.

Deleting a category

Note that when you delete a category, you also delete all of its topics, posts, and replies.

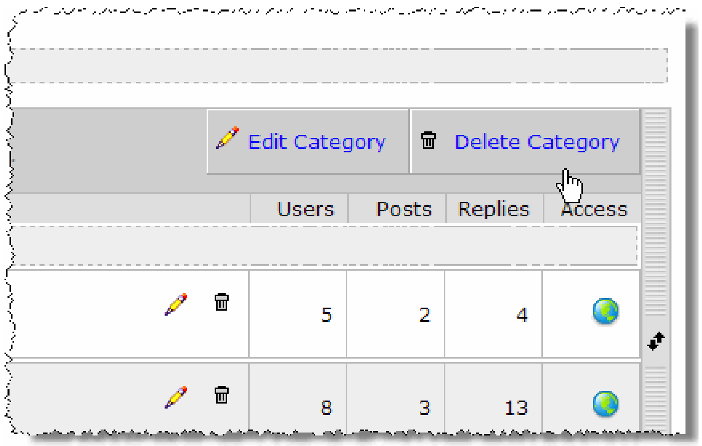
If you want to take a less drastic action, you simply restrict access to the category (as described in “Modifying a category” on page 315). You can also choose to delete a single topic or post, or to hide a post.

To delete a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the category that you want to delete and click the corresponding **Delete Category** button.



The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to delete the category.

4 Click **OK**.

Working with topics

At least one topic must be defined before discussion can commence.

By default, the Forums portlet instance in your course context contains a topic called “Open Discussion” (within the “General” category). You can delete or rename this topic as appropriate, as well as create new topics.

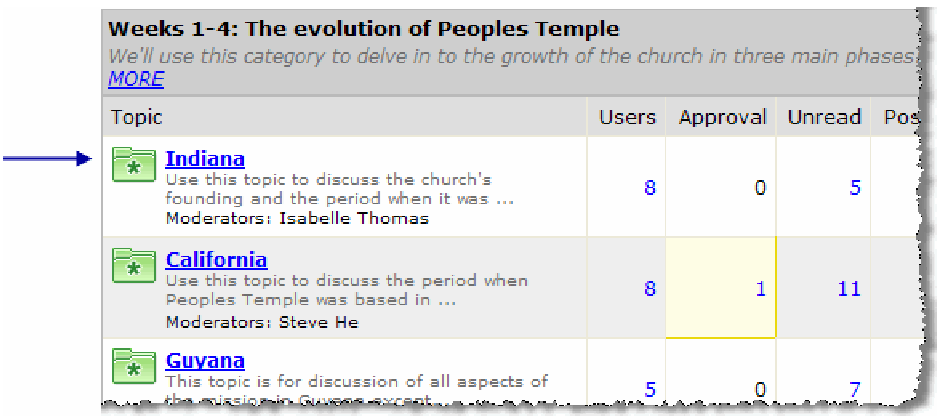
Attributes of a topic

When you create or modify a topic, you can make any of the following choices.

Topic Name

The name of the topic is essentially its label in the portlet instance, so you should pick a name that is meaningful.

The name shows up in the Forum Home.



The name also shows up when the user clicks through to maximize the topic.

Topic Description

The topic description is an optional field. If you enter a topic description, it will be displayed under the topic name in the Forum Home. If the description is more than a sentence or so, the description is truncated.

When the topic is maximized, the full description shows up.

Activation

When a topic is **active**, users can read it and add posts to it. By default, topics are active immediately and indefinitely. However, you can use the activation field to make the topic active for a specific time period only. For example, you can choose to have the topic launch at a specific time in the future. You can also choose for the topic to become inactive after a certain date.

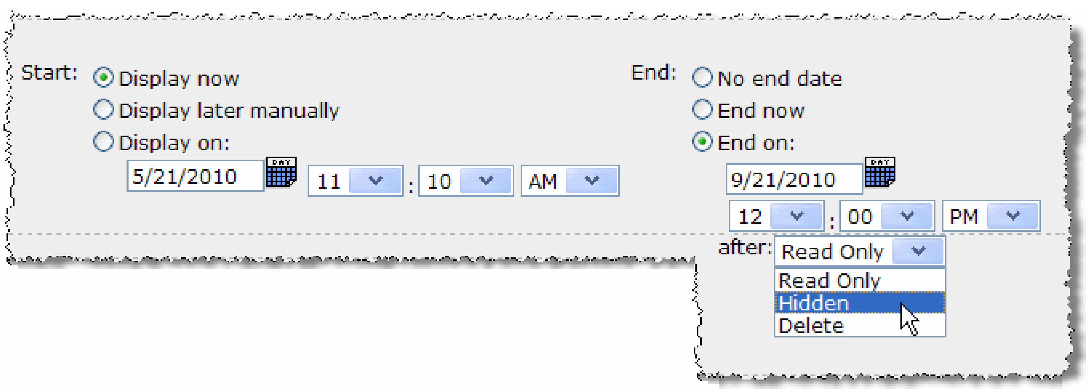
When the "activation" period ends, or before it begins, you can configure the system to take either of the following actions:

- Hide the topic and its posts (and replies).
- Make the topic and its posts (and replies) read only.

When the activation period ends, you have the additional option of deleting the topic and all its content.

For details on how a post behaves when it has been marked read-only or hidden, see "About visible, read-only, and hidden items" on page 311.

When you change the activation, first you set the dates for when the topic to be active. When you set a specific start time or end time, the system updates the screen to include a drop-down list that lets you specify what happens to the topic when it becomes inactive.



If you choose **Display later manually**, the system adds a drop-down lists that lets you choose whether the item will be read only or hidden until you manually activate it.

Similarly, if you choose **End now**, the system adds a drop-down lists that let you choose whether the item will be read only or hidden.

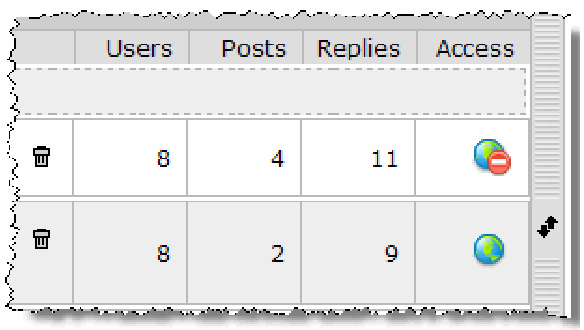
Note that as an alternative, you can have the system automatically remove the topic's older posts. To do this, you adjust the pruning setting for the category, as described in "Pruning" on page 313.

Access

The **Access** setting for a topic determines whether or not users can display the topic and its posts. By default, topics are accessible to all users and guests. To restrict access, you click the **Restricted access** radio button, then specify who should be allowed access.

Note that the category access might be more restrictive than the topic access. If so, it won't matter how you configure the topic access — the category settings will apply. (For details see "Access" on page 314.)

In the administrative view, all unrestricted topics in the category are marked with a globe icon. If access to the category is restricted, a red "do not enter" icon is displayed over the globe.

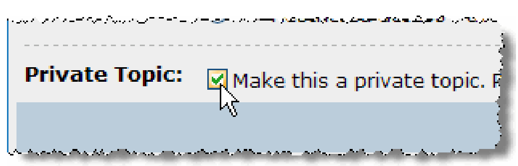


Note that the **Access** setting does not have any effect on whether or not users can submit posts. The ability to submit posts is managed separately, by clicking the wrench icon and making choices on the **Permissions** tab.

Private Topic

If you want a topic to be used solely for private communication between individual users and administrative privileges, you can make it a private topic. When you do this, users who display the topic see only their own posts and any responses from administrators. With this setup, the topic functions like an e-mail system between an individual user and the administrators of the portlet instance.

To make a topic private, you select the **Private Topic** checkbox. Note that if you select this checkbox, the screen updates to hide the moderation options, since moderation is not relevant to private topics.



Moderation

If appropriate, you can appoint moderators and enable one of the following types of moderation:

- You can give the moderator (or group of moderators) permission to edit and delete users' posts.

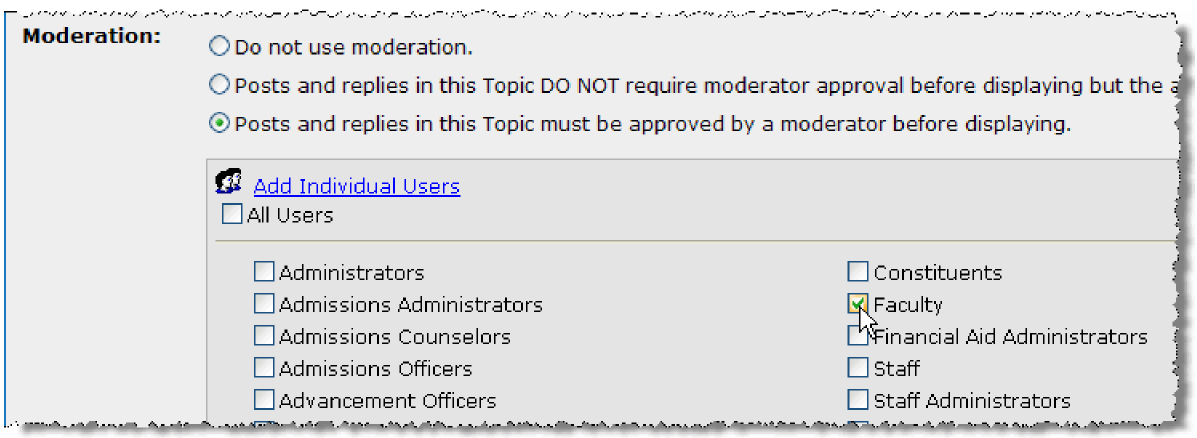
- You can require that all posts be approved by a moderator before they are displayed. With this level, the moderator can still edit or delete users' posts.

If you choose to require that all posts be approved before being displayed, note the following:

- If a post is approved and the author later edits the post, the post is removed from the portlet until it is approved once again.
- Members of the Administrators role and people with the **Can Administer Portlet** permission are allowed to approve posts even if not specifically named as moderators.
- For those people who have the ability to approve posts, their own posts automatically display as soon as they click **Submit** (that is, no approval is required).

By default, topics do not use moderation.

If you select one of the two levels of moderation, the system expands the screen to include a form that lets you choose moderators. If you are setting up a Forums portlet instance within your course context, note that you are automatically considered a moderator.



Creating a topic

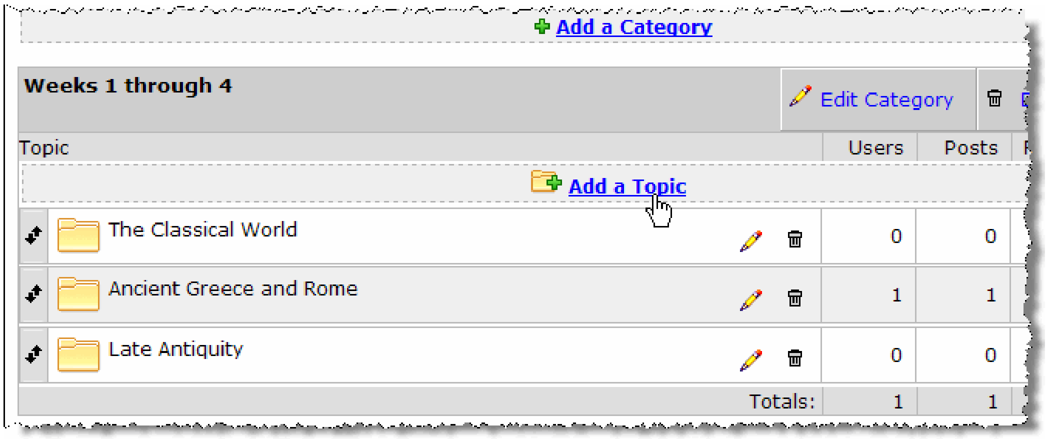
Use this procedure to create a topic. If you need help with any particular setting, see "Attributes of a topic" on page 319.

To create a topic:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the category to which you want to add a topic. In that area, click **Add a Topic**.



The system displays the **Adding a Topic** screen.

4 In the **Topic Name** field, enter a name for the category.

5 If appropriate, enter a description in the **Topic Description** field.

6 As appropriate, adjust settings for any of the following:

- Access
- Private Topic
- Moderation

7 Click **Save**.

Modifying a topic

Use this procedure to change any of the following:

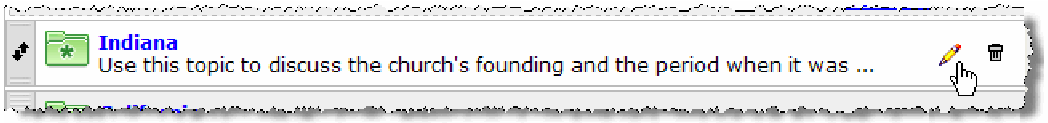
- Topic Name
- Topic Description
- Activation
- Access
- Private Topic
- Moderation

To modify a topic:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the topic you want to modify and click corresponding pencil icon.



The system displays the **Edit Topic** screen.

4 Adjust any of the fields as appropriate. If you need help understanding any of the fields, see "Attributes of a category" on page 312.

5 Click **Save**.

Deleting a topic

Note that when you delete a topic, you also delete all of its posts and replies.

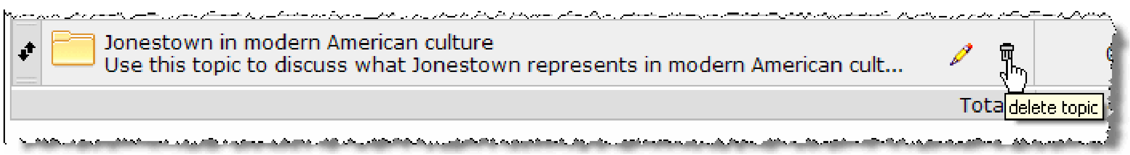
If you want to take a less drastic action, you can simply restrict access to the topic (as described in "Access" on page 321). You can also choose to delete a single post, or to hide a post.

To delete a topic:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.

3 Locate the topic that you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.



The system displays a dialog asking if you're sure you want to delete the topic.

4 Click **OK**.

Working with posts

In a portlet instance where you have administrative privileges — such as Forums portlet instance in your course context — you can take any of the following actions with posts:

- Edit any post or reply.
- Delete any post or reply.
- Move a post, and all of its replies, to another topic within the portlet instance.
- Make a post, and all of its replies, read only or hidden.

Note that users with the **Can Administer Portlet** permission can do any of the above as well. A moderator also has the ability to edit and delete posts and replies.

If you are looking for details on adding a private comment to a post or a reply, see "Working with private comments" on page 335.

For details on approving a post, see "Working with an approval queue" on page 331.

Editing a user's post or reply

If a forum participant has submitted a post that you need modify for any reason, use the steps below. For any post or reply, you can modify the items listed under "Content," below. If you are working with an original post (not a reply), you can also edit the items listed under "Options."

Content

The primary category of changes are considered "content" changes. Anyone with permission to edit the post or reply can work with content, which means doing any of the following:

- Changing the item's subject line.
- Changing the text of the post or reply.
- Working with images that have been uploaded and upload additional images.
- Working with files that have been attached and upload additional files.
- Making the post anonymous (if anonymous posting is enabled, and if the post is not already anonymous). Once a post is made anonymous, that change cannot be reversed except by the author.
- Changing whether or not the user's photo is displayed. This change is possible only if the post is not anonymous.

Options

When you are editing an original post (not a reply), the systems displays an **Options** tab, which allows you to do any of the following:

- Set the post to display later, and make it either read only or hidden until then. The default setting is that posts are displayed immediately.

- Set an end date for the post. After the post's end date, you can make it read-only or hidden, or you can have the system delete it. The default setting is that posts are displayed indefinitely.
- Specify that an individual who wants to reply to the post can do either of the following:
  - Reply as many times as they like.
  - Reply only once. In this case, if the user has replied and then displays the post again, the system hides the **Reply** button, both on the original post and on all the replies, unless the user has the **Can Administer Portlet** permission.

  The default setting is that users can reply as many times as they like.
- Specify that after a user submits a reply, the reply is displayed:
  - Immediately (this is the default).
  - Only after each user has responded.
  - After a specified time.

The **Options** tab also contains a link that lets you edit the topic, which might be necessary if you want to change the moderation settings for the topic.

For details on how a post behaves when has been marked read only or hidden, see "About visible, read-only, and hidden items" on page 311.

Making your edits

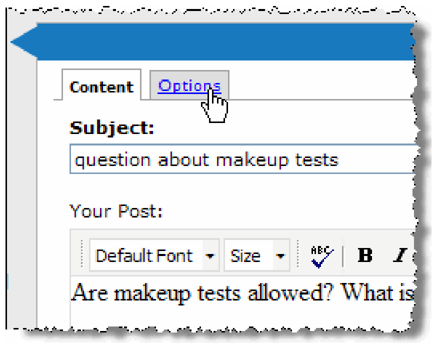
Use this procedure to edit a post or reply. For help understanding the available choices, see "Content" and "Options" on page 325.

To edit a user's post or reply:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.
2. Locate the post or reply you want to edit.
3. Click the **Edit** icon.

The system makes the post modifiable.

If this is an original post, the system displays two tabs at the top of the post, with the **Content** tab displayed by default.



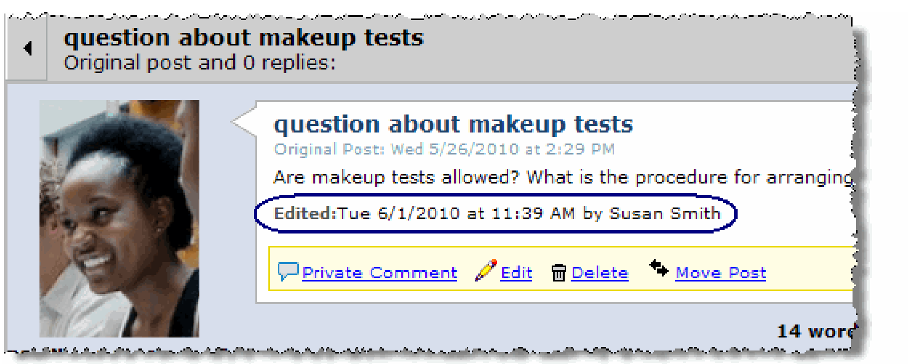
In this case, do one of the following:

- If the change you want to make is on the **Content** tab, go ahead and make your change.
- Click the **Options** tab to display it. Make any changes that are appropriate.

4 When you have made all of the changes you want to make, click **Preview** to preview the post (if desired).

5 Click **Submit** to save your changes.

The system saves your changes and adds a note stating that you edited the item.



Deleting a post or reply

If a user has published a post or reply that you want to delete, use this procedure. Note that when you delete an original post, you also delete all of its replies.

When deleting a reply, you also delete replies to that reply.

To delete a post or reply:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Locate the post or reply you want to delete.

3 Click the **Delete** icon.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the post.

4 Click **OK**.

The system removes the post.

Another way to delete a post and all of its replies is to change the display setting of the original post, as described in “Adjusting a post’s display setting” on page 330.

Moving a post and its replies

If appropriate, you can move a post and its replies to a different category or topic within the same portlet instance.

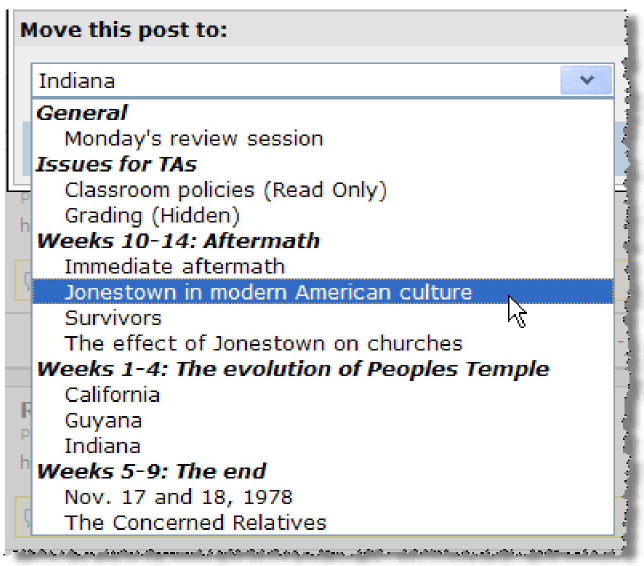
To move a post and its replies:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Display the post that you want to move.

3 Click the **Move Post** icon. If you don't see a Move Post icon, then you are probably looking at a reply. (You can perform the move action only on an original post. All replies to the post will also be moved.)

The system displays a dialog box that lets you select a destination. In this list, categories are listed alphabetically. Topics that are read-only or hidden are flagged as such.



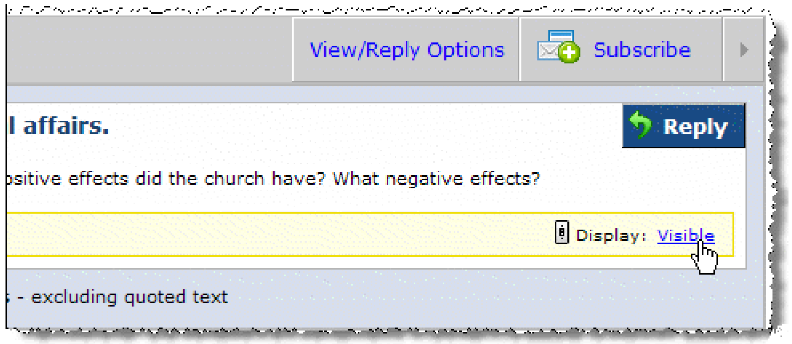
4 Make a selection and then click **OK**.

The system moves the post and its replies.

Adjusting a post’s display setting

A post’s display status determines whether an item is visible, read only, or hidden. (For details on how a post behaves when has been marked read only or hidden, see “About visible, read-only, and hidden items” on page 311.)

By default, all posts are visible. The post’s display setting is displayed at the lower right of the post’s text.



Note, however, that even if the status says **Visible**, if the *topic* has been marked as read-only or hidden, then the post’s display status is superseded by the more-restrictive topic setting. So if you think that a post is supposed to be visible and users report that they cannot see it, you may want to check the topic settings.

Another way of changing a post’s display status is to open the post for editing and use the Options tab. With this method, you can also choose an end date for the post. For details, see “Editing a user’s post or reply” on page 325.

To change a post’s display setting:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Display the post that you want to work with.

Click the **Visible** link, which is at the bottom right of the post. If this link is not displayed, you are probably looking at a reply, not an original post. You can perform this action only on an original post, though the action will also affect all replies to the post.

When you click the **Visible** link, the system displays a dialog box that lets you select an action.

3 Make a selection and click **OK**.

The system takes the appropriate action.

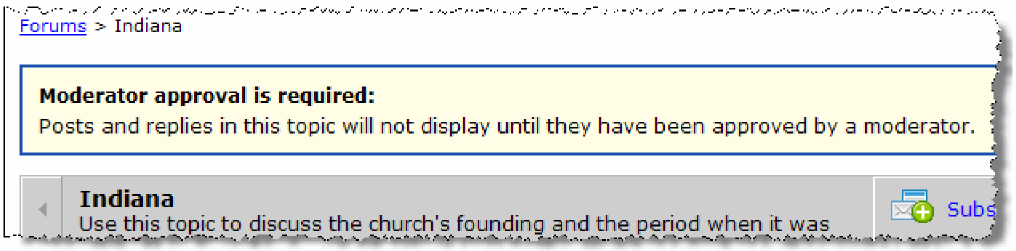
Working with an approval queue

This section explains how to work with posts and replies in a topic where approval is required.

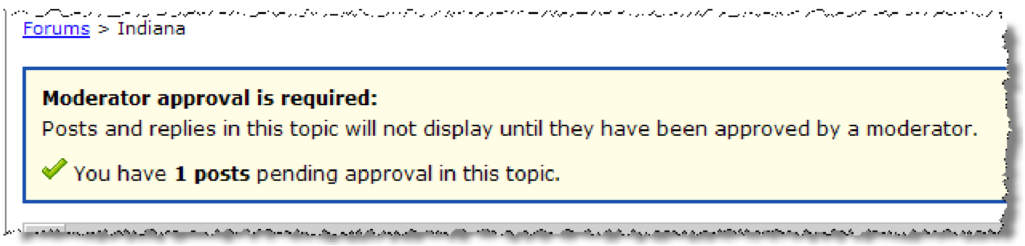
If you need help setting up a topic so that approval *is* required, see "Moderation" on page 321.

Indicators for end users

When a user displays a topic where approval is required, a dialog stating as much is displayed at the top of the screen.



If the user submits a post or reply, the system updates this dialog to include the number of posts the the logged-in user currently has pending approval.

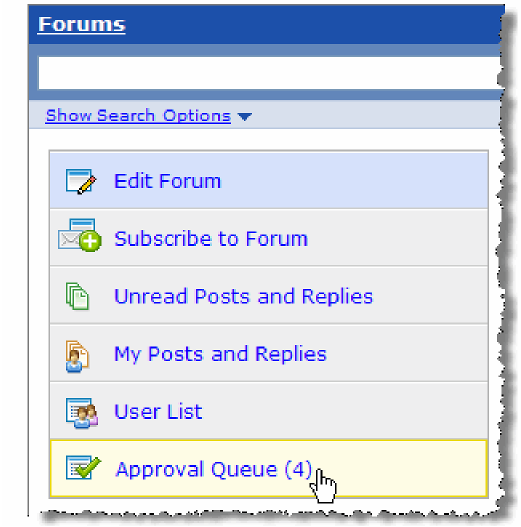


Indicators for moderators and administrators

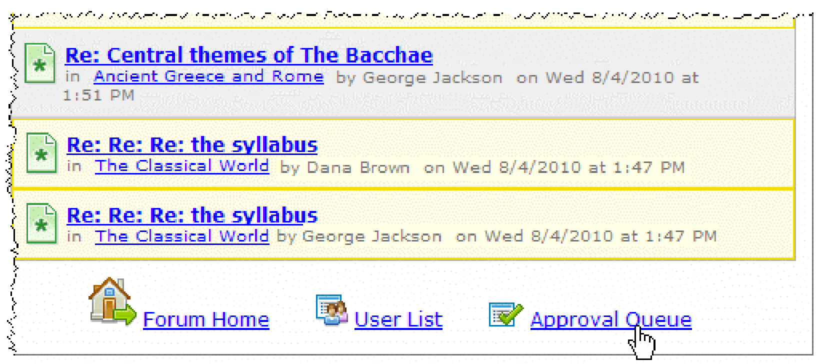
When you display an instance of the Forums portlet in which there are posts awaiting approval, you will see several indicators if there are posts awaiting approval. These include the following:

- Yellow highlighting on any post that is awaiting approval.
- In the **Approval** column in any category summary, a tally of the items awaiting approval in each topic.
- An "approval queue" button. Clicking this button displays a list of all items that are awaiting approval.

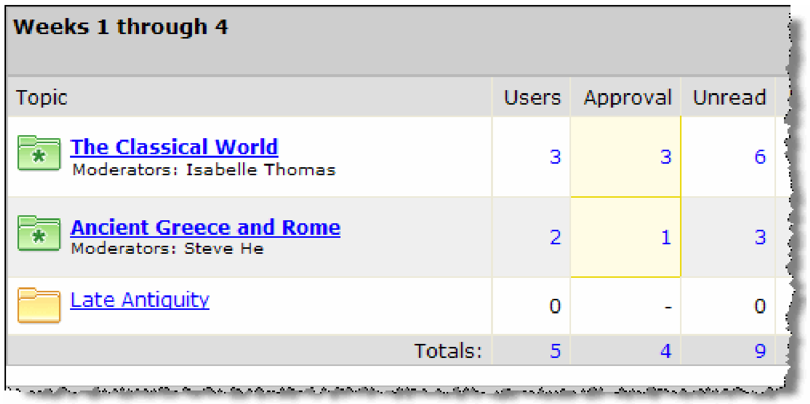
The approval queue is listed in the Forum Home, right below the User List. Note that the queue is displayed only if there are posts and replies awaiting approval.



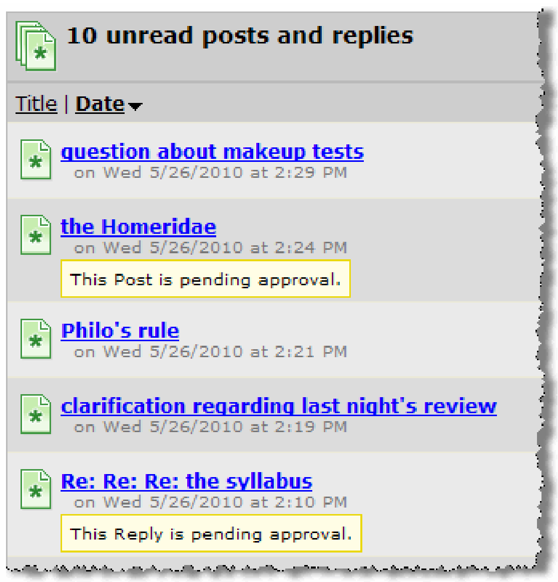
Similarly, if any of the items in need of approval are in the **Recent posts** list, they are highlighted in yellow.



In the Forum Home, if there are items listed in the **Approval** column, these too are highlighted in yellow.



If you display a list of posts — such as the list of unread posts or the list of all posts in a topic — items that require approval are flagged.



When you display one of these posts, the background is yellow, rather than the standard blue or white, and the system displays a link that allows you to approve the item.

Processing a post or reply that requires approval

If a topic's moderation setting requires posts to be approved before they are published, you or a designated moderator must review each post that is submitted. For each post, you do one of the following:

- Approve it.
- Edit it and post it.
- Delete it.

To process a post or reply that requires approval:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Locate the post or reply that requires approval.

3 Review the post and do one of the following:

- Click the **Approve** icon. Doing this makes the post active in the portlet.
- Click the **Edit** link, make any necessary modifications, then click the **Submit** link. Doing this makes the post active in the portlet.
- Click the **Delete** link. Doing this discards the post.

Working with private comments

If appropriate, you can add a private comment to a post or a reply. This message will be viewable only by its author, and by other people who have the **Can Administer Portlet** permission.

You can also edit or delete private comments that you or another administrator previously made.

Adding a private comment

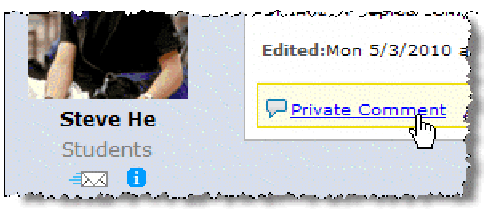
To add a private comment, use the following procedure.

To add a private comment:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

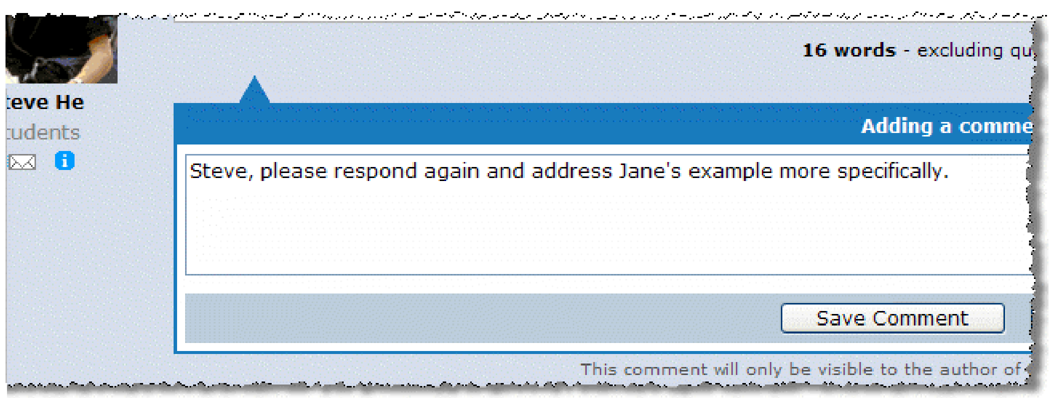
2 Navigate to the post or reply that you want to comment on.

3 Click the link labeled **Private Comment**.



The system displays a field labeled **Adding a Comment**.

4 Enter your remarks.



5 Click **Save Comment**.

The system adds the message to the screen, for those people allowed to see it (the author and administrators). The message is displayed immediately below the post, along with your name.

Note that if someone else with administrative privileges were to edit your comment, the attribution would change to that person's name.

Editing a private comment

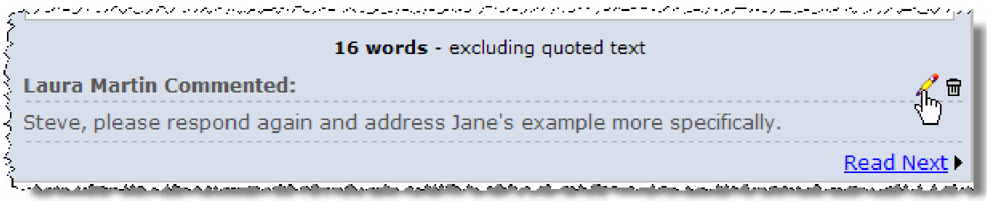
If you or another administrator has added a private comment, you may edit that comment as appropriate.

To edit a private comment:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Navigate to the appropriate post or reply.

3 In the area over the comment, click the pencil icon.



4 The system display a field labeled **Editing Comment**.

Make any changes appropriate and click **Save Comment**.

5 The system saves your changes. Note that if you were not the original author of the comment, the attribution changes to reflect your name.

Deleting a private comment

If you or another administrator has added a private comment, you may edit that comment as appropriate.

To delete a private comment:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Navigate to the appropriate post or reply.

In the area over the comment, click the trash-barrel icon.

3 The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the comment.

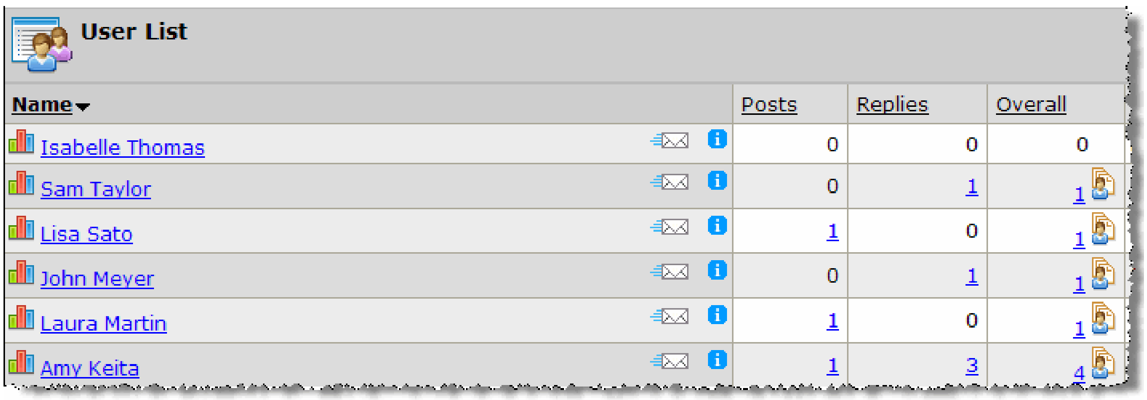
4 Click **OK**.

Reviewing activity by user

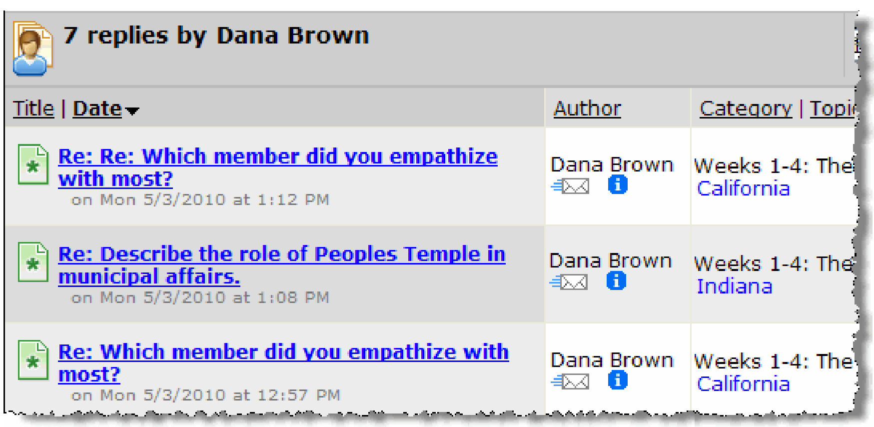
Each instance of the Forums portlet lets you display a list of all people who have participated in conversations in that instance, with details about their activity. If the portlet instance is part of a course context, the system offers greater detail into this activity.

Navigating to the user list

The **User List** names each person who has submitted a post or a reply in the portlet instance. This view also show the total number of posts and replies that each person has submitted.



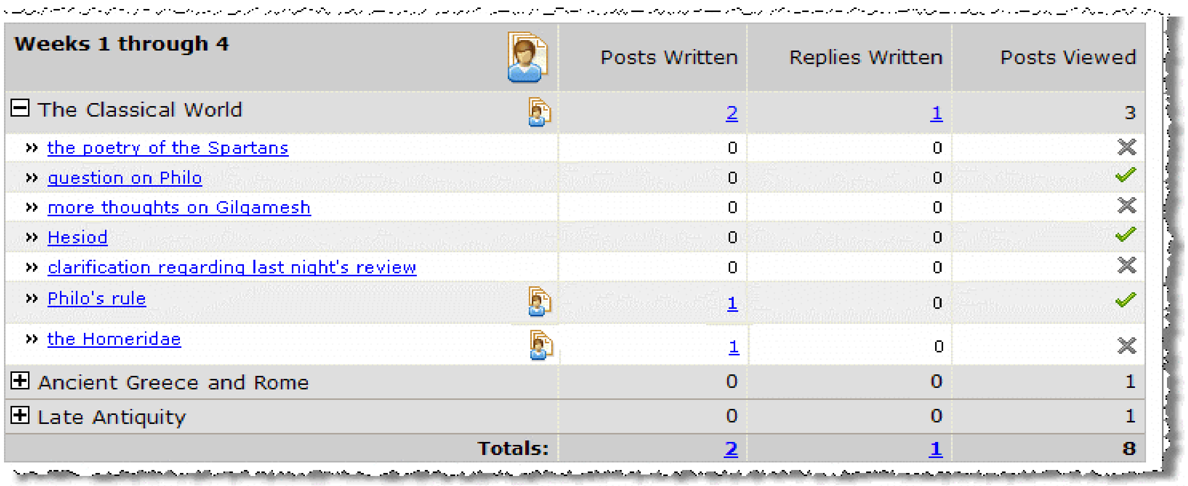
This list is available to every user, but the hyperlinked numbers are displayed only in the administrative view. Clicking one of these numbers displays the appropriate list of posts for that user. From this more-specific list, you can click through to view any of the posts or any of the parent topics. If this portlet instance is located within a course context, you can also click the name of the author to display a user participation screen for that person.



Displaying a user participation screen

If an instance of the Forums portlet is located within a course context, the administrator/teacher can display a "user participation" screen, which offers more detail than you can get from the User List. Specifically, the user participation screen includes the following:

- A breakdown of how many posts and replies that the user submitted for each category and topic in the portlet instance.
- The total number of posts that the user has viewed, both for the entire portlet instance and by category and topic. Further, you can expand each topic to show a list of all that topic's posts, with an indicator of exactly which posts the user has viewed. (If the user has viewed the post, the system displays a checkmark. If the user has not viewed the post, the system displays an X.)



Working with the permissions tab

As described in “Permissions overview” on page 309, there are several places within the Forums portlet where you make choices that affect a role’s permissions. This procedure deals with how to make choices on the **Permissions** tab.

About the permissions

The **Permissions** tab lets you give a role any of the following permissions, in any instance of the Forums portlet.

If your site has an additional permission listed — **Can Manage Categories and Topics** — note that we do not recommend using this permission. If you need to give a role permission to manage categories and topics, we recommend giving that person the **Can Administer Portlet** permission.

Can Add Posts

Lets members of a role submit posts in any topic that they have permission to view.

Can Administer Portlet

Gives members of a role full administrative rights in the portlet instance. That is, this permission automatically gives the role all abilities associated with the other permission levels in this list, as well as the ability to display and modify all categories and topics in the portlet instance and to complete any task described in this chapter.

Though this permission is called **Can Administer Portlet**, it does not give users access to the wrench-icon menu. If you want to give a role permission to the wrench-icon menu, this can only be done by giving the role the **Can Admin** privilege for the context, which is a much bigger privilege overall (as described in “Letting a role administer a context” on page 479).

Can Edit and Delete Own Messages

Lets members of a role edit and delete their own messages. In order for this permission to be meaningful, you also have to give the role either the **Can Add Posts** permission or the **Can Reply to Posts** permission).

Can Reply to Posts

Lets members of a role respond to posts, in any topic that they have permission to view.

Giving a role a permission

Use this procedure to give a role any of the permissions listed in “About the permissions” on page 339.

To give a role an instance-level permission:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Forums*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3 Locate a role whose permissions you want to manage. Select the corresponding checkbox(es).

4 Click **Save**.

Other administrative tasks

This section covers other administrative details and tasks that might be of interest.

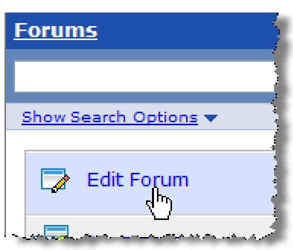
Allowing or disallowing anonymous posts

For each instance of the Forums portlet, you must decide whether anonymous posts will be allowed. By default, anonymous postings are not allowed.

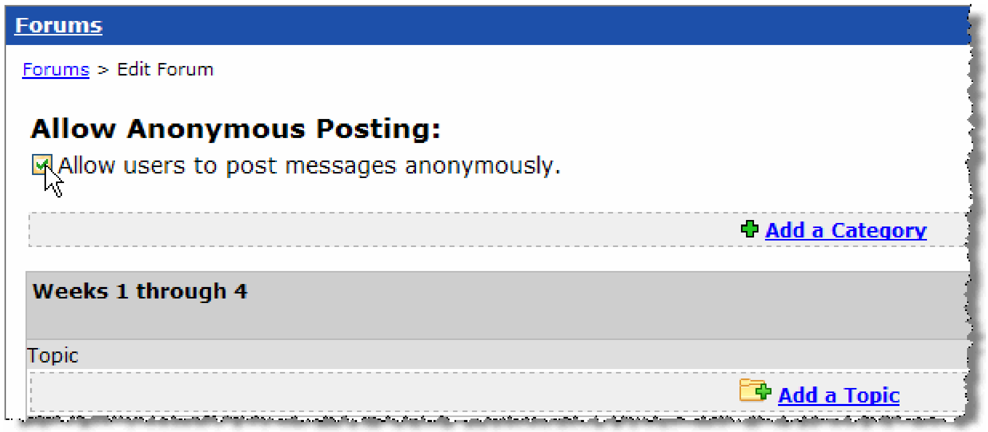
To allow or disallow anonymous posts:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Maximize the portlet and click the **Edit Forum** button.



The system displays the **Edit Forum** page. At the top of the page is a field labeled **Allow Anonymous Posting**, which includes a checkbox that allows users to post messages anonymously.



3 Select or de-select the checkbox as appropriate. The system automatically saves your selection as soon as you make it.

Troubleshooting

This section is intended to help you diagnose configuration errors.

The 'Add a Post' or 'Reply' button does not show up

If users report that the **Add a Post** or **Reply** button does not show up for a post, there may be a few reasons why:

- The user might not have permission to publish posts or replies. To check this, click the wrench icon and navigate to the **Permissions** tab. For the person to have permission to see the **Add a Post** button, that person's role should have the **Can Add Posts** permission. For the person to have permission to see the **Reply** button, that person's role should have the **Can Reply to Posts** permission. (For more details, see "Troubleshooting" on page 341.)
- The post, or the topic that contains the post, might be read-only. To check to see whether the topic is read only, check the topic's **Activation** setting (for help with this, see "Modifying a topic" on page 323). To check the setup of the post itself, look at its display setting, which is viewable at the bottom right of the post's text. (For help with this, see "Adjusting a post's display setting" on page 330.)

If the **Reply** button specifically is not showing up, there are a few additional possible reasons:

- The post might be set up so that users can respond only once. If this is the case, once the user has responded, the system will remove the **Reply** button from that user's view. To check this, open the post for editing and display the **Options** tab. This tab contains an area labeled **This post is:**, which will reveal whether users are restricted to only one response. (For more details, see "Editing a user's post or reply" on page 325.)

- If the user is a moderator or an administrator, he or she could be looking at a post that still requires approval. (You can tell an item is awaiting approval if it has a yellow background and if an **Approval** link is displayed.) As long as an item is awaiting approval, no one can reply to it. For more details, see "Working with an approval queue" on page 331.

Users cannot display a post or reply

If users cannot display a particular post or reply, and if you think they ought to be able to, there may be a few reasons why:

- The item, or the topic that contains the item, might be hidden. To check to see whether the topic is hidden, check the topic's **Activation** setting (for help with this, see "Modifying a topic" on page 323). To check the post, look at the display setting, which is viewable at the bottom right of the post's text. (For help with this, see "Adjusting a post's display setting" on page 330.)
- The item might be part of a category or a topic that the user is not authorized to display. To check this, check the **Access** settings for the category and topic. (For help with this, see "Working with categories" on page 312 and "Working with topics" on page 319.)
- If the item is a reply, the original post might have been set up such that replies are not displayed until after a certain date, or until after the person looking at the post has submitted his or her own reply. To check this, open the post for editing and display the **Options** tab. This tab contains an area labeled **Replies:**, which will detail when replies are available. (For more details, see "Editing a user's post or reply" on page 325.)
- The post might be hidden. To check the post, look at the display setting, which is viewable at the bottom right of the post's text. (For help with this, see "Adjusting a post's display setting" on page 330.)
- The topic that contains the item might be hidden. To check this, look at the topic's **Activation** setting (for help with this, see "Modifying a topic" on page 323).
- The item could be awaiting approval from a moderator. Check to see whether the topic that contains the item requires approval. (For help with this, see "Working with an approval queue" on page 331.)

Users cannot upload files and images

If users cannot upload files and images when creating posts, this might be because the feature has been deactivated for the entire portal. To find out, speak with your portal administrator.

The Approval Queue is not displayed

If the Approval Queue is not displayed for a particular user, there could be a few reasons why:

- There are no items currently awaiting approval. If no items need to be approved, the Approval Queue is not displayed.

- Moderation is not in effect for any topics in the portlet instance. To check this, open each topic for editing and review the Moderation area of the screen. (For help with this, see “Working with topics” on page 319.)
- The user who cannot display the Approval Queue is not a moderator or an administrator. To check to see whether the person is moderator, open the topic for editing and review the moderation area of the screen.

21

Handouts

This chapter describes the Handouts portlet, which is the tool you use to post files that you want students to download.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Portlet basics
- Working with sets
- Working with handouts
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

This section offers an overview of the Handouts portlet, which lets authorized users post documents for members of a class, or for the portal community at large. In each instance of the Handouts portlet, you define **sets**, which are like topics. Handouts are posted within sets.

Default locations

If your school uses the default layout for course contexts, your course context includes two instances of the Handouts portlet:

- One called “Handouts,” on the main page of the course context.
- One called “Downloadable Version,” which is on the Syllabus page and intended to host a downloadable version of your syllabus.

Further, if you manage a Campus Group, the context for your group is created with a Handouts portlet instance on its default page.

If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

Portlet basics

The section describes a few features of the portlet that your students — and you — will use when navigating the portlet and downloading handouts.

Default view versus maximized view

The main page of the portlet displays the name and description of each set, along with each set's handouts. In this view, the listing for each handout includes the file type and file size.

If you maximize the portlet, you can expand (**Show**) or collapse (**Hide**) the list of handouts associated with each set. In this view, the listing for each handout shows the number of times the handout has been downloaded.

Opening or downloading a handout

If you want to open or download a handout, use this procedure.

To open or download a handout:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and right-click on the handout you want.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To open the handout in your browser, click on it.
   - To save the handout locally, right-click on the item and choose **Save Target**, **Save Link**, or a similarly worded choice. The exact choices will vary depending on which browser you are using.

Downloading file tools

If you need to view a handout that was created using a tool you don't have on your computer, you might be able to find what you need using the **File Tools** menu option. This menu option provides default links to the following software downloads:

- Adobe Reader
- Excel Viewer
- PowerPoint Viewer for Mac
- PowerPoint Viewer for PC
- Quick Time
- Real Player
- Windows Media Player
- WinZip
- Word Viewer

To download file tools:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click **File Tools**.

The system opens a new browser tab that lists the software tools available for download.

3 In the left-hand column, click the tool that corresponds with the tool you want to download.

The system opens a new browser tab.

4 Follow the instructions on the page to download the tool.

Setting preferences

While using the Handouts portlet, you can adjust your own personal view of the portlet using any of the following procedures:

- Ordering handouts alphabetically
- Ordering sets alphabetically
- Displaying empty sets

Note that students and any other users of the portlet can also adjust their view using these procedures. For this reason, bear in mind that whenever you create a specific order for either handouts or sets, students will not necessarily see that sequence.

Ordering handouts alphabetically

If appropriate, you can have the system display handouts alphabetically within each set.

When handouts are ordered alphabetically, the system ignores any sequence that may have been specified when you (or another authorized user) configured each set, as described in “Working with sets” on page 350.

To order handouts alphabetically:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

2 Click the **Preferences** tab.

3 Select the checkbox labeled **Order Handouts Alphabetically**.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Click **Exit**.

The system now orders all handouts alphabetically within (within your personal view).

Ordering sets alphabetically

If appropriate, you can have the system display sets alphabetically within the portlet instance.

When sets are ordered alphabetically, the system ignores any sequence that you (or another authorized user) might have previously specified, as described in "Ordering sets" on page 351.

To order sets alphabetically:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.
2. Click the **Preferences** tab.
3. Select the **Order Sets Alphabetically** check box.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Exit**.

   The system now orders all set alphabetically (within your personal view).

Displaying empty sets

By default, the system does not display sets that contain no handouts. However, you can choose to display them in your view of the portlet.

From the Handouts portlet:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.
2. Click the **Preferences** tab.
3. Select the **Show Empty Sets** check box to display sets for which no handouts are available. If this preference is not selected, the default Ungrouped set does not display.
4. Click **Save**.
5. Click **Exit**.

   The system now orders all sets alphabetically (within your personal view).

Working with sets

Sets are like categories into which you can group similar handouts. By default, each instance of the Handouts portlet has one set called **Ungrouped**. By default, a new handout will be placed into this set, but you can create and populate additional sets.

Note that by default the system will not display an empty set unless the user chooses to manually display it. So if you add a set and don't see it, you probably have your preferences set to hide empty sets. To display empty sets, follow the steps described in "Displaying empty sets" on page 349.

Adding a set

You can add as many sets as is appropriate for your course. Note that a set is used only by the instance where you create it. If you have multiple instances of the Handouts portlet, you create different sets for each one.

To add a set:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click the **Add a Set** link, which is in the lower right area of the screen.

The system displays the **Handouts - Manage Set View** screen.

3 In the **Name** field, enter a name for the set.

4 If appropriate, enter text in the **Description** field. The description can be no more than 2,000 characters. This text will be displayed in main portlet view both when the portlet is maximized and when it is not.

5 Use the **Position** drop-down list to specify where the set should be placed in relation to other sets. However, note that the choice you make at this juncture will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 348.

6 Do one of the following:

- To finish, click **Save**.
- To save and start creating another set, click **Save and Add Another**.

Modifying a set

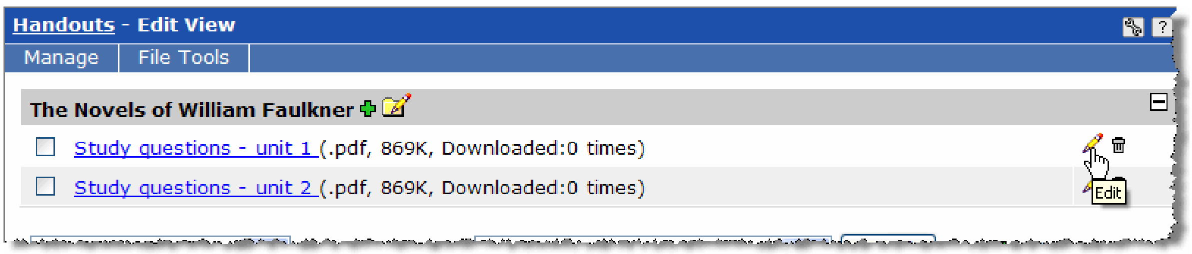
At any time after you create a set, you can do any of the following:

- Change its name.
- Change its description.
- Change the position of set relative to other sets. (However, this change will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 348.)

- Re-order the handouts within the set. (However, this change will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 348.)
- Delete a handout.
- Move or copy a handout to a different set.

To modify a set:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Locate the set that you want to modify and click the corresponding Edit icon, which looks like a folder with a pencil on it.



   The system displays the **Handouts - Manage Set View** screen.

3. Do any of the following, as appropriate.
   - Modify the text in the **Name** and **Description** fields.
   - Change the value in the **Position** drop-down list. This will change the position of the set relative to other sets, for those users who are not displaying the sets alphabetically.
   - Use the list at the bottom of the screen to re-order the handouts in the set. Doing this will change the order for those people who are not displaying the handouts alphabetically.
   - If you want to delete any handout, click the trash-barrel icon that corresponds with that handout.
   - If you want to move or copy a handout from this set to another, choose **Move** or **Copy** from the last drop-down list on the screen. In the corresponding drop-down list at the right, select the set to which the handout should be copied or moved.
4. Click **Save**.

Ordering sets

This option allows you to place sets in a specific order. Note, however, that any sequence you create using this technique will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 348.

To order sets:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Select **Manage** > **Order Sets**.

The system displays the **Handouts - Order Sets View** screen.

3 Use the text boxes at the left to specify the desired order of the sets.

4 Click **Save**.

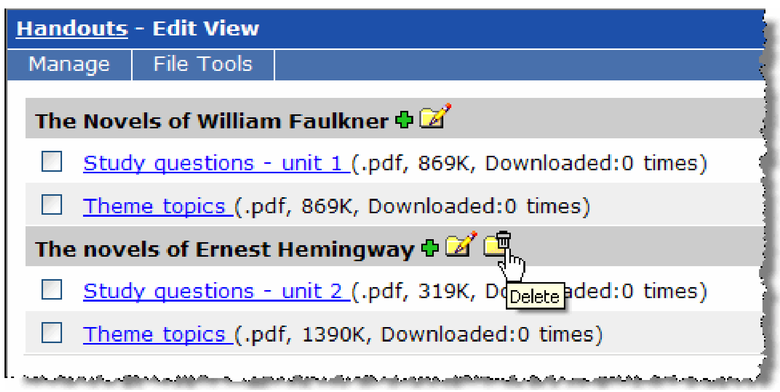
Deleting a set

When you delete a set, you also delete all of its handouts. If you definitely want to delete a set and its handouts, use the procedure below.

To delete a set:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the set you want to delete and click the corresponding delete icon, which looks like a folder with a trash barrel on it.



The system generates a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the set.

3 Click **OK**.

The system removes the set and its handouts.

Working with handouts

This section describes how to add, modify, and delete handouts, along with related tasks.

Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely

In the default setup, you (and any other authorized user) can specify the length of time that individual handouts will be displayed. That is, each handout can be associated with a specific start and end date. You specify these dates when you create or modify the handout.

However, you can configure the portlet instance so that all handouts are displayed immediately and indefinitely (until someone manually deletes them).

To configure whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Handouts*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Settings** tab.

The system displays the **Settings** screen.

3 Do one of the following:

- To make all handouts display indefinitely, de-select the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox.
- To allow users to give their handouts a specific life span, select the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox.

4 Click **Save**.

Adding a handout

This section describes how to add a handout.

To add a handout:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Click the **Add a Handout** link, which is in the lower right area of the screen.

The system displays the **Handouts - Manage Handout View** screen.

3 In the **Name** field, enter a name for the handout. If you do not choose a name, the system will use the name of whatever file you upload.

Click the **Browse...** button (which corresponds with the **File** field). Follow the prompts to locate the file you want. Once you click **Open** on the **Choose file** dialog box, the system again displays the **Handouts - Manage Handout View** screen, this time with the file you chose in the **File** field.

4 Use the **Set** drop-down list to choose which set the handout will be part of.

5 If appropriate, enter text in the **Description** field. The description can be no more than 2,000 characters. It is displayed in main portlet view both when the portlet is maximized and when it is not.

6 Depending on the configuration of the portlet, the screen may include **Start** and **End** fields. The default setup is that these fields are displayed, but if you de-selected the Use Display Indicator checkbox, as described in "Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely" on page 353, these fields will not be displayed.

   If applicable, use the **Start** and **End** areas of the screen to choose when the handout will display. Note that the default choice is for the handout to display immediately and indefinitely.

7 If in Step 6 you chose an end date, use the **After End** drop-down list to choose what happens to the handout when the end date is reached. The choices are:

   - **Make Inactive** — The handout will be moved to section labeled Inactive, which will be visible only to people with administrative privileges for this portlet instance.
   - **Delete** — The handout will be removed from the system.

8 Do one of the following:

   - To finish, click **Save**.
   - To save and begin the process again for a new set, click **Save and Add Another**.

Modifying a handout

At any time after you create a handout, you can do any of the following:

- Change its name.
- Replace the file you uploaded with a different file. For example, you might want to do this if you discovered a typo in the original file.
- Move the handout to a different set.
- Change the handout's description.
- Depending on the configuration of the portlet, change the specifics about when the handout will display — that is, you can configure it to display in the future, make it display immediately, and so forth.
- If the handout has an end date, you can modify whether the file will be deleted or made inactive after its end date.

To modify a handout:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the handout you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

   The system displays the **Handouts - Manage Handout View** screen.

3 Do any of the following, as appropriate.

   - Modify the text in the **Name** fields.

- Use the **Browse...** button that corresponds with the **Replace With** field to choose a different file.
- Use the **Set** drop-down list to move the handout to a different set.
- If the screen includes **Start** and **End** fields, you can modify these as appropriate. The fields varies are not displayed if you de-selected the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox, as described in "Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely" on page 353.
- If the **After End** drop-down list is displayed, and if this handout has an end date, you can choose what happens to the handout when the end date is reached. The choices are:
  - **Make Inactive** — The handout will be moved to section labeled Inactive, which will be visible only to people with administrative privileges for this portlet instance.
  - **Delete** — The handout will be removed from the system.

  This field is not displayed if you de-selected the **Use Display Indicator** checkbox, as described in "Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely" on page 353.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting a handout

If you need to manually remove a handout, use this procedure.

To delete a handout:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the handout you want to modify and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog box asking whether you are sure you want to delete the handout.

3 Click **OK**.

Saving handouts to your File Cabinet

If you need to save one or more handouts to your File Cabinet, use this procedure.

To save handouts to your File Cabinet:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Using the checkboxes at the left, select the items you want to save.

3 At the bottom of the screen, set the drop-down list to **Save to File Cabinet**.

The system updates the screen to include a **Submit** button.

4 Click **Submit**.

Importing handouts from your File Cabinet

If you need to import one or more handouts from your File Cabinet, use this procedure.

To import handouts from your File Cabinet:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the link labeled **Import Handouts from File Cabinet**.
3. The system displays the **Handouts** > **Import View** screen.
4. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the handouts you want to import.
5. Click **Import Selected**.

   The system adds the handouts to your portlet instance, placing them in the Ungrouped set.

Managing permissions

By default, only members of the Administrators and Faculty roles have permission to administer the Handouts portlet. This section explains how to grant other roles this permission.

Letting roles manage handouts

When you let a role manage handouts in an instance of the Handouts portlet, members of the role can:

- Post a handout by:
  - Uploading a file.
  - Giving it a label and description that will be displayed in the portlet instance.
  - Placing it in a set.
  - Specifying the duration of time that the handout will be displayed (if the portlet instance is configured to allow this; for details, see "Configuring whether handouts will be displayed indefinitely" on page 353).
  - If the handout is only to be displayed for a specific period of time, specifying what happens to the handout if it is no longer "active" (for example, simply make it inactive or delete it).
- Modify handouts that *any* user has uploaded by altering its name, label, the duration of time it is set to display for, and any other setting that was chosen when the handout was created.
- Deleting handouts than any user has uploaded.

To let a role manage handouts:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Handouts*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3. Locate the role that should have permission to manage handouts. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Manage Handouts** column.

4. Click **Save**.

Letting roles manage sets

When you give a role permission to manage sets, members of the role can do any of the following:

- Post sets in that instance.
- Modify sets that they or any other user have posted by:
  - Changing the set’s name.
  - Changing the set’s description.
  - Modifying the default order of sets.
- Delete any set in the instance.

To let a role manage sets:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Handouts*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3. Locate the role that should be able to manage handouts. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Manage Sets** column.

4. Click **Save**.

Letting roles view reports

If desired, you can give other roles permission to view reports on handouts.

To let a role view reports:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Handouts*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3. Locate the role that should be able to manage handouts. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can View Reports** column.

4. Click **Save**.

22

Readings

This chapter describes the Readings portlet, which you use to post a list of recommended or required readings.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Portlet basics
- Working with sets
- Working with readings
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The Readings portlet lets you post a list of recommended or required readings for students, along with a URL to a page that lists more information about the reading — such as a link to an online bookstore or a library page.

Organization of the portlet

In each instance of the Readings portlet, you define **sets**, which are like topics or categories. Individual readings are posted within sets. For example, you might create sets that represent different topics, different authors, different units in the class, or some other common element.

For each reading you can post a variety of information, including the item's title, author, a relevant URL, and so forth.

By default, an instance of this portlet is located on the Syllabus page of a course. You can create additional instances of the portlet anywhere within your course context.

Default locations

The default layout for course contexts includes an instance of the Readings portlet on the Syllabus page. If desired, you may be able to create additional instances. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Portlet basics

The section describes a few features of the Readings portlet that your students — and you — will use when navigating the portlet, as well as few other basics.

Default view versus maximized view

The main page of the portlet displays the name and description of each set, along with each set's individual readings. In this view, each listing shows whether or not the reading is required.

If you maximize the portlet, you can expand (**Show**) or collapse (**Hide**) the list of readings associated with each set. In this view, the listing for each reading shows additional details, such as the author and the number of pages.

Displaying details on any reading

As noted in "Default view versus maximized view," the default view shows some details on the initial view of the portlet, and more are displayed after the portlet is maximized.

You can display *all* details about the reading by clicking the name of the reading. In response, the system displays the **Readings - View Reading Details** screen, which lists all the details that were entered when the reading was created.

Setting preferences

While using the Readings portlet, you can adjust your own personal view of the portlet instance using any of the following procedures:

- Ordering readings alphabetically
- Ordering sets alphabetically
- Displaying empty sets

Note that students and any other users of the portlet can also adjust their view using these procedures. For this reason, bear in mind that whenever you create a specific order for either readings or sets, students will not necessarily see that sequence.

Ordering readings alphabetically

If appropriate, you can have the system display readings alphabetically within each set.

When readings are ordered alphabetically, the system ignores any sequence that may have been specified when you (or another authorized user) configured each set, as described in "Working with sets" on page 363.

To order readings alphabetically:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

2 Click the **Preferences** tab.

3 Select the checkbox labeled **Order Readings Alphabetically**.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Click **Exit**.

The system now orders all readings alphabetically (within your personal view).

Ordering sets alphabetically

If appropriate, you can have the system display sets alphabetically within the portlet instance.

When sets are ordered alphabetically, the system ignores any sequence that you (or another authorized user) might have previously specified, as described in "Ordering sets" on page 364.

To order sets alphabetically:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

2 Click the **Preferences** tab.

3 Select the **Order Sets Alphabetically** check box.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Click **Exit**.

The system now orders all set alphabetically (within your personal view).

Displaying empty sets

By default, the system does not display sets that contain no readings. However, you can choose to display them in your view of the portlet.

From the Readings portlet:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

2 Click the **Preferences** tab.

3 Select the **Show Empty Sets** check box to display sets for which no readings are available. If this preference is not selected, the default Ungrouped set does not display.

4 Click **Save**.

5 Click **Exit**.

The system now orders all set alphabetically (within your personal view)

Working with sets

Sets are like categories into which you can group similar readings. By default, each instance of the Readings portlet has one set called **Ungrouped**. By default, a new reading will be placed into this set, but you can create and populate additional sets.

Note that by default the system will not display an empty set unless the user chooses to manually display it. So if you add a set and don't see it, you probably have your preferences set to hide empty sets. To display empty sets, follow the steps described in "Displaying empty sets" on page 362.

Adding a set

You can add as many sets as is appropriate for your course. Note that a set is used only by the instance where you create it. If you have multiple instances of the Readings portlet, you create different sets for each one.

To add a set:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the **Add a Set** link, which is in the lower right area of the screen.

   The system displays the **Readings - Manage Set View** screen.
3. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the set.
4. If appropriate, enter text in the **Description** field. The description can be no more than 2,000 characters. This text will be displayed in main portlet view both when the portlet is maximized and when it is not.
5. Use the **Position** drop-down list to specify where the set should be placed in relation to other sets. However, note that the choice you make at this juncture will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 362.
6. Do one of the following:
   - To finish, click **Save**.
   - To save and start creating another set, click **Save and Add Another**.

Modifying a set

At any time after you create a set, you can do any of the following:

- Change its name.
- Change its description.
- Change the position of set relative to other sets. (However, note that the sequence will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 362.)

- Re-order the readings within the set. (However, note that the sequence will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 362.)
- Delete a reading.
- Move or copy a reading to a different set.

To modify a set:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the set that you want to modify and click the corresponding Edit icon, which looks like a folder with a pencil on it.

The system displays the **Readings - Manage Set View** screen.

3 Do any of the following, as appropriate.

- Modify the text in the **Name** and **Description** fields.
- Change the value in the **Position** drop-down list. This will change the position of the set relative to other sets, for those users who are not displaying the sets alphabetically.
- Use the list at the bottom of the screen to re-order the readings in the set. Doing this will change the order for those people who are not displaying the readings alphabetically.
- If you want to delete any reading, click the trash-barrel icon that corresponds with that reading.
- If you want to move or copy a reading from this set to another, choose **Move** or **Copy** from the last drop-down list on the screen. In the corresponding drop-down list at the right, select the set to which the reading should be copied or moved.

4 Click **Save**.

Ordering sets

This option allows you to place sets in a specific order. Note, however, that any sequence you create using this technique will not be seen by students who choose to display sets in alphabetical order, as described in "Ordering sets alphabetically" on page 362.

To order sets:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Select **Manage** > **Order Sets**.

The system displays the **Readings - Order Sets View** screen.

3 Use the text boxes at the left to specify the desired order of the sets.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting a set

When you delete a set, you also delete all of its readings. If you definitely want to delete a set and its readings, use the procedure below.

To delete a set:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.

2 Locate the set you want to delete and click the corresponding delete icon, which looks like a folder with a trash barrel on it.

The system generates a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the set.

3 Click **OK**.

The system removes the set and its readings.

Working with readings

This section describes how to add, modify, and delete readings, along with related tasks.

Adding a reading

This section describes how to add a reading.

To add a reading:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the **Add a Reading** link, which is in the lower right area of the screen.

   The system displays the **Readings - Manage Reading View** screen.
3. In the **Title** field, enter a name of the reading. This field is required.
4. In the **Author** field, enter a name of the author. This field is required.
5. If desired, enter any other necessary details in the **Edition/Publisher** field.
6. If there is a supporting URL you want to include, fill out the following fields:
   - In the **URL** field, enter the full URL, including a protocol such as `http://`.
   - In the **URL** label, if desired enter an informative label such as **Click here to go to university bookstore**.
7. If appropriate, enter the number of pages in the **Pages** field.
8. Use the **Status** field to choose one of the following:
   - Required
   - Optional
   - Suggested
   - Extra Credit

   Each of these labels exists solely to communicate more information to the student about the reading — the label has no technical function.

   By default, this drop-down list is set to **Required**.
9. Use the **Set** drop-down list to choose which set the reading will be part of.
10. If appropriate, enter text in the **Description** field. The description can be no more than 2,000 characters. This text will be displayed on the **Readings - View Reading Details** screen for this item.
11. Do one of the following:
    - To finish, click **Save**.
    - To save and begin the process again for a new set, click **Save and Add Another**.

Modifying a reading

At any time after you create a reading, you can modify any of the values you chose when you created it.

To modify a reading:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Locate the reading you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

   The system displays the **Readings - Manage Reading View** screen.
3. Modify any of the fields as appropriate.
4. Click **Save**.

Deleting a reading

If you need to manually remove a reading, use this procedure.

To delete a reading:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Locate the reading you want to modify and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

   The system displays a dialog box asking whether you are sure you want to delete the item.
3. Click **OK**.

Saving readings to your File Cabinet

If you need to save one or more readings to your File Cabinet, use this procedure.

To save readings to your File Cabinet:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the items you want to save.
3. At the bottom of the screen, set the drop-down list to **Save to File Cabinet**.

   The system updates the screen to include a **Submit** button.
4. Click **Submit**

Importing readings from your File Cabinet

If you need to import one or more readings from your File Cabinet, use this procedure.

To import readings from your File Cabinet:

1. Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and maximize it.
2. Click the link labeled **Import Readings from File Cabinet**.
3. The system displays the **Readings** > **Import View** screen.
4. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the readings you want to import.
5. Click **Import Selected**.

   The system adds the readings to your portlet instance, placing them in the Ungrouped set.

Managing permissions

In some cases, you may want to allow members of another role to assist you with management of the Readings portlet. This section explains how to grant other roles this permission.

Letting roles manage readings

By default, only the Administrators and Faculty roles have permission to post readings. However, in any instance of the Readings portlet, you can give any role the ability to post and manage readings. When you do this, members of the role can do any of the following:

- Post readings in that instance.
- Modify readings that they or any other user have posted by:
  - Changing the name and description of the reading.
  - Changing the URL that's referenced.
  - Making the reading required or optional.
- Delete any reading in the instance.

To let a role manage readings:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Readings*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3 Locate the role that should be able to manage readings. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Manage (Add/Edit/Delete) Readings** column.

4 Click **Save**.

Letting roles manage sets

By default, only the Administrators and Faculty roles have permission to manage sets. However, in any instance of the Readings portlet, you can give other roles this ability. When you do this, members of the role can do any of the following:

- Create sets in that instance.
- Modify sets that they or any other user has posted by:
  - Changing the set's name.
  - Changing the set's description.
  - Modifying the default order of sets.
- Delete any set in the instance.

To let a role manage sets:

1 Log in to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Readings*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3 Locate the role that should be able to post readings. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Manage Sets** column.

4 Click **Save**.

23

RSS News Reader

This chapter explains how to set up an instance of the RSS News Reader.

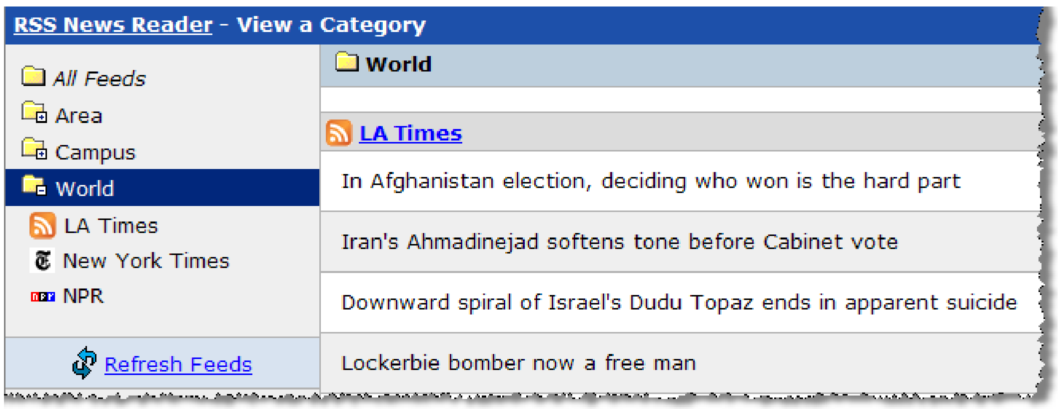
In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Subscribing to a feed
- Creating a category
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

The RSS News Reader portlet lets users read items generated by feeds that comply with the RSS 2.0 specification. The default layout for course sections does not include this portlet, but if desired you can add one.

You can also set up each instance of the portlet to include categories that represent groups of feeds.



Notes about permissions

Note the following:

- Anyone who can access a page that hosts the RSS News Reader portlet can also display and browse the portlet.
- Only those with administrative privileges can create categories and subscribe to RSS feeds.
- For each instance of the portlet, you can give administrative privileges to any role as appropriate.

No default locations

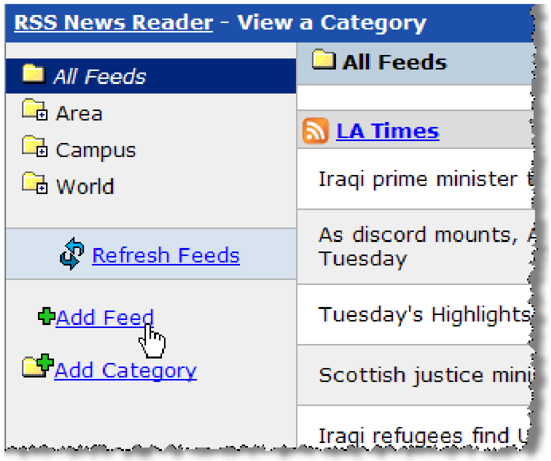
In the default layout of the portal, there are no instances of the RSS News Reader portlet, but you may be able this portlet to your course section’s pages, to a Campus Groups context that you lead, or to another context that you might manage. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see “Creating a portlet instance” on page 453.

Subscribing to a feed

If you want items from an RSS feed to be available to readers of an RSS News Reader portlet instance, subscribe the instance to the feed.

To subscribe to a feed:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the **Add Feed** link.



The system displays a form.

2 In the **Feed Location** field, enter the XML feed. Note that the portlet is designed to handle feeds compliant with the RSS 2.0 specification only — using other types of feeds might result in error messages.

3 In the **Feed Name** field, enter a name for the feed that will be meaningful to users.

4 In the **Category** field, do one of the following as appropriate:

- Select a category that you want the feed to be grouped with, if appropriate.
- Create and select a category:
  a Click **Add Category**.
  b In the form displayed, enter a name for the category.
  c Click **Save**.
  d On the **Add a Feed** form, select the new category from the drop-down list.

5 Click **Save**.

Creating a category

If the portlet instance will be host to numerous RSS feeds, you might want to create categories to group them. Categories are displayed as yellow folder icons that can be expanded or collapsed to show or hide the feeds they contain.

Note that you can also create a category as part of the process of adding a feed, as described in "Subscribing to a feed" on page 372.

To create a category:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click **Add Category**.

2 In the form displayed, enter a name for the category.

3 Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

If you want to grant another role permission to subscribe to RSS feeds and create categories, you must give that role administrative privileges. These privileges are granted at the portlet-instance level.

To let a role manage categories and feeds:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *RSS News Reader*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

2 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

3 Locate the role that should be able to manage categories and feeds. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Administer Portlet** column.

4 Click **Save**.

24

Task Manager

This chapter explains how to set up Task Manager.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Creating a task
- Managing permissions

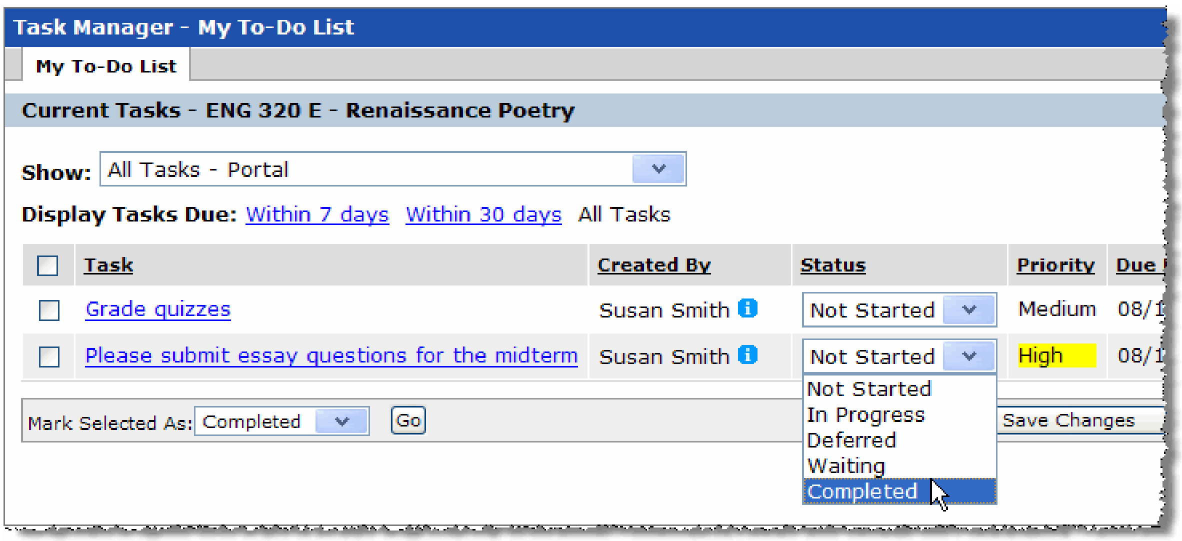
Key concepts

This section offers an overview of the Task Manager portlet.

Portlet basics

The Task Manager portlet lets you assign tasks to other users or roles, or create a to-do list for yourself. For example, you might create tasks for the teaching assistants assigned to your course section.

People who have tasks assigned to them will see those items listed in the portlet instance. They also have the ability to mark a task as completed, in progress, and so forth.



No default location

In the default layout of the portal, there are no instances of the Task Manager portlet — but you may be able to add this portlet to your course section's pages, to a Campus Groups context that you lead, or to any other context that you might manage. If you need help with adding a portlet to a page, see "Creating a portlet instance" on page 453.

Creating a task

Use this procedure to create a task, either for yourself or for others.

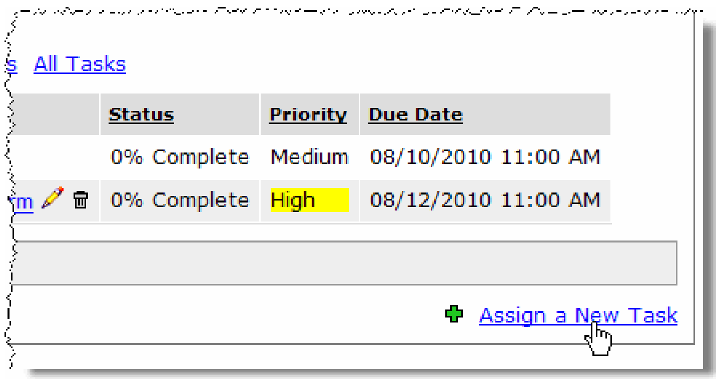
To create a task:

1 Navigate to the appropriate instance of the Task Manager portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the maximized view of the portlet instance. By default, the system displays the tab labeled **My To-Do List**.

2 Do one of the following:

- If you want to create a task for yourself, click the link labeled **Add a New Task**.
- If you want to create a task for someone else, select the **Tasks I Assigned** tab, then click **Add a New Task**.



The system displays a form.

3 Fill out the form as follows:

- In the **Name** field, enter a short label for task.
- If this is a task for someone else, use the **Assign To** area to select the person or role to which you want to assign this task.
- In the **Description** field, enter a description of the task.
- If this is a task for someone else, use the **Due Date** area to set a deadline.
- If this is a task for you, use the **Status** area to describe the current state of the task.
- Use the **Priority** drop-down list to select a priority.

4 Click **Save**.

Managing permissions

By default, users can create tasks for themselves, but only members of the Faculty role can create tasks for other people. If you want another role to be able to do this, use the following procedure.

To allow a role to assign tasks to other users:

1 Navigate to the appropriate portlet instance.

2 Click the wrench icon.

The system displays the **Customize Portlet *Task Manager*** screen, with the **Preferences** tab selected.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Permissions** screen.

4 Locate the role that should be able to assign tasks. Select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Assign Tasks** column.

5 Click **Save**.

Part 4: Maintaining your course context

The section describes tasks you can do with features not specific to any particular course section — rather, these features support your ability to maintain all your course contexts. It also describes the Course Creator portlet, which you can use to create portal-only courses.

– "Previewing a context as a student" on page 381.

– "Working with the File Cabinet" on page 385.

– "Copying course materials" on page 407.

– "Importing from course cartridges" on page 415.

– "Creating portal-only courses" on page 431.

25

Previewing a context as a student

If you want to preview your course context as a member of another role, you can do so using a feature called Student Emulation.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Recommended uses
- Changing your view

Key concepts

Student Emulation lets you preview elements of your course context as a member of another role. For example, you can preview pages and portlets to see how they display for members of the Students role, or for members of any context-specific roles that have been defined.

Student Emulation is an optional feature of e-Racer. The feature is present in your system only if an administrator has configured it. (For details on configuring Student Emulation, check with a portal administrator or see *Jenzabar's Internet Campus Solution 7.3.x: Administration Guide*.)

Recommended uses

The following are some notes about using Student Emulation.

General navigation

While in Emulation mode, you can navigate through an entire course context as a student (or as a member of another role). However, when you navigate away from the course context — for example, if you go to a different course context or if you navigate away from the Academics tab — Emulation will automatically be turned off and the system will revert to the faculty view.

Most of what you see in Emulation mode is exactly what a student would see. However, note the following:

- When viewing the Attendance portlet in Emulation mode, the portlet will indicate that you were present every day.
- If you are in Emulation mode and go to the Gradebook, the portlet will show a gradesheet for you. This gradesheet will show only grades for assignments that you completed in Emulation mode.
- When viewing the Task Manager portlet, the portlet will hide controls such as the **Save** and **Edit** buttons, because you cannot use them while in Emulation mode.

Previewing Coursework

You may want to preview the Coursework portlet to ensure that the list of assignments display for students as you intend.

Note that you can page through online assignments using the student view, to make sure they display as you intend. You can also complete assignments — both online and file-exchange assignments — while in Emulation mode. While in the student view, you can also review your results (if the assignment is configured to allow this).

If you complete an assignment in Emulation mode, note that when you are back in the faculty view and you display the Assignment Info screen, the results from your test-taking will be grouped under a heading labeled **Results from Student Emulation**.

Similarly, the grades you receive will not be treated as real grades in the **Assignment Stats** area of the screen. That is, the Emulated grades will not affect the average score displayed for the class, nor the high and low scores.

Changing your view

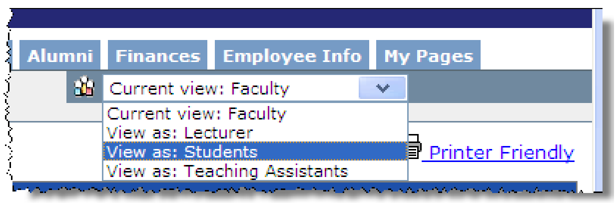
When Student Emulation is active, you can use it to preview any page in your course context as a member of another role.

To change your view:

1 Open the appropriate course context, as described in "Navigating to a course context" on page 27.

2 Navigate to the page that you want to preview.

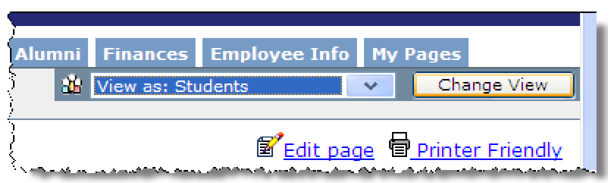
3 Locate the **Student Emulation** drop-down list, which is in the upper right corner of the page.



Note that if you are a member of the Administrators role, the **Current view** option will say **Current view: Course Administrator**, rather than **Current View: Faculty**.

4 Use the drop-down list to choose the role whose view you want to see.

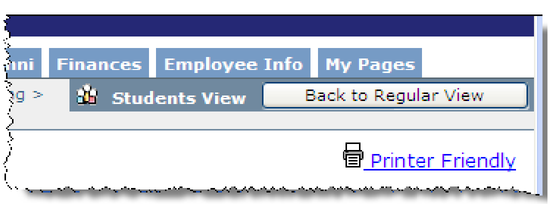
The page updates to include a button to the right of the drop-down list.



5 Click the **Change View** button.

The screen updates to display as it would for a member of the role you chose. If you had maximized a portlet just prior to changing views, note that the preview begins by showing the page with all the portlets on it — but you can still view the maximized portlet in Emulation mode. Just maximize it again.

The system also hides the drop-down list and replaces it with labeling that shows what view you are currently displaying.



6 When you are done with the preview, click the button labeled **Back to Regular View**.

26

Working with the File Cabinet

If you want to save assignments and reuse them in future course sections, you can do so using the File Cabinet. You can also save bookmarks, handouts, readings, and course cartridges.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Navigating to the File Cabinet
- Using the Coursework tab
- Using the Bookmarks tab
- Using the Handouts tab
- Using the Readings tab
- Using the Handouts tab
- Using the Course Cartridges tab
- Working with folders

Key concepts

Your File Cabinet is a portlet located within your My Pages context (on a page also called **File Cabinet**). Only you have access to your File Cabinet.

You can use your File Cabinet to store any of the following:

- Bookmarks
- Coursework
- Course Cartridges
- Handouts
- Readings

Because the File Cabinet is integrated tightly with many other portlets, sometimes you interact with the File Cabinet from other locations. This chapter covers the process of organizing items within the File Cabinet and using the File Cabinet to create items. For details on other sections in this guide that deal with the File Cabinet, see the sections below.

Saving to the File Cabinet

There are a few ways to save items to the File Cabinet.

Saving from another portlet

If you prefer to save items to the File Cabinet from within other portlets, note that those processes are covered elsewhere in this guide, see the sections detailed in the following table.

Type of item	Corresponding section
Bookmarks	"Saving a bookmark to the File Cabinet" on page 254 in Chapter 13
Course cartridges	"Uploading a cartridge from outside the portal" on page 420 in Chapter 28
Coursework	"Saving an assignment to the File Cabinet" on page 70 in Chapter 2
Handouts	"Saving handouts to your File Cabinet" on page 355 in Chapter 21
Readings	"Saving readings to your File Cabinet" on page 367 in Chapter 22

Saving items from a course cartridge

If desired, you can also move individual items — such as bookmarks and assignments — from within a course cartridge to the File Cabinet. You do this by loading a course cartridge into the CCI portlet instance then using the steps described in "Integrating content into another portlet" on page 425.

Creating items in the File Cabinet

In some cases, you can use the File Cabinet to create items. This process is described in this chapter, in the following sections:

- Adding a bookmark
- Adding a handout
- Adding a reading

You cannot create coursework or upload course cartridges from within the File Cabinet.

Importing from your File Cabinet

The primary function of the File Cabinet is to save items so that you can reuse them later. To get an item from the File Cabinet into a new course context, you navigate to the portlet instance where you want to use the item and import from there. For details, see the sections detailed in the following table.

Type of item	Corresponding section
Bookmarks	"Importing a bookmark from the File Cabinet" on page 254 in Chapter 13
Course cartridges	"Loading a cartridge from the File Cabinet" on page 422 in Chapter 28
Coursework	"Importing an assignment" on page 67 in Chapter 2 "Importing questions from the File Cabinet" on page 88 "Importing sections from the File Cabinet" on page 96
Handouts	"Importing handouts from your File Cabinet" on page 355 in Chapter 21
Readings	"Importing readings from your File Cabinet" on page 367 in Chapter 22

Navigating to the File Cabinet

You may want to display the File Cabinet for any of the following reasons:

- To browse the items stored there.
- To organize saved items into folders. You might do this if you have saved a particularly large number of items.
- To delete any items that you have saved, including individual questions or sections from online assignments.
- If you want to create and save any of the following:
  - A new reading.
  - A new handout.
  - A new bookmark.
- To rename items that are stored there.

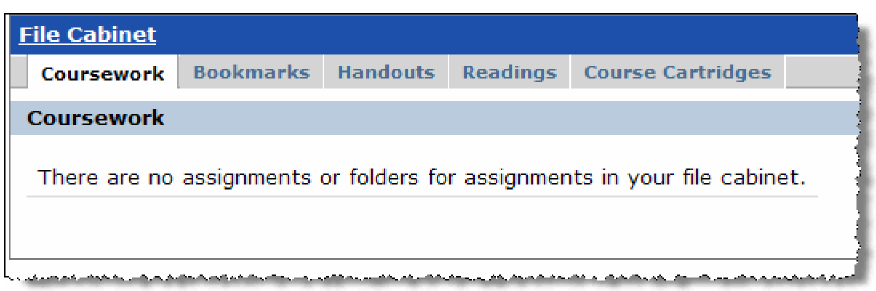
You should not use your browser's Back button within the File Cabinet. To navigate within this portlet, either use the "Up one level" link or the breadcrumbs at the top of the screen.

To navigate to the File Cabinet:

1 Do one of the following —

- Start by navigating to your My Pages context:
  a Click the **My Pages** tab.
  b In the left-hand pane, click the **File Cabinet** page.
- Start from the sidebar:
  a From anywhere in the portal, expand the **My Pages** link in the sidebar.
  b Click the **File Cabinet** link.

The system displays the File Cabinet portlet, with the Coursework tab displayed by default.



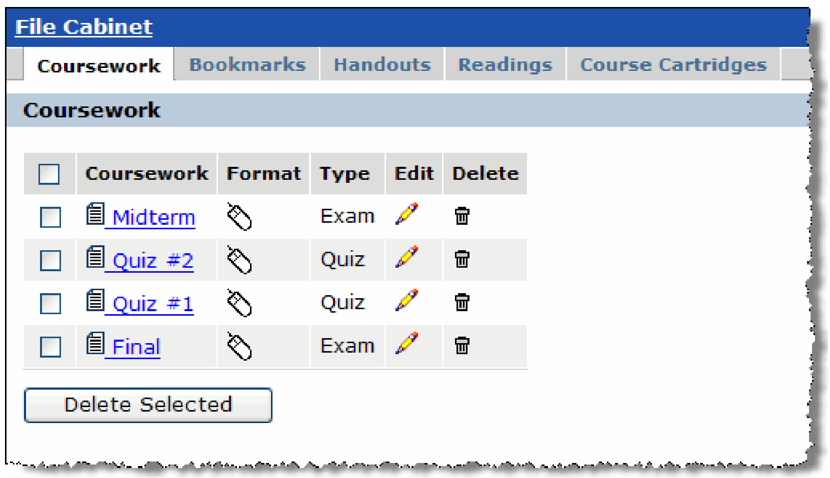
2 If appropriate, see any of the following sections for further guidance on what you can do from this point:

- “Using the Coursework tab” on page 390.
- “Using the Bookmarks tab” on page 398.
- “Using the Handouts tab” on page 400.
- “Using the Readings tab” on page 402.
- “Working with folders” on page 405.

Using the Coursework tab

The Coursework portlet lists assignments that you have saved. You can use this tab to do any of the following:

- Browse and display details about saved assignments.
- Delete or rename an assignment.
- Delete or rename a section.
- Search for questions, review them, and/or delete them.



For help creating folders into which you can organize your saved assignments, see “Working with folders” on page 405.

Understanding the default view

The default view shows the format and type of each assignment that you have saved. If you have organized some of your assignments into folders, these are listed first, and you can click any folder to display its assignments.

When you are looking at a list of assignments, the system displays each assignment’s name, format, and type. (For an explanation of these values, see “Methods of classifying an assignment” on page 41.)

Note that the File Cabinet does not indicate the course section that the assignment originally was created for, so if you need to sort assignments by course or by course section, you should create a folder for each of these.

Working with assignments

From within File Cabinet, you can do any of the following relative to assignments:

- Rename an assignment.
- Delete an assignment.

Renaming an assignment

Use this procedure to change the name of an assignment.

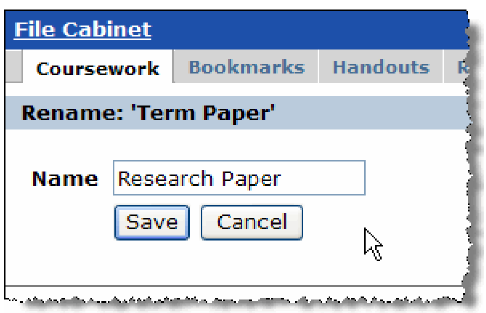
To rename an assignment:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388.

2 Locate the assignment whose name you want to change. Click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Rename: *AssignmentName*** screen.

3 Modify the text in the **Name** field as appropriate.



Click **Save**.

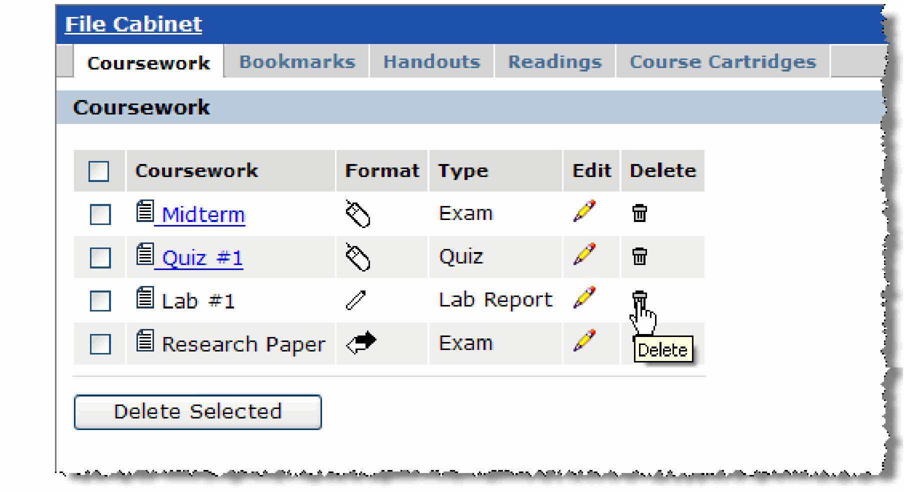
Deleting assignments

Use this procedure to delete one or more assignments, along with all the sections and questions contained in those assignments.

To delete one or more assignments:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388.

2 Locate the assignment(s) that you want to delete. Click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.



The system displays asking if you are sure you want to delete the assignment(s).

3 Click **OK**.

As an alternative, you can use the checkboxes at the left to select multiple items to delete, then click the Delete Selected button.

Working with sections

From within the File Cabinet, you can do any of the following relative to sections:

- Display a list of the sections in an assignment.
- Rename sections.
- Delete sections.

Displaying an assignment's sections

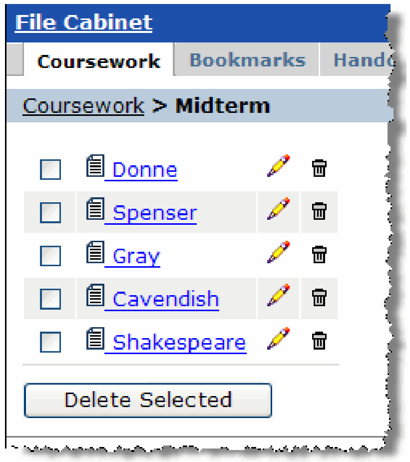
Use this procedure to display a list of sections in an assignment and, optionally, a list of questions in any section.

To display an assignment's sections:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388).

2 Click the name of the assignment.

In response, the system displays a list of sections.



Renaming a section

Use this procedure to change the name of a section.

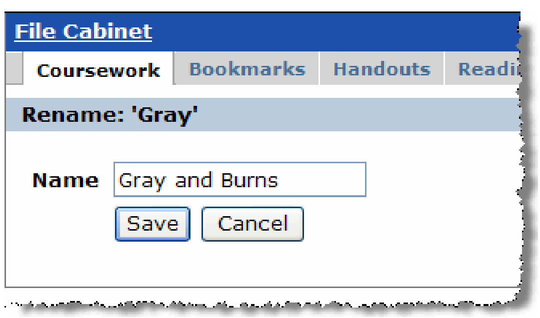
To rename a section:

1 If you haven't already done so, locate the assignment that contains the section whose name you want to change. Click the name of the assignment to display a list of its sections (as described in "Displaying an assignment's sections" on page 392).

2 Locate the name of the section that you want to change and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Rename: *Section*** screen.

3 As appropriate, modify the text in the **Name** field.



4 Click **Save**.

Deleting sections

Use this procedure to delete one or more sections, along with all the questions contained in those sections.

To delete one or more sections:

1 If you haven't already done so, locate the assignment that contains the section you want to delete. Click the name of the assignment to display a list of its sections (as described in "Displaying an assignment's sections" on page 392).

2 Using the column at the left, select the section(s) that you want to delete.

3 Click **Delete Selected**.

The system displays asking if you are sure you want to delete the section(s).

4 Click **OK**.

Working with questions

This section describes tasks you can complete relative to questions, including the following:

- Displaying a section's questions
- Searching for questions
- Deleting a question

Note that you cannot modify the text of a question or its answer from within the File Cabinet. To modify either of these, you must import the question into an assignment using Test Builder, make changes, and save it again to the File Cabinet.

Displaying a section's questions

Use this procedure to display a list of questions in any section.

To display a section's questions:

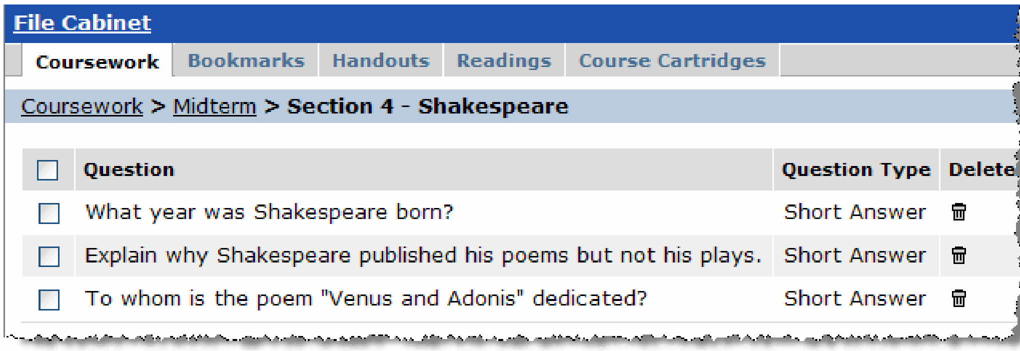
1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388).

2 Click the name of the assignment.

In response, the system displays a list of sections.

3 Click the name of any section.

The system displays a list of questions.



This list includes the text of each question and the question's type. It does not contain the question's answer. To work with the answer, you must import the question into an assignment using the Coursework portlet, as described in "Adding content to online assignments" on page 73.

Searching for questions

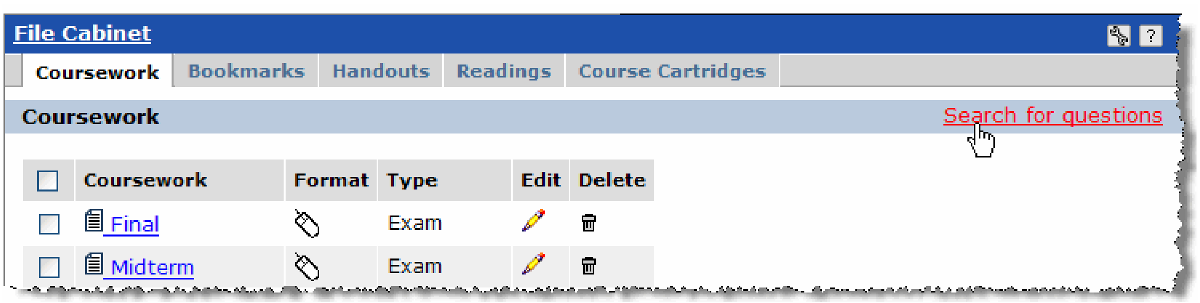
If you want to check to see whether any of your saved assignments contain a particular question, use the **Search for questions** feature.

Note that you can also search for questions from within the Coursework portlet when you are in the process of importing.

To search for questions:

1 Display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388.

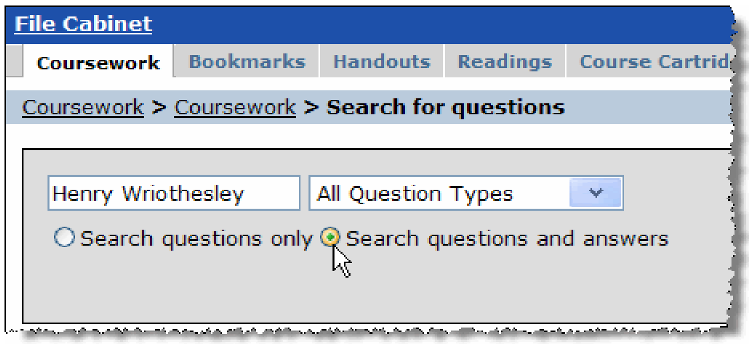
2 Click the **Search for questions** link, which is in the upper right portion of the screen.



The system displays a form.

3 Enter search criteria and/or select the question type from the drop-down list box. Note that the search criteria field is not case-sensitive.

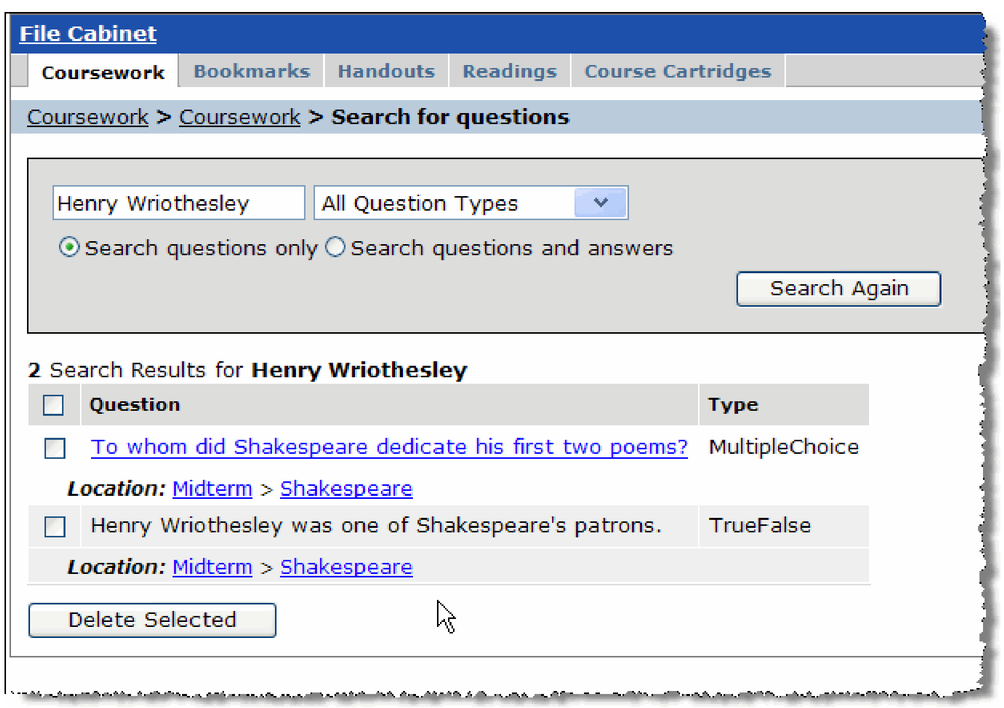
4 If you want to search the answers as well as the question text, select the **Search questions and answers** radio button.



5 Click **Search**.

The system returns a list of items that match your search criteria. The initial results view includes the following information:

- The question text (but not the answer).
- The location of the question (with the name of the assignment listed first, then the section).
- The question type.



6 If you want more information, do one of the following:

- To see all the questions in the section, besides the one you just searched for, click the name of the section.

- In some cases, you can click the question text to see more details about the question, such as any feedback you set up for the question and a list of the available options (for multiple choice/answer questions). This view does not show the answer of the question; to see the answer, you must locate the question in Test Builder and open the question for editing there.
- To see a list of all the sections in the assignment, click the name of the assignment.

Deleting a question

To delete one or more questions from a saved assignment, use this procedure.

To delete one or more questions:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the question you want to delete using one of the following procedures:
   - "Displaying a section's questions" on page 394
   - "Searching for questions" on page 395
2. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the question(s) you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Selected**.

   The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the item(s).
4. Click **OK**.

Using the Bookmarks tab

The main screen of the Bookmarks tab displays the following:

- Any folders you have created for storing bookmarks (links).
- A list of bookmarks that you have saved (that are not organized into folders).

The list includes the name or URL of each bookmark, its description (if any), and the last date it was last modified. If the bookmark has not been modified, the **Modified** column shows the date it was created.

For help creating folders for your saved bookmarks, see "Working with folders" on page 405.

This section assumes that you are familiar with the general characteristics of bookmarks. For more details about readings, see Chapter 13, "Bookmarks."

Adding a bookmark

Use this procedure to create and store a bookmark in your File Cabinet.

To add a bookmark:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the **Bookmarks** tab.

2 Click the **Add a Bookmark** link, which is in the lower right corner of the screen.

The system displays a form that lets you add a bookmark.

3 Fill out the form as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Modifying a bookmark

Use this procedure to modify a bookmark saved in your File Cabinet.

To modify a bookmark:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the Bookmarks tab.

2 Locate the bookmark that you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **File Cabinet - Manage Bookmarks View** screen.

3 Modify any of the fields as appropriate.

4 Click the **Save** button.

Deleting bookmarks

Use this procedure to delete one or more bookmarks saved in your File Cabinet.

To delete one or more bookmarks:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the Bookmarks tab.

2 Using the column at the left, select the item(s) that you want to delete.

3 Click **Delete Selected**.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the bookmarks.

4 Click **OK**.

Using the Handouts tab

The main screen of the Handouts tab displays a list of handouts you have saved and any folders you have created for storing handouts.

The initial view shows the following details about each handout:

- The size of the file.
- The date it was uploaded (not necessarily the date the file was saved to the File Cabinet).
- The file type.

Note that from this initial view, you can also display or download the handout.

For help creating folders into which you can organize your saved handouts, see “Working with folders” on page 405.

This section assumes that you are familiar with the general characteristics of handouts. For more details about handouts, see Chapter 21, “Handouts.”

Adding a handout

Use this procedure to create a handout that will be stored in your File Cabinet.

To add a handout:

1. If you haven’t already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in “Navigating to the File Cabinet” on page 388, and click the Handouts tab.
2. Click the the link labeled **Upload Files to File Cabinet**.

   The system displays the **File Cabinet - Manage Handout View** screen.
3. Fill out the form as appropriate.

Modifying handouts

Use this procedure to modify a handout stored in your File Cabinet.

To modify a handout:

1. If you haven’t already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in “Navigating to the File Cabinet” on page 388, and click the Handouts tab.
2. Locate the handout you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

   The system displays the **File Cabinet - Manage Handout View** screen.
3. Modify any of the fields, as appropriate.
4. Click **Save**.

Deleting handouts

Use this procedure to delete one or more handouts from your File Cabinet.

To delete one or more handouts:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the **Handouts** tab.

2 Using the column at the left, select the item(s) that you want to delete.

3 Click **Delete Selected**.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the handouts.

4 Click **OK**.

Using the Readings tab

The main screen of the Readings tab displays a list of saved readings and any folders you have created for storing readings.

The initial view shows the following details about each reading:

- The title of the reading.
- The author.
- The date it was last modified (not necessarily the date the file was saved in the File Cabinet).

For help creating folders into which you can organize your saved readings, see "Working with folders" on page 405.

This section assumes that you are familiar with the general characteristics of readings. For more details about readings, see Chapter 22, "Readings."

Adding a reading

Use this procedure to create a reading that will be stored in your File Cabinet.

To add a reading:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the **Readings** tab.

2 Click the link labeled **Add a New Reading**.

The system displays a form that lets you create a reading.

3 Fill out the form as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Modifying a reading

Use this procedure to modify a reading saved in your File Cabinet.

To modify a reading:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the **Readings** tab.

2 Locate the reading that you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **File Cabinet - Manage Reading View** screen.

3 Modify any of the fields as appropriate.

4 Click the **Save** button.

Deleting readings

Use this procedure to delete one or more readings from your File Cabinet.

To delete one or more readings:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and click the Readings tab.

2 Using the column at the left, select the item(s) that you want to delete.

3 Click **Delete Selected**.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the readings.

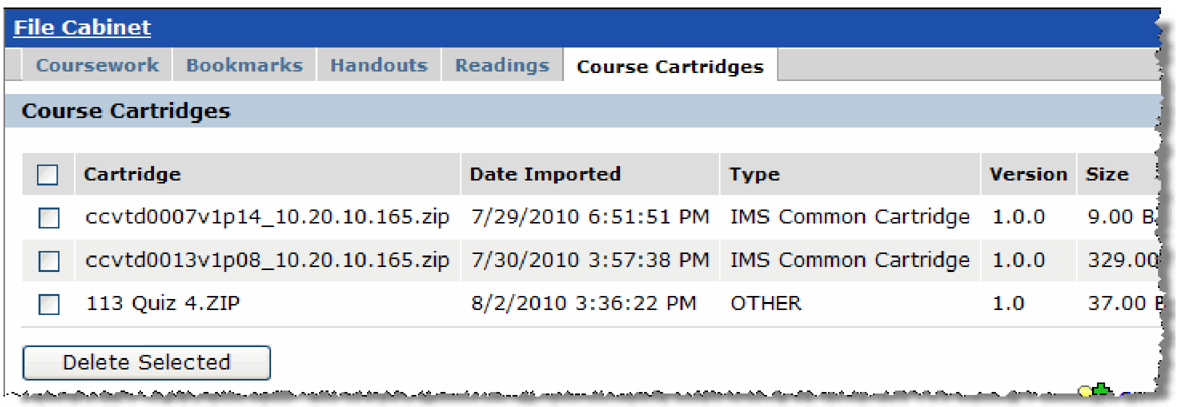
4 Click **OK**.

Using the Course Cartridges tab

The main screen of the Course Cartridges tab displays a list of course cartridges that you uploaded using the CCI portlet, and any folders you have created for storing course cartridges.

The initial view shows the following details about each cartridge:

- The name of the cartridge.
- The date it was imported from the CCI portlet.
- The file type and version number.
- The cartridge's size.



If you need to delete a cartridge, you can do so using the trash-barrel icon, or by selecting one or more cartridges and clicking the **Delete Selected** button.

You can also create folders for organizing course cartridges, as described in "Working with folders" on page 405.

Working with folders

In any of the File Cabinet tabs, you can create folders for organizing the items saved in that tab. Note that there is only one level of folder organization. In other words, you cannot nest folders within folders.

Creating a folder

Use this procedure to create a folder for use in any of the File Cabinet tabs.

To create a folder:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and navigate to whichever tab you want to create a folder for.

2 Click the link labeled **Create a new folder**.

The system displays a screen titled **File Cabinet - Add a Folder**.

3 Enter a name for the folder.

4 Click **Save**.

Renaming a folder

Use this procedure to rename a File Cabinet folder.

To rename a folder:

1 If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and navigate to whichever tab contains the folder you want to modify.

2 Locate the folder you want to rename and click the corresponding Edit icon, which looks like a folder with a pencil on it.

The system displays a screen titled **File Cabinet - Edit Folder View**.

3 Modify the name as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

Deleting folders

Use this procedure to delete one or more folder(s) from any of the File Cabinet tabs. **Note that when you delete a folder, you also delete all of its contents**.

To delete one or more folders from a tab:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and navigate to whichever tab contains the folder you want to delete.
2. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the folder(s) you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete Selected**.

   The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to proceed.
4. Click **OK**.

Moving items to a folder

Use this procedure to move items into a File Cabinet folder. Note that these steps are the same regardless of which tab you are working in.

To move items to a folder:

1. If you haven't already done so, display the File Cabinet, as described in "Navigating to the File Cabinet" on page 388, and navigate to the appropriate tab.
2. Locate the item(s) that you want. If appropriate, click the name of a folder to display its items.
3. Using the checkboxes at the left, select the item(s) you want to move.
4. At the bottom of the screen, locate the drop-down list labeled **Move Selected to:**
5. Using this drop-down list, select one of the following:
   - The folder to which you want to move these items.
   - The **Up one level** choice, which moves the item out of a folder and to the top level of the tab. (This option is displayed only if you are working within a folder.)
6. Click **Go**.

   The system moves the item(s) you selected.

27

Copying course materials

At times, you may want to copy portlets and their data from one course context to another. This chapter describes that process.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- What can you copy?
- Navigating to the Copy Course Materials portlet
- Copying everything
- Copying selected materials

Key concepts

At times, you may want to copy pages and portlets — and all the content they hold — from one course context to another. This may be useful if you'll be teaching multiple sections of a course in the same term, or if you teach the same course every semester. You copy materials using the Copy Course Materials portlet.

Only members of the Faculty and Administrators role have permission to copy courses. Additionally, unless you are a member of the Administrators role, you can only copy to and from your own course contexts. That is, only members of the Administrators role can copy one teacher's materials to another teacher's course context.

When you copy, the context that you copy from is called the **copied** context, or **source** context. The one you are copying to is called the **target** context.

Note that while the Copy Courses feature is often referred to as a portlet, it is not the type of portlet that you can add to a page. It exists in only one place and is always accessed through the **Copy Courses** link in the left-hand sidebar.

What can you copy?

The Copy Course Materials portlet copies the following:

- Materials that you have set up within the context of any course section.
- Any context-specific roles that have been created. Depending on the copying method you choose, the copy function can also copy the permissions associated with these roles.

You can copy any page and any portlet instance, though the exact specifics of how portlets are copied varies depending on what type of portlet it is. This section describes the specifics of how certain commonly used portlets are copied. For guidance on other portlets, refer to the text displayed on the Copy Course Materials screen.

Note that there is no scenario in which you can copy data about a particular student. The copy feature assumes that the target course has its own student roster, and any information about particular students is established only after you copy your materials over.

Attendance

When you copy an instance of the Attendance portlet, you copy its settings and permissions but none of its data. That is, the system copies the values you saved on the **Attendance - Notification and Attendance Method** and the ones saved on **Permissions** tab (which is accessible after you click the wrench icon).

Note that you can copy the Attendance portlet only in conjunction with the Coursework and Gradebook portlets. This means that you overwrite all three existing pages and portlets in the target context.

Bookmarks

When you copy an instance of the Bookmarks portlet, you copy any sets and any bookmarks that have been defined for it. You also copy its settings and permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Settings** and **Permissions** tabs).

Chat

When you copy an instance of the Chat portlet, you copy its permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Permissions** tabs). Chat data is not copied.

Coursemates

When you copy an instance of the Coursemates portlet, you copy its permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Permissions** tabs). Coursemates data is not copied.

Coursework

When you copy an instance of the Coursework portlet, the system copies all of your units and assignments, as well as the Coursework permissions settings (viewable when you click the wrench icon and then the **Permissions** tab).

Note that you can copy the Coursework portlet only in conjunction with the Attendance and Gradebook portlets. This means that you overwrite all three existing pages and portlets in the target context.

Custom Content

When you copy an instance of the Custom Content portlet, you copy any elements that have been created (text and images). You also copy its permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Permissions** tabs).

Recall that the Syllabus and About This Course portlets are both instance of the Custom Content portlet — so all of the above applies to them.

Forums

When you copy an instance of the Forums portlet, you copy its categories and its topics. You also copy its settings and permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Settings** and **Permissions** tabs).

You can also choose to copy posts by selecting one of the following options:

- The first post of any thread started by a faculty member.
- The first post of any thread (regardless of who started it).

Note that the option to copy posts is available only when you are copying “selected course content,” not when you are copying “everything.”

Gradebook

When you copy an instance of the Gradebook portlet, the system copies the configuration and settings of your Gradebook portlet. This includes choices about the value assigned to students’ attendance, whether the Gradebook uses points or percentages, and so forth.

Note that you can copy the Gradebook portlet only in conjunction with the Attendance and Coursework portlets. This means that you overwrite all three existing pages and portlets in the target context.

Handouts

When you copy an instance of the Handouts portlet, you copy its sets and any handouts that have been uploaded. You also copy its settings and permissions (the selections made after you click the wrench icon and go to the **Settings** and **Permissions** tabs).

Note that the Downloadable Version portlet is an instance of the Handouts portlet, so all of the above applies to it.

Readings

When you copy an instance of the Readings portlet, you copy its sets and any readings that have been defined. You also copy its permissions (the selections make after you click the wrench icon and going to the **Permissions** tabs).

Other portlets

In general, with other portlets, only settings and permissions are copied, not data. For details, go to the Copy Courses Materials portlet and proceed as if you are copying selected content only. When you display the details of pages — including the portlets on each page — the system will display a brief explanation of how each portlet would be copied.

Navigating to the Copy Course Materials portlet

To display the Copy Course Materials portlet:

- In the **Quick Links** sidebar, click the **Copy Courses** link.

  The system displays the Copy Course Materials portlet. Note that there are two main methods of copying materials — copying everything and copying selected materials only. The remainder of this chapter details these options.

Copying everything

When you copy "everything" from one context to another, you delete all content in the target course and replace it with copied material from the source. Note the following:

- The material copied includes everything listed under "What can you copy?" except for the initials posts in Forums threads. These are not copied.
- The system copies all context-specific roles that have been defined, as well as the permissions associated with those roles (as configured on the **Permissions** tab within Context Manager).
- All existing content in the target context will be deleted. For example:
  - If the target context contains more pages than the copied context, the extra pages will be deleted.
  - If a page in the target context contains more portlets than the page being copied, the extra portlets will be deleted.
  - All pages and portlets with the same name as those in the source context will be replaced with copies from the source.

To copy everything:

1. After you've displayed the Copy Course Materials portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Copy Course Materials portlet" on page 411, choose the context that you want to copy from. In the area labeled **Step 1**, make the following selections:
   - Use the first drop-down list to select the term of the desired source context. In response, the system populates the second drop-down list with the course sections that exist in that term.
   - Use the second drop-down list to pick a source context — the course section that you want to copy from.
2. In the area of the screen labeled **Step 2**, select the target context. The list should include all contexts for course sections that you teach now or are scheduled to teach in the future. Note that you can select more than one course section by using the Shift or Control key.
3. In the area of the screen labeled **Step 3**, select the radio button labeled **Everything**.
4. Click **Copy**. If the Copy button is not enabled, it's because you made a mistake in one of the earlier steps — such as choosing the same target context as the one you are copying.

   The system generates a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to copy the selected material. Bear in mind that the target context you select will essentially be deleted and replaced with the materials you are copying.
5. Click **OK**.

   The system displays a **Please Wait** dialog, then a screen that indicates that the materials were copied successfully.

Copying selected materials

When you copy selected materials, you choose individual pages and portlets to copy.

This procedure also copies context-specific roles that have been established for the context. Whether or not that role's permissions are copied varies depending on whether the content relevant to the permission is also copied.

As part of this process, you have the choice of two different copying methods. Note that this choice is relevant only if the target context contains page(s) with the same name(s) as those in the source context. The two methods are:

- **Merge** — This method does not overwrite any content in the target context. For example, if the source context has a page with the same name as in the target, the two pages are combined, with the additional portlets from the source simply added to the target page. If a copied portlet instance has the same name as an existing one, the system adds the word **Imported** to the name of the newly copied instance.
- **Overwrite** — With this method, if the target context has one or more pages of the same name as those you have selected to copy, the target pages will be overwritten. Note that a page will be overwritten even if you select only one portlet to copy from the source page — even in this case, the target page will be completely overwritten with a new page that contains only that portlet.

To copy selected materials:

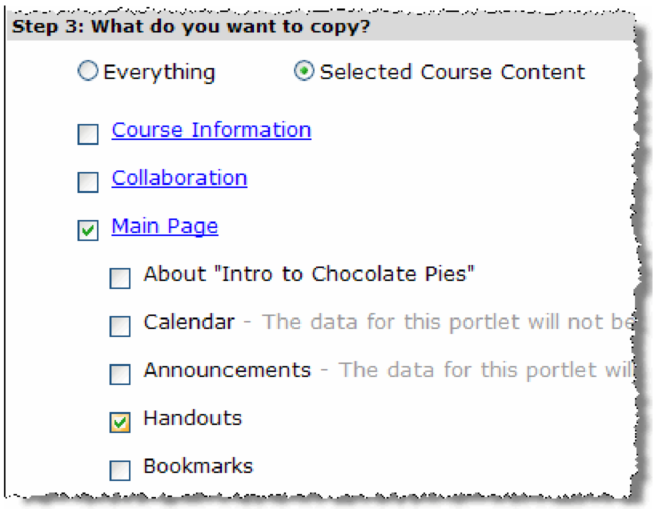
1. After you've displayed the Copy Course Materials portlet, as described in "Navigating to the Copy Course Materials portlet" on page 411, choose the context that you want to copy from by making the following selections in the area labeled **Step 1**:
   - Use the first drop-down list to select the term of the desired source context. In response, the system populates the second drop-down list with the course sections that exist in that term.
   - Use the second drop-down list to pick a source context — the course section that you want to copy from.
2. In the area of the screen labeled **Step 2**, select the target context. The list should include all existing contexts for course sections that you teach now or are scheduled to teach in the future. Note that you can select more than one course section by using the Shift or Control keys.
3. In the area of the screen labeled **Step 3**, choose **Selected Course Content**.
4. In the **Conflicting Page Names** box, select one of the following:
   - Merge
   - Overwrite

   Note that if you want to copy the Coursework, Gradebook and Attendance pages, you *must* select **Overwrite**. Content from these pages cannot be merged.
5. Do one or both of the following:
   - Use the checkboxes at the left to select individual pages that you want to copy.
   - If you want to copy just individual portlets on any page, click the name of any page to display a list of its contents, then select any specific portlets that you want to copy.

- If any subsections were defined for the source context, select any that you want to copy.

If you want to copy the Coursework, Gradebook and Attendance pages, you must first select Overwrite (in the **Conflicting Page Names** list at the right; this is described below, in step 7).

Note that if you select Overwrite, and if you have selected one portlet from a particular page, that page within the target context will be entirely overwritten. For example, suppose you decide to copy the Handouts portlet from the Main page, but nothing else from that page, as illustrated below.



With the Overwrite option, the Main page in the target context will be entirely overwritten, and it will contain nothing but the imported Handouts portlet. If you simply want to *add* the Handouts portlet to the Main page in the target context, go back to step 4 and select **Merge**.

6 If you are copying an instance of the Forums portlet, make the appropriate selection in the **Forums** box on the right-hand side of the screen.

7 Click **Copy**.

The system generates a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to copy the selected material.

8 Click **OK**.

The system displays a **Please Wait** dialog, then a screen that indicates that the materials were copied successfully.

28

Importing from course cartridges

This chapter describes how to use the Course Content Import portlet (or CCI portlet), which lets you import material from course cartridges into your course context.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance
- Understanding the administrative screen
- Integrating content into another portlet
- Managing the display of items in the portlet
- Removing content from a CCI portlet instance
- Managing permissions

Key concepts

This section describes key concepts related to the CCI portlet. The CCI portlet lets you integrate cartridge materials into other portlets. You can also examine the contents of a cartridge in the CCI portlet's browse view.

The CCI portlet supports the use both of password-protected cartridges, and password-protected items — however you may want to review "Using password-protected items" on page 417 for a few additional notes about this feature.

No default location

The default template for course contexts does not include an instance of the CCI portlet, so you may need to add the portlet to a page that you have ready access to. However, before you add an instance of the portlet to your site, note the following:

- If you want to import content directly from the CCI portlet to the Coursework portlet, the CCI portlet instance must be located somewhere within your course context. What this means is if you want to integrate cartridge content directly into more than one course context, you might want to add the CCI portlet to each context.
- If you do *not* want students to be able to view the course materials you upload to your CCI portlet instance, you should place it on a page that students do not have access to. Note that the CCI portlet instance has a browse view that lets users see password-protected items.

Available functions

The CCI portlet can be used to do either of the following:

- Integrate material into other portlets
- Host content that users can browse

You can work only with `.zip` files in the CCI portlet. Other archive formats are not supported at this time.

Integrate material into other portlets

The CCI portlet lets you integrate material into any of the following portlet types:

- Announcements
- Bookmarks
- Coursework
- Forums (IMS-compliant course cartridges only)
- Handouts
- File Cabinet

Integrating material into your portlet instances is a two-part process that involves bringing the material into a CCI portlet instance, then transferring it to the appropriate portlet in your course context. In other words, you complete the following tasks:

A "Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance" on page 420

B "Integrating content into another portlet" on page 425

Host content that users can browse

You can use the CCI portlet as a repository in which users can browse the material of a course cartridge. In other words, you complete the following task:

A "Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance" on page 420

B "Managing the display of items in the portlet" on page 428 (optional)

Portlet-instance functionality vs. universal

The material that each CCI portlet instance holds is specific to that instance alone. Similarly, the ability of a user to manage content within CCI is specific to each instance of the portlet. There are no global permissions (global portlet operations) for the CCI portlet.

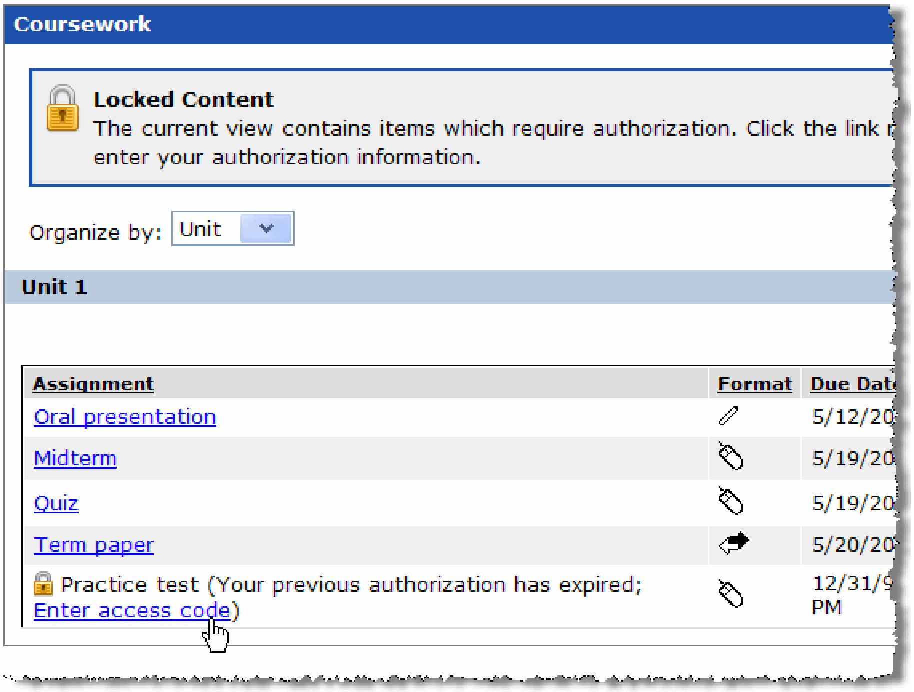
Every instance of the CCI portlet will always let you import from your File Cabinet.

Using password-protected items

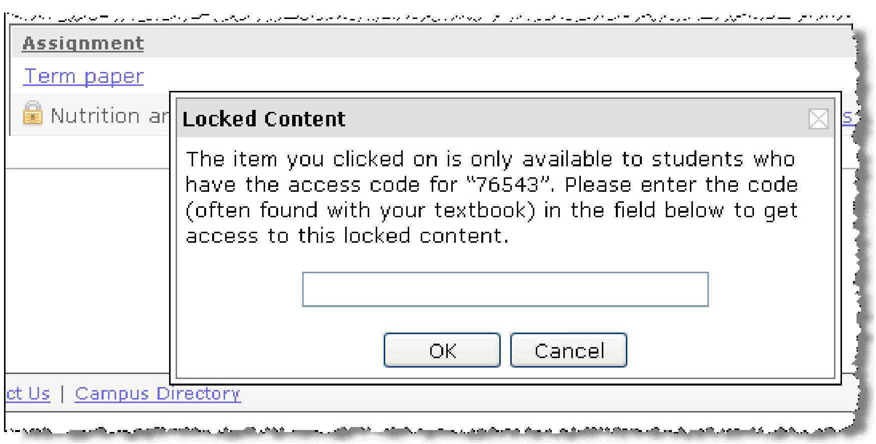
If you upload cartridges that contain individually password-protected items, you may want to review this section for details on how students will interact with these items, and on other characteristics of this feature.

The student experience

When you import a password-protected item into a portlet and make it available to students, the system marks it with a padlock.



The system also displays a link that a student can use to enter an authorization code. When the student clicks this link, the system displays a dialog box for entering the password.



Other characteristics of password-protected items

If you imported a protected item to a location within your course context, the system will allow *you* to view the item— that is, it will not show you the padlock and prompt you for a password. However, if you export the item to another location where you do not have administrative rights (as you do in your course context), the system will prompt you to enter a password to view the item.

When you bring a cartridge into a CCI portlet instance, any password-protected items will be viewable in the portlet's browse view (without a password). This is because there is a general assumption that the person with access to the browse view is a faculty member.

In addition, password-protected items **cannot be saved to the File Cabinet**. So, for example, if a password-protected item is imported to the Coursework portlet and you later use the Coursework portlet to modify the item, in these cases the system replaces the **Save to File Cabinet** link with messaging that indicates the item cannot be saved to the File Cabinet.

Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance

Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance is the first step in the process of integrating the material into another portlet, such as Coursework or Handouts, or another portlet that students might be using. You might also want to bring material into a CCI portlet instance so that other users can browse it from within the CCI instance.

The primary way of bringing material into the CCI portlet instance is to upload the course cartridge `.zip` file from your local system (or from elsewhere on your network). When you do this, you have the option of saving the course cartridge to your File Cabinet. If you do this, then later you can load the cartridge directly from the File Cabinet.

This section describes both loading processes — loading from outside the portal (i.e., from your own computer or network) and loading from the File Cabinet.

Note also that an instance of the CCI portlet can only hold the contents of *one* course cartridge at a time. So if you have added one cartridge to the portlet and want to add another, you must remove the first before trying to work with the second.

Uploading a cartridge from outside the portal

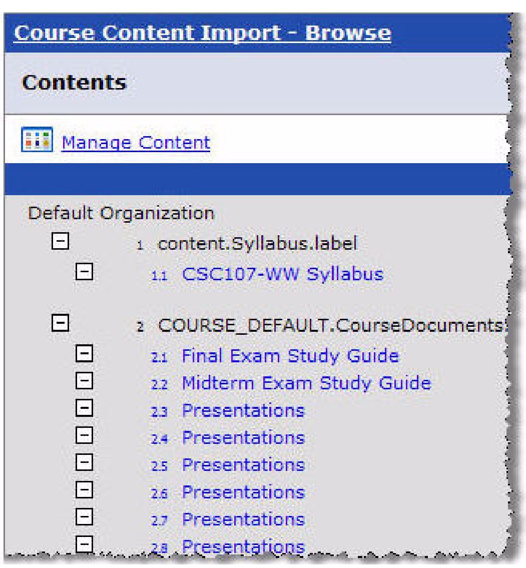
The primary way of bringing material into the CCI portlet instance is to upload the course cartridge `.zip` file from your own computer or from elsewhere on your network.

To upload a cartridge from outside the portal:

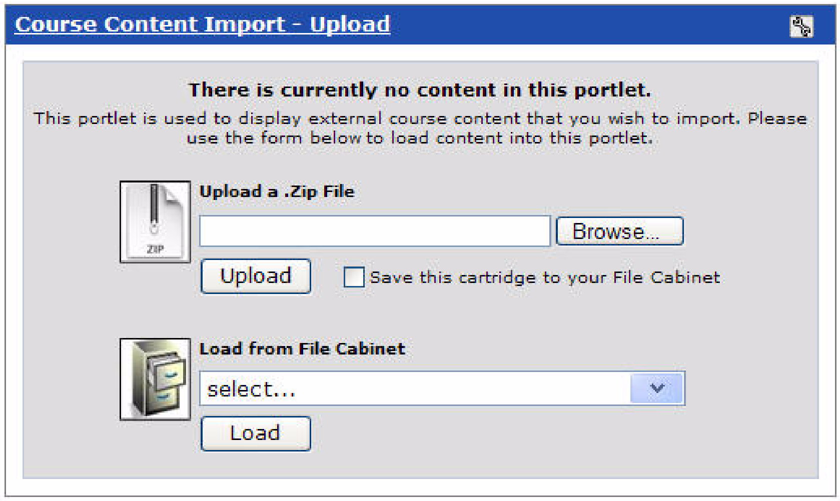
1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate CCI portlet instance.

2 Do one of the following:

- If the portlet instance already contains material from a course cartridge, as illustrated in the figure below, you will need to remove the material before proceeding. For details on how to do this, see “Removing content from a CCI portlet instance” on page 430, then proceed to step 3.



- If the portlet instance does not currently contain any content, the instance will display a dialog stating as much, as shown below. Skip ahead to step 3.



3 Click the **Browse...** button.

Your browser opens a dialog box that lets you navigate to the appropriate `.zip` file.

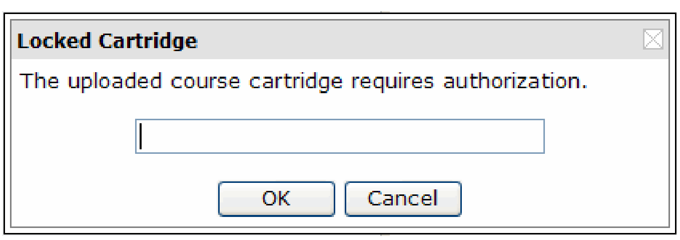
4 Use this dialog box to select the correct `.zip` file and click **Open**.

The dialog box closes, and, in the CCI portlet instance, the system populates the **Upload a .Zip file** field with the path to the file you chose.

5 If appropriate, select the checkbox labeled **Save this cartridge to your File Cabinet**. Doing this means that in the future you can load the material directly from your File Cabinet. You will also be able to view and organize course cartridges using a **Course Cartridges** tab in your File Cabinet.

6 Click **Upload**.

If this cartridge is password-protected, the system displays a dialog box asking for an authorization code. In this case, enter the appropriate password and click **OK**. Note that the dialog box will not hide or obscure your password as you type it.



The portlet instance displays a dialog stating that it is loading the course cartridge. Do not use the portal while this process is taking place.

When the process is complete, the portlet instance displays the material you've uploaded. Note the following:

- At this point, you can transfer the course cartridge material to other portlets, as described in "Integrating content into another portlet" on page 425.
- The material is available for browsing to anyone who has access to the page that hosts this instance of the CCI portlet. If you want to restrict certain items from being viewable, see "Managing the display of items in the portlet" on page 428.

Loading a cartridge from the File Cabinet

If you have previously saved a course cartridge `.zip` file to the File Cabinet, as described in "Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance" on page 420, and you want to load it again into the CCI portlet, use the procedure below.

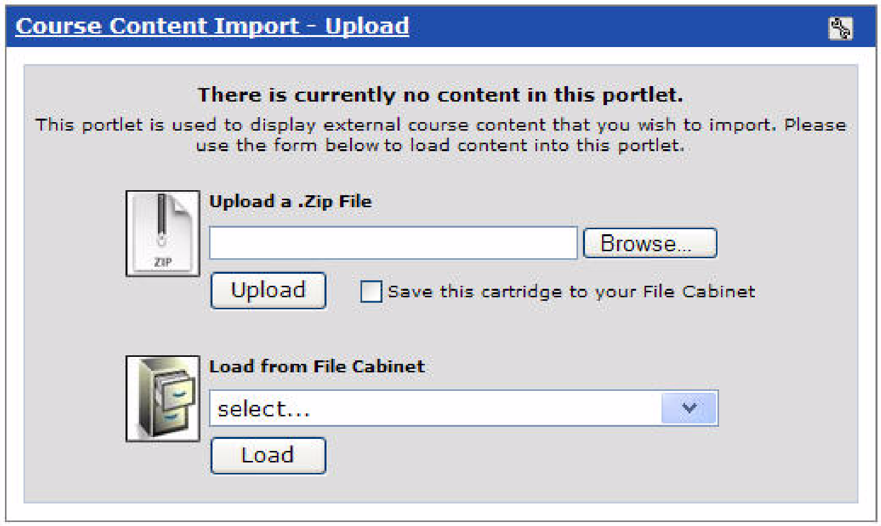
To load a cartridge from the File Cabinet:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate CCI portlet instance.

2 Do one of the following:

- If the portlet instance already contains material from a course cartridge, you will need to remove the material before proceeding. For details, see "Removing content from a CCI portlet instance" on page 430, then proceed to step 3.

- If the portlet instance does not currently contain any content, the instance will display a dialog stating as much, as shown below. Continue to step 3.



3 In the **Load from File Cabinet** area of the screen, use the drop-down list to select the `.zip` file you want to upload.

4 Click **Load**.

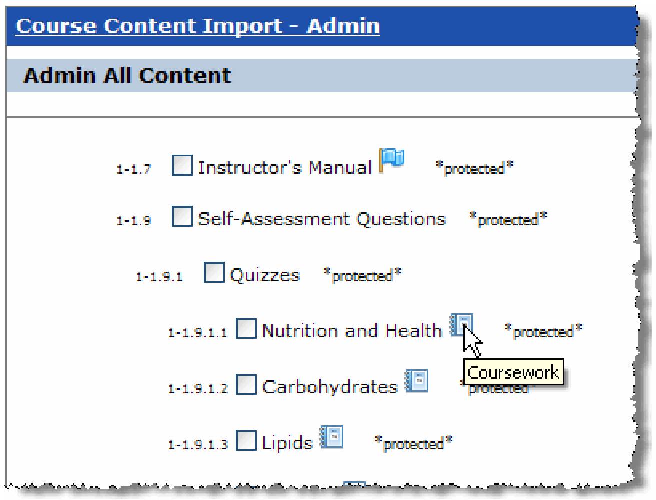
The portlet instance displays a dialog stating that it is loading the course cartridge. Do not use the portal while this process is taking place.

When the process is complete, the portlet instance displays the material you've loaded. Note the following:

- At this point, you can transfer the course cartridge material to other portlets within your course context, as described in "Integrating content into another portlet" on page 425.
- The material is available for browsing to anyone who has access to the page that hosts this instance of the CCI portlet. If you want to restrict certain items from being viewable, see "Managing the display of items in the portlet" on page 428.

Understanding the administrative screen

For certain procedures, you display a screen titled **Admin All Content**. This screen shows all items that exist in the cartridge and lets you work with them.



The system uses the following series of icons to identify each type of item. This might be useful to you for when you are integrating items into other portlets, or when you are managing how these items display. The icons are defined as follows:

 — Coursework

 — Bookmarks

 — Forums

 — Handouts

 — Announcements

If you forget what any particular icon represents, you can run your cursor over it, and the system will display a pop-up hint.

Integrating content into another portlet

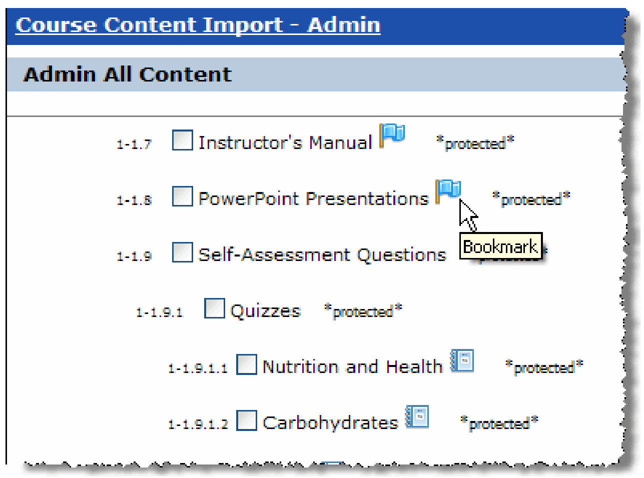
Once you have placed material in an instance of the CCI portlet, as described in "Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance" on page 420, you can integrate it into another portlet instance within your course context (or another location).

To integrate content into another portlet instance:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate CCI portlet instance.

2 Click the **Manage Content** link.

The system displays the **Admin All Content** screen, which lists all of the individual items that you can integrate into other portlets. For help understanding the icons on the screen, see "Understanding the administrative screen" on page 424, or just run your cursor over the icon to display a pop-up hint.



If any of the individual items are password-protected, they are labeled `*protected*`.

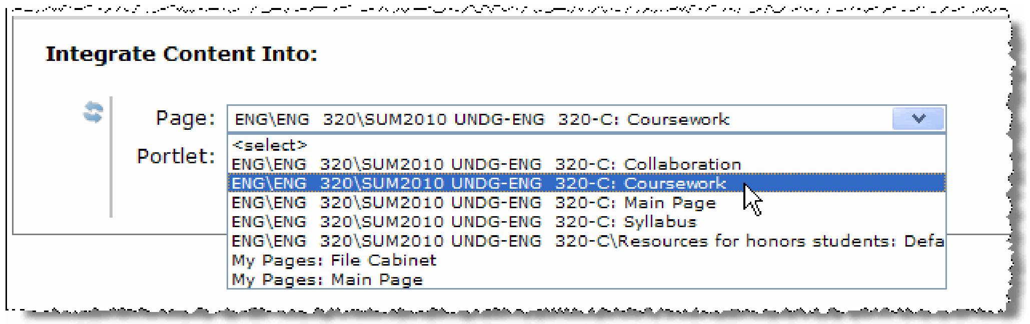
3 Select the items that you want to integrate into a particular portlet. You will be allowed to transfer items to only one portlet instance at a time — so don't select items that are supposed to go to different places.

4 In the **Integrate Content Into:** area of the screen, make the following selections:

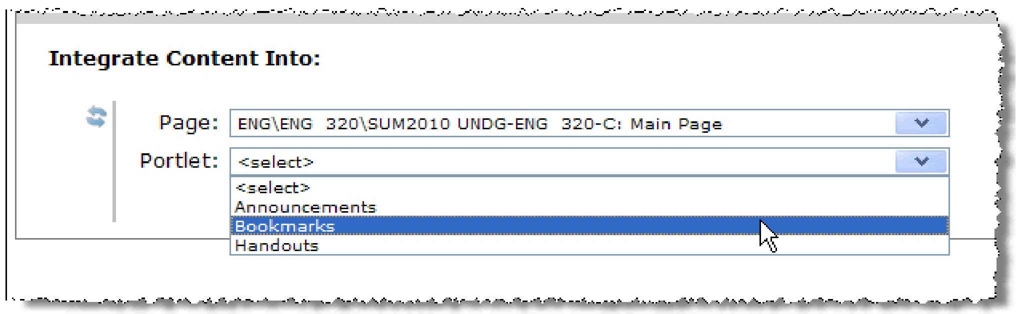
a Use the **Page** drop-down list to choose the page that hosts the portlet instance you want to import to. You should see several choices in the drop-down list, including:

— Each page in the course context. Choices are displayed in the following format: ***Department* \ *Course* \ *Course Section: Page***.

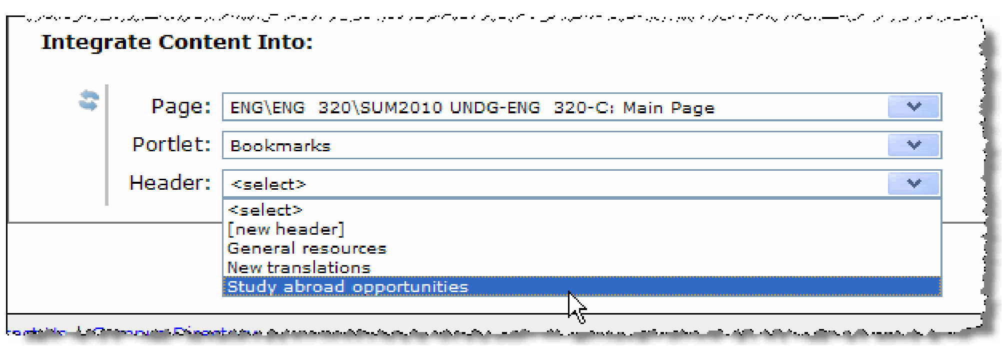
— Each page in your My Pages context. For example: **My Pages: File Cabinet**.



b Use the **Portlet** drop-down list to choose the portlet instance you want to integrate content into.



If you are integrating into an instance of the Bookmarks or Handouts portlet, the system displays a **Header** or **Folder** drop-down list. This list describes the sets or categories that exist in the portlet instance you chose. Choose the area that the content belongs in. If you select **[new header]**, you'll create a new set or category to put the item into.

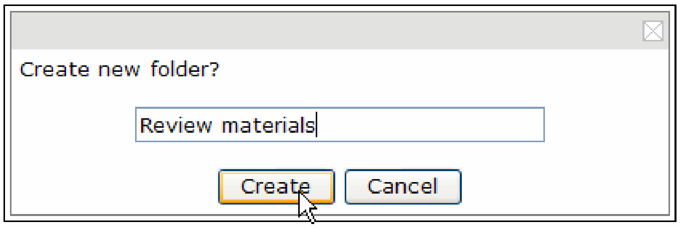


Note that if you are integrating the content into a portlet in your File Cabinet page, you will see choices labeled **{ROOT}** and **[new folder]**. If you select **{ROOT}**, the item will go to the top level of items in the File Cabinet tab you selected. If you select **[new folder]**, you'll create a new folder to put the item into.

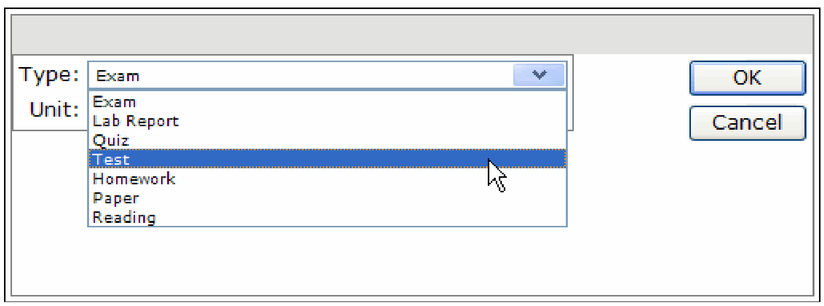
Note that password-protected items cannot be integrated into the File Cabinet.

5 Click **Process**.

6 If you selected **[new header]** or **[new folder]**, the system displays a dialog asking you to name the new set or category. Enter the name and click **Create**.



7 If you are integrating content into the Coursework portlet, the system displays a dialog asking you to select a Unit and Type that describes the item. Make these selections and click **OK**.



The system displays a status bar as it processes your request. When the process is complete, the system displays a dialog box that says **Deselect selected items?**

8 Do one of the following:

- If you want to keep the items selected so that you can integrate them into another portlet instance, click **No**.
- If you are done working with the items you selected, click **Yes**.

The system again displays the CCI portlet instance.

9 Navigate to the portlet instance to which you just integrated content and make sure that it displays as you intended.

Managing the display of items in the portlet

Once you have uploaded material into the CCI portlet, as described in "Bringing material into a CCI portlet instance" on page 420, the material is available for browsing to anyone who has permission to display the page.

Assuming you are not ready to remove the content, you might want to hide items, as described in the procedure below. This procedure always explains how to display an item you previously marked as hidden, and how to rename an item.

As an alternative to hiding specific items, you may want to review the permissions for the page and make sure the right people have access to it, as described in "Letting a role view pages and context links" on page 477." You can also simply remove the content, as described in "Removing content from a CCI portlet instance" on page 430.

Note that the browse view of the CCI portlet allows users to display password-protected items without entering a password — so these items might be ones that you want to hide, depending on which roles have the ability to display the page.

To manage the display of items in the CCI portlet instance:

1 Log in to the portal, and display the appropriate CCI portlet instance.

2 Click the **Manage Content** link.

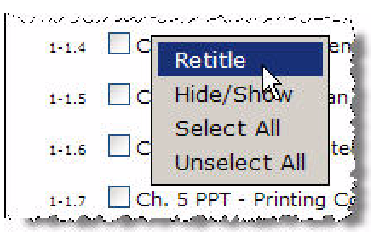
The system displays the **Admin All Content** screen, which lists all of the individual items that are part of the course cartridge. For help understanding the icons on the screen, see "Understanding the administrative screen" on page 424, or just run your cursor over the icon to display a pop-up hint.

3 If you want to rename any item, complete the following steps:

a Click the name of the item.

The system displays a pop-up menu with four choices.

b Select **Retitle**.



The system makes the title modifiable, and updates the screen to include **Save**, **Cancel**, and **Reset** buttons.

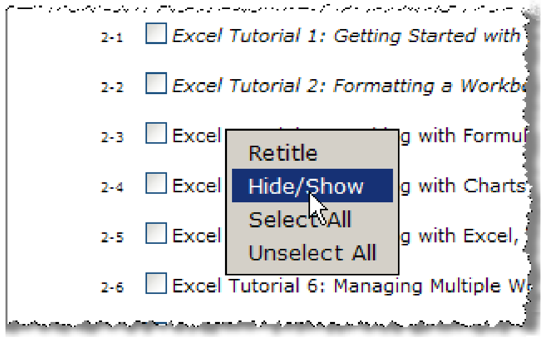
c Modify the name as necessary and click **Save**.

4 If you want to hide any item, complete the following steps:

a Click the name of the item.

The system displays a pop-up menu with four choices.

b Select **Hide**/**Show**.



The system updates the screen, labeling it as `*hidden*`.

5 If you want to display an item that you previous marked as hidden:

a Click the name of the item.

The system displays a pop-up menu with four choices.

b Select **Hide**/**Show**.

The system updates the screen, and the item is no longer labeled `*hidden*`.

6 Navigate back to the main view of the portlet instance to make sure it now displays as you intended.

Removing content from a CCI portlet instance

An instance of the CCI portlet can hold material from only one course cartridge at a time. If you want to remove content from an instance of the CCI portlet, use the procedure below.

To remove content from a CCI portlet instance:

1. Navigate to the CCI portlet instance and click the **Manage Content** link.

   The system displays the **Course Cartridge Import - Admin** screen.

2. Click the **Remove Cartridge** link, which is at the bottom right corner of the screen.

   The system displays a dialog stating that removing the cartridge cannot be undone.

3. Click **OK**.

   The system again displays the main screen of the portlet instance, this time with a dialog stating that it contains no content.

Managing permissions

If appropriate, you can give other roles the ability to manage an instance of the CCI portlet. Users need management privileges in order to access to the **Manage Content** link, which is necessary for completing most of the procedures described in this chapter.

To give a role management privileges:

1. Navigate to the appropriate CCI portlet instance and click the wrench icon.

   The system displays the **Customize portlet *Course Content Import*** screen.

2. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Define Permissions** tab, which lists all the roles defined in the system.

3. Make sure that every role responsible for managing this instance of the CCI portlet has the **Can Manage Content** permission.

4. Click **Save**.

29

Creating portal-only courses

If you have access to the Course Creator portlet, you can use it to create portal-only courses, course sections, terms, and departments.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Working with departments
- Working with terms
- Working with courses and sections

Key concepts

The Course Creator portlet lets you do the following:

- Create portal-only courses — courses that exist independently of your ERP system. This feature can be useful if, for example, you want to create a not-for-credit course, such as a training session on how to use e-Racer.
- Create sections of portal-only courses.
- Create portal-only sections of existing courses defined in your ERP system.
- Create portal-only departments and terms.
- Assign portal-only courses to departments that exist in the ERP system *or* to portal-only departments.
- Assign portal-only course sections to terms that exist in the ERP system *or* to portal-only terms.

In this chapter, the four items that can exist either in “portal-only” form or within the ERP system — courses, course sections, departments, and terms — are sometimes referred to as **elements**.

Before being able to use the Course Creator portlet, you must add it to your course context (if an administrator has not already done this, or placed it elsewhere in the portal). You may also want to double-check that your portal administrator has given the Faculty role the **Can Manage Courses** global portlet operation for the Course Creator portlet.

All Course Creator portlet instances behave identically

All Course Creator portlet instances host the same data. That is, throughout your system, any occurrence of the Course Creator portlet can be used to manage any portal-only course, section, department, or term that might be defined. Similarly, there are no instance-specific permissions associated with Course Creator. Every occurrence of the portlet in your system should behave in exactly the same manner.

Default view versus the maximized view

This section describes the default view versus the maximized view of the Course Creator portlet.

Default view

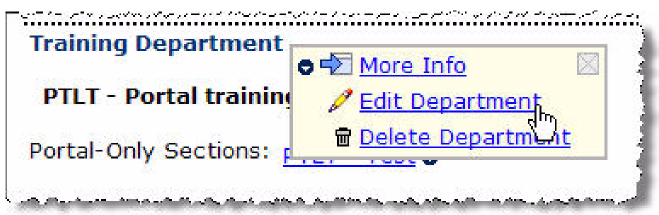
The default view of the portlet shows controls you can use to create portal-only courses and portal-only course sections. It also includes a link labeled View Current Courses — clicking this link maximizes the portlet.

Maximized view

When you maximize the Course Creator portlet, the portlet by default displays the following:

- In the upper part of the portlet, a series of controls that let you work with portal-only courses, course sections, departments, and terms.
- In the main body of the portlet, a list of departments, courses, and course sections. In some ways, this view varies based on how you set the **Select a Term** drop-down list. Essentially, the list includes:
  - An alphabetical list of departments. The following departments are listed:
    - — ERP departments that are associated with portal-only course sections that takes place in the currently selected term.
    - — All portal-only departments (*regardless* of whether they are associated with portal-only course sections in the selected term — all are listed).
  - Under each listed department, the portlet lists any course associated with a portal-only course section that takes place in the currently selected term and, under the course, the appropriate course section(s) are listed.

If you are allowed to take any actions on any of the elements listed, the system marks the item with a downward-arrow icon. You can click the icon to display a pop-up box that lists actions you can take.



Planning

As noted in subsequent sections in this chapter, for each portal-only element that you can create, you must assign it a code. These codes are defined when you create the elements, and they cannot be modified later. For this reason, your school may want to define acceptable protocols for these codes before faculty members begin creating portal-only elements.

Note also that portal-only departments and courses are sometimes listed alongside those that were created in the ERP system, and this distinction may not be immediately evident in some cases. For this reason, you may want to create a protocol for codes that denotes portal-only elements as being just that — for example, you could mandate that the last two characters in each course code be “-O” for “online.”

Working with departments

If you plan to create portal-only courses, you may want to organize them into one or more portal-only departments. This section describes how to create, modify, and delete portal-only departments.

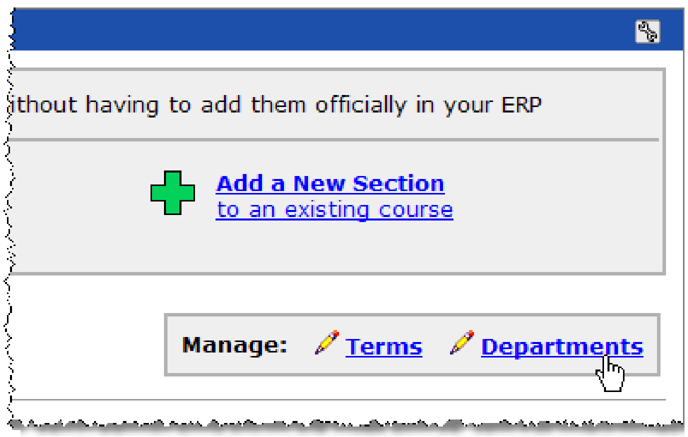
Creating departments

Use this procedure to create a portal-only department.

To create a department:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

2 Locate the link labeled **Departments** and click it.



The system displays the **Add a Department** screen, which lists all the portal-only departments defined in the system.

3 Click the **Add a Department** link.

The system displays a form.

4 In the **Department Name** field, enter a name for the new department.

5 In the **Department Code** field, enter a unique code for the department. Note that once you create the department, the code cannot be changed — so be sure to enter a code that conforms to whatever naming convention your school has decided to use.

6 Click **Save**.

The system again displays the list of departments, this time with the new department listed. The system also creates a page for the department within the Academics tab.

Renaming a department

Use this procedure to change the name of a department.

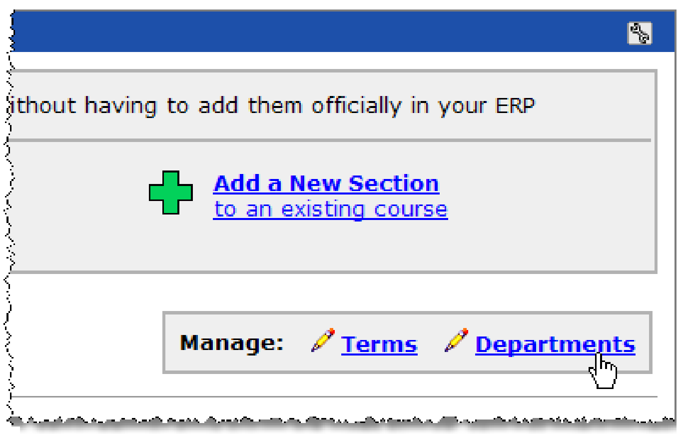
To rename a department:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Display the **Edit Department** screen:

a In the main Course Creator portlet, click the **Departments** link.



b The system displays the **Add a Department** screen, which lists all the portal-only departments defined in the system.

c Locate the department you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays the **Edit Department** screen for that department.

3 Modify the **Department Name** field as appropriate.

4 Click **Save**.

An alternate way of displaying the Edit Department screen is to click the downward-arrow icon next to the name of any portal-only department, then choose the Edit Department option from the pop-up menu.

Deleting a department

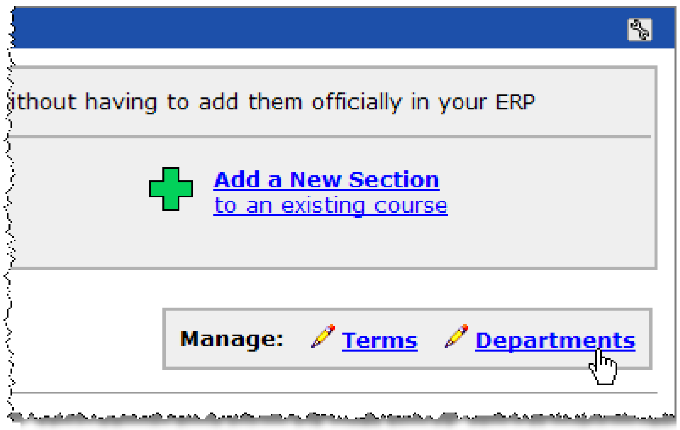
When you delete a portal-only department, you also delete all courses and course sections that are assigned to the department.

To delete a department:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 In the main Course Creator portlet, click the **Departments** link.



The system displays the **Add a Department** screen, which lists all the portal-only departments defined in the system.

3 Locate the department you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog box asking whether you are sure you want to delete the department, along with all its courses and course sections.

4 If you are sure you want to delete the department, click **OK**.

The system deletes the department.

An alternate way of deleting a department is to click the downward-arrow icon next to the name of the department, then select the Delete Department option.

Working with terms

When you create a course section, you must assign it to a term. You can either assign a section to a term defined within the ERP system, or you can assign it to a portal-only term. This section describes how to create and delete portal-only terms.

Creating a term

You might want to create a portal-only term if you are planning to create portal-only course sections that have nothing to do with the standard academic calendar defined in your ERP system. For example, if you are planning a course section designed to train employees hired in the second quarter, you might want to create a term named "Q2."

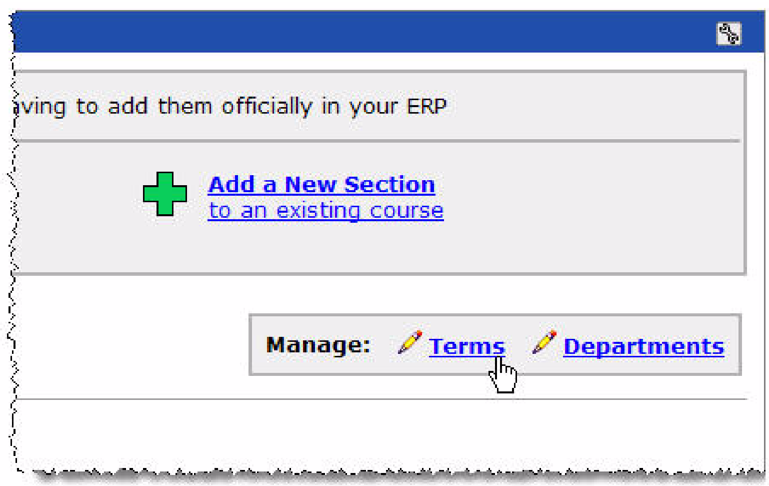
Note that once you create a term, you cannot modify it.

To create a term:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Click the **Terms** link.



The system displays the **Add a Term** screen, which lists all the portal-only terms defined in the system.

3 Click **Add a Term**.

The system displays a form.

4 In the **Term Name** field, enter a name for the new term.

5 In the **Term Code** field, enter a unique code for the term. Note that once you create the department, the code — like all else about the term — cannot be changed. So be sure to enter a code that conforms to whatever naming conventions your school has decided to use.

6 Use the **Start Date** and **End Date** fields to define the term period.

7 Click **Save**.

The system again displays the **Add a Term** screen, this time with the new term listed.

Deleting a term

Note that you can only delete a term if there are no course sections associated with it.

To delete a term:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Click the **Terms** link.

The system displays the **Add a Term** screen, which lists all the portal-only terms defined in the system.

3 Locate the term you want to delete and click the corresponding trash-barrel icon. If there is no trash-barrel icon next to the term you want to delete, that means that the term is associated with one or more course sections, and it cannot be deleted.

The system displays a dialog box asking if you are sure you want to delete the term.

4 If you are sure you want to delete the term, click **OK**.

The system again displays the **Add a Term** screen, this time without the deleted term.

Working with courses and sections

You create a portal-only course if you do not need any record of the course in your ERP system.

Note that each course must be associated with a department, and each course section must be associated with a term. That is, a course is a definition of a curriculum. The section is an occurrence of the course at a specific time and place. For example, a course might be “New employee orientation.” A section of that course might be “New employee orientation - MWF.”

There is no way within the Course Creator portlet to display every portal-only course that you have created. The system is designed to display course sections, but not courses. For this reason, you may want to maintain a master list of portal-only courses and keep it in a secure location.

Note also that a course cannot be modified or deleted unless you have created at least one section of that course.

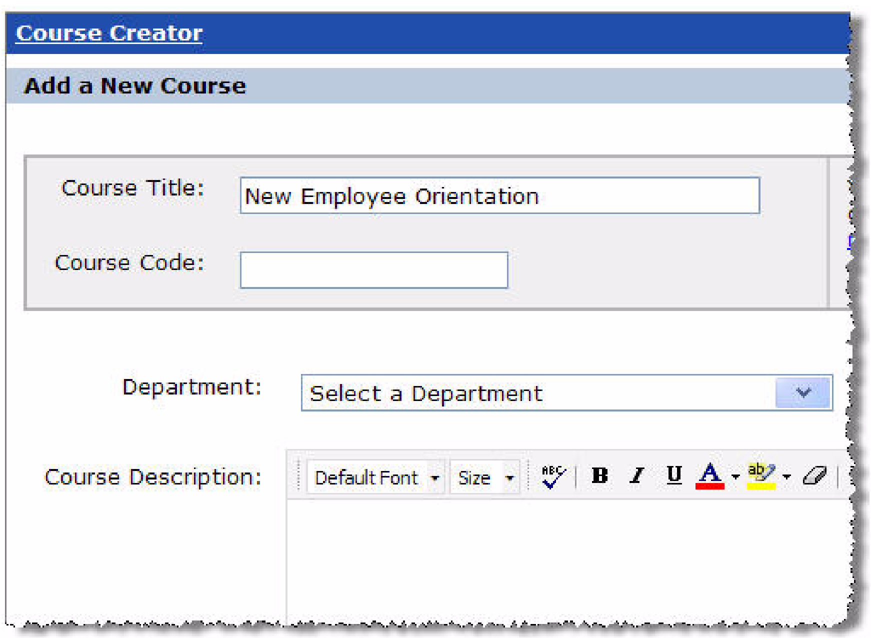
Creating a course

Use this procedure to create a portal-only course.

To create a course:

1. Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet.
2. Click the link labeled **Add a New Course**.

   The system displays the **Add a New Course** screen.

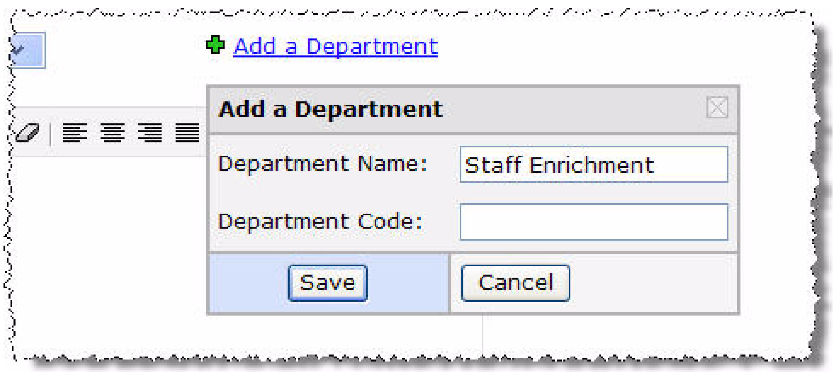


3. In the **Course Title** field, enter a name for the course.

4 In the **Course Code** field, enter a code for the course. Note that once you create the course, the code cannot be changed — so be sure to enter a code that conforms to whatever naming conventions your school has decided to use.

5 Use the **Department** drop-down list to assign the course to a department. Note that you can choose either a portal-only department or a department that is defined in the ERP system. Once the course is created, you cannot assign it to another department, so you may want to take your time and make sure you are choosing the correct department.

If you need to create a portal-only department at this time, you can by clicking the **Add a Department** link and filling out the resulting pop-up form.



6 In the **Description** field, add a description of the course.

7 Click **Add Course**.

The system creates your course and displays the **Add a section** screen. As part of creating the course, the system creates a page for the course on the Academics tab and adds a link to this page from the appropriate department context.

You can either stop now and plan to add a section to your course later, or you can go ahead and add a section now by completing this procedure described in "Creating a section." We recommend adding at least one section now. Until you add a section to the course, you will not be able to modify or delete the course.

Creating a section

Use this procedure to add a section to an existing course — either a portal-only course or a course that was created within your ERP system.

To create a section:

1 If you have not already done so, display the **Add a section** screen by completing the following steps:

a Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

b Click the **Add a New Section** link.

The system displays the **Select a Course** screen. You use this screen to pick the course to which you want to add a section.

c In the **Select a Course** field, enter the name of the course, or part of the course name, and then wait a moment.

The system displays a list of courses that include the letter(s) you entered, along with their course codes. Note that this list includes both portal-only courses and courses that exist in the ERP system. If appropriate, you can filter the list using the **Department** drop-down list.

d Select the course you want.

The system displays the **Add a section** screen, with the name of the course you chose displayed at the top.

2 Use the **Term** drop-down list to choose a term for the new section.

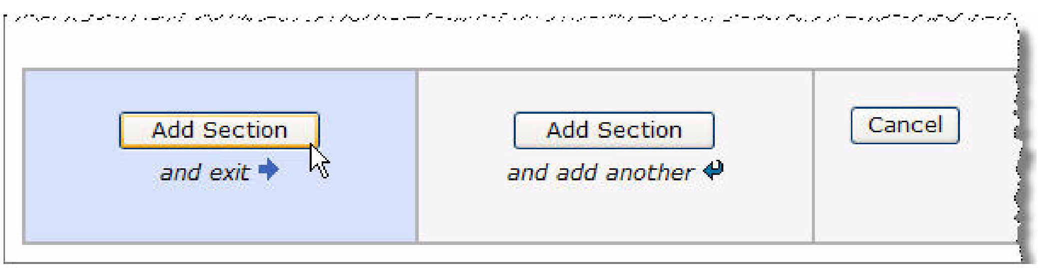
3 In the **Section Code** field, enter a code for the section. Note that once you create the section, the code cannot be changed — so be sure to enter a code that conforms to whatever naming convention your school has decided to use.

4 You are not required to fill out any other fields at this time, though you may want to do some or all of the following:

- Use the **Section Title** field to enter a name for the section.
- Click the **Add Faculty** link to assign a faculty member to the section.
- Click the **Add Students** link to assign students to the section.

5 Do one of the following:

- If you are not planning to create additional sections right now, click the **Add Section** button at the bottom left of the screen (“Add section and exit”).
- If you want to add this section and create another, click the **Add Section** button in the center of the screen (“Add section and add another”).



If you did not add a faculty member, the system displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to create the section without assigning a faculty member to it. In this case, either cancel out of the dialog box and return to step 4, or click **Yes**.

The system adds your section and, depending on which button you chose, either re-displays the **Add a section** form or displays the main Course Creator portlet view.

Once a course section is created, the system creates a course context for the section. If you have assigned a faculty member to the section, the system adds a link to the course context to the faculty member’s **My Courses** link list.

Modifying a course

After you create a course, you may want to modify the course's name or description. To do so, use this procedure.

Note that you cannot modify any aspect of a course unless you have defined a section of the course. If you need to add a course section, see "Creating a section" on page 440.

Additionally, you cannot modify the course code or re-assign the course to a different department. For these parameters, the values you defined when creating the course are permanent.

To modify a course:

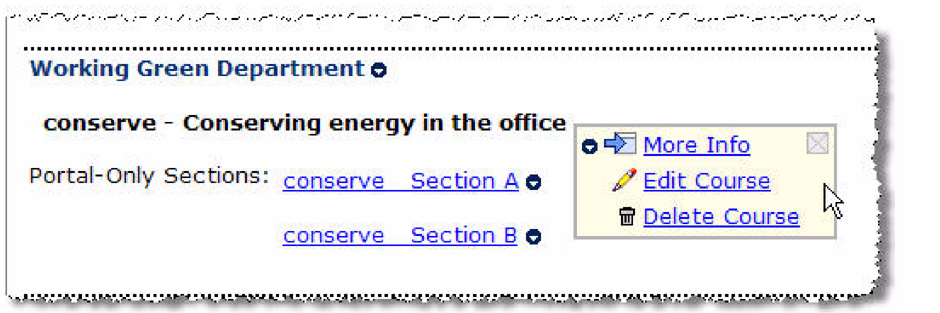
1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Locate the course that you want to modify on the screen. If the course is not displayed, use the **Term** drop-down list to locate a term associated with a section of the course you want to modify.

3 Click on the downward-arrow next to the name of the course.

The system displays a pop-up menu.



4 Select **Edit Course**.

The system displays a screen labeled **Add a New Course** — which also lets you modify the course.

5 Make any changes that are appropriate.

6 Click **Save Course**.

Modifying a course section

After you create a course section, you may want to modify any of the following:

- The section's title.
- The teacher assigned to the section.
- Students enrolled in the section.
- The meeting time for the section.

To make any of these changes, use the following procedure.

Note that you cannot modify the course section code or reassign the course to a different term. For these parameters, the values you defined when creating the course section are permanent.

To modify a course section:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Locate the course section that you want to modify on the screen. If the section is not displayed, use the **Term** drop-down list to modify the view until you find it.

3 Click on the name of the course section.

The system displays the **Edit Section** screen.

4 As appropriate, modify any of the values displayed in the screen.

5 Click **Save Changes**.

Deleting a course

At times, you may need to delete a course. Note that when you delete a course, you also delete all of its sections, and all of the data in the course contexts for those sections.

You cannot delete a course unless you have defined a section of the course. If you need to add a course section, see "Creating a section" on page 440.

To delete a course (and all of its sections):

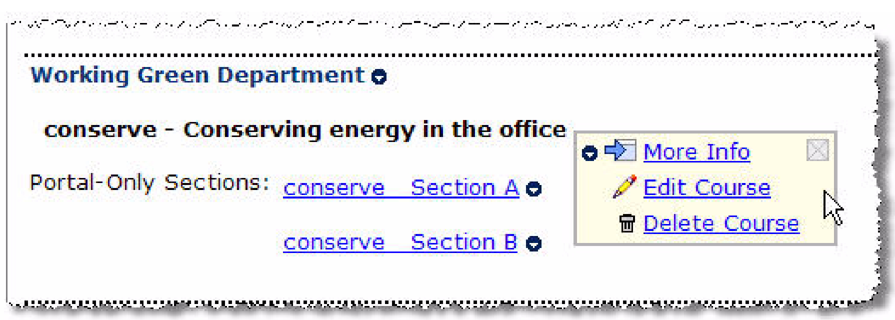
1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Locate the course that you want to delete. If the course is not displayed on the screen, use the **Term** drop-down list to change the view. Essentially, you need to display a term for which there is a scheduled section of the course you want to delete.

3 Click on the downward-arrow next to the course name.

The system displays a pop-up menu.



4 Select **Delete Course**.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the course and all the sections associated with it.

5 If you are sure you want to delete the course, click **OK.**

Deleting a course section

At times, you may need to delete a course section. Doing so also deletes the course context of the section and all of the data that the context contains.

To delete a course section:

1 Navigate to an instance of the Course Creator portlet and maximize it.

The system displays the full view of the Course Creator portlet.

2 Locate the course section that you want to delete. If the section is not displayed, use the **Term** drop-down list to modify the view until you find it.

3 Click on the downward-arrow next to the name of the course section.

The system displays a pop-up menu.

4 In the pop-up menu, select **Delete Section**.

The system displays a dialog asking if you are sure you want to delete the section and all of the portlets and associated data, including grades and attendance information.

5 If you are sure you want to delete the section, click **OK**.

Part 5: Pages, sub-sections, and roles

This section describes how to manage roles and pages within a context.

– “Managing the layout of a context” on page 449.

– “Creating and maintaining roles” on page 469.

– “Managing page and context permissions” on page 475.

30

Managing the layout of a context

This chapter explains how to refine the layout of your course context, or any other context that you might have permission to manage, by adding and modifying sub-sections, pages, and portlets.

In this chapter:

- Working with pages
- Working with sub-sections
- Working with sidebars

Working with pages

You may want to add pages to your course context, or any of its sub-sections. You may also need to rename pages, delete them, and so forth. This section covers all these tasks, as follows:

- Creating a page
- Renaming a page
- Deleting a page
- Arranging portlet instances
- Deleting a page

Creating a page

If you want to create a page, follow this procedure.

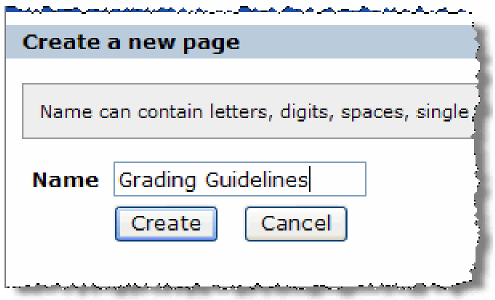
To create a page:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate course section or sub-section.

2 In the sidebar, click the **Add a Page** link.

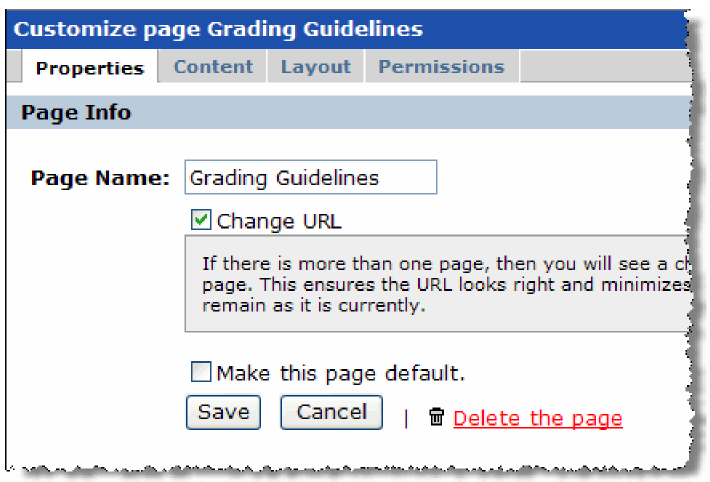
The system displays the **Create a new page** screen.

3 In the **Name** field, enter a name for the page. This name will become part of the URL. It will be displayed in the sidebar, in breadcrumbs, and as a title at the top of the page (unless this page is the default page for the context). For these reasons, you should choose a meaningful name.



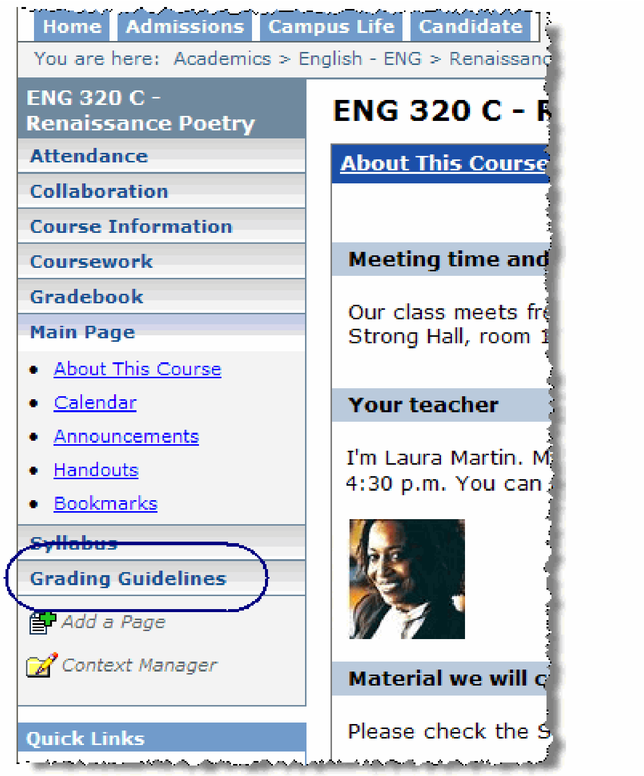
4 Click **Create**.

The system creates your page and displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, which lets you add content to the page and take other actions.



If you want to take time now to add portlet instances to the page or specify the layout of the page, you can do this using the Content and Layout tabs. For help with either of these procedures, see

When you navigate back to the parent tab or sidebar, you will see your new page in the sidebar.



Renaming a page

If you want to create a page, follow this procedure.

To rename a page:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the page you want to rename.

2 Click **Edit page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.

3 In the **Page Name** field, enter the new name.

4 If you want the URL to reflect the new name, click the **Change URL** checkbox. Note that if you change the URL, existing bookmarks will no longer work.

5 Click **Save**.

Making a page the default

If you want to make a page the default for its course context or sub-section, use this procedure. When you do this, when a user first navigates to the the course context (or sub-section), this is the page that is first displayed.

To make a page the default for its context:

1. Log in to the portal and navigate to the page that you want to make a default page.
2. Click **Edit Page**.

   The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.
3. Select the checkbox labeled **Make this page the default**.
4. Click **Save**.

Working with portlet instances

In order for page to be useful, you have to add content — one or more portlets — to it. When you add a portlet to a page, you create a portlet instance. This section describes how to add, rename, and delete portlet instances.

Creating a portlet instance

Use this procedure to place portlets on a page. Once a portlet is added to a page, it is considered a portlet instance. Note that there can be no more than 10 portlet instances on a page.

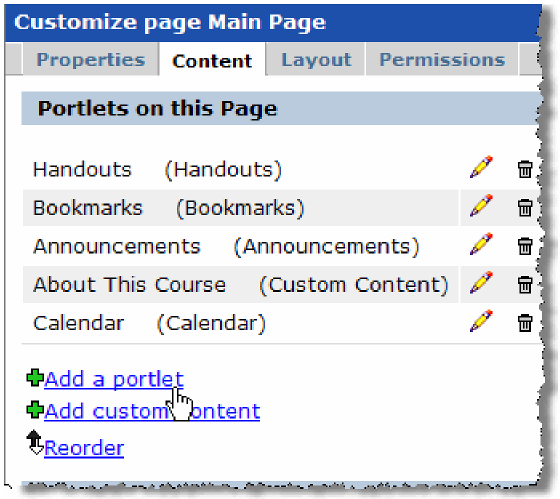
To create a portlet instance:

1. Log in to the portal and navigate to the page where you want the portlet (or portlets) to be displayed.
2. Click **Edit page**.

   The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen.
3. Select the **Content** tab.

   The system displays a screen that lists all existing portlet instances (if any).

4 Click **Add a portlet**.



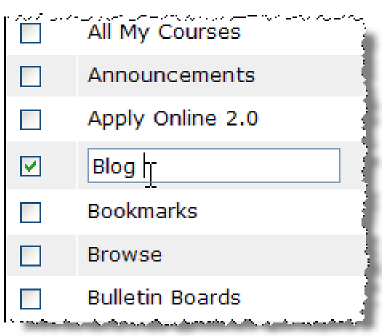
The system does one of the following:

- Displays a list of portlets. This list includes all the portlets that are available to be added. Continue to step 5.
- Displays a dialog stating that there are no portlets available to be added to this tab. This can occur because of the way the tab is configured. Contact the administrator of your portal for assistance.
- Displays a dialog stating that the maximum number of portlet instances is already displayed on the page. In this case, you either must delete one or more of the existing portlets instances, or choose a different page to add content to.

5 Use the checkboxes to select the portlet(s) that you want to add to the page.

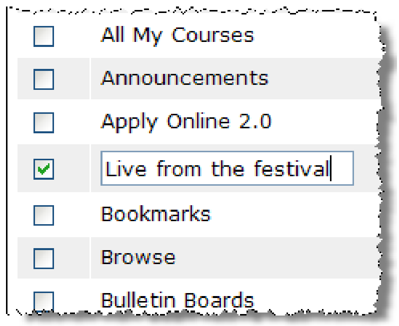
If you do not see the name of the portlet you want to add, it may be because of the way that the tab is configured. Contact the administrator of your portal for assistance.

For each portlet you select, the system makes the name of the portlet editable.



6 If appropriate, change the name of any portlet instance from the default name. For example, you may want to choose a name that's more tailored to the way you're going to use the portlet. Note that the name will also become part of the URL to this portlet instance, and once you

create the portlet instance, you will not be able to change the URL (even if you change the name).



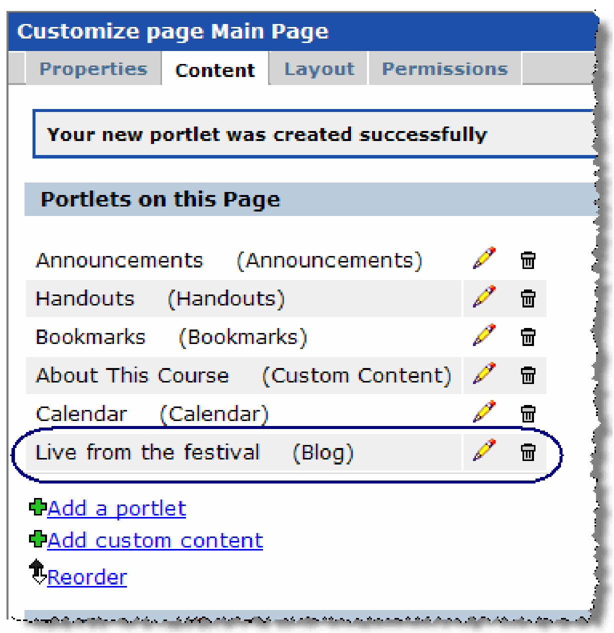
Note that the names of the portlet instances are displayed at the top of the portlet instance, in the sidebar, and in breadcrumbs.

7 Scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Add Portlets to page**.

Note that if you are attempting to add too many portlet instances to a page, the system will display a dialog stating as much.

Otherwise, the system displays the main **Content** tab, which lists all portlet instances on the page, along with a dialog stating "Your new portlet was created successfully."

Your new portlet instance(s) are listed on this tab. If you changed the name of any portlet instance, the name you chose is listed first, and the portlet type is listed in parentheses.



8 To exist the **Customize page *name*** screen, scroll to the bottom of the screen and click **Exit**.

Renaming a portlet instance

Use this procedure to rename a portlet instance. Note that the names of the portlet instances are displayed not only at the top of the portlet, but also in the sidebar and in breadcrumbs, so you should choose a meaningful name.

To rename a portlet instance:

1 Log in to the portal nd navigate to the page hosting the portlet instance you want to rename.

2 Click **Edit page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen.

3 Select the **Content** tab.

The system displays the **Content** screen, which lists all the portlet instances on the page.

4 Locate the portlet instance you want to rename and click the corresponding pencil icon.

The system displays a screen that lets you rename the portlet instance.

5 In the **Name** field, enter the new name. Note that changing the name will not change the URL.

6 Click **Rename**.

The system displays a dialog stating that you have successfully changed the name of the portlet instance.

Deleting a portlet instance

Use this procedure to delete a portlet instance. Note that most portlet instances contain content unique to that instance, and you delete the instance, you also delete the content.

To delete a portlet instance:

1 Log in to the portal nd navigate to the page hosting the portlet instance you want to delete.

2 Click **Edit page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen.

3 Select the **Content** tab.

The system displays the **Content** screen, which lists all the portlet instances on the page.

4 Locate the portlet instance you want to rename and click the corresponding trash barrel icon.

The system displays a displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the portlet instance.

When you delete a portlet instance, you delete all content created that is specific to the instance, plus all shortcuts to the instance. So do not proceed unless you are certain you don't need this content.

5 If you are sure you want to delete the instance, click **OK**.

Modifying a page's layout

When you modify a page's layout, you have the ability to make two types of changes:

- Modifying the column layout
- Arranging portlet instances

Modifying the column layout

Each page uses one of several preconfigured column layouts. These preconfigured layouts let you choose the number and relative size of the columns the page will use.

To modify a page's column layout:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the page whose layout you want to modify.

2 Click **Edit Page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.

3 Click **Layout**.

The **Layout** tab is displayed.

4 Use the **Choose a Column Layout** portion of the screen to select a layout.

5 Click **Save**.

Arranging portlet instances

When you arrange portlet instances, you can do either of the following:

- Move a portlet instance up or down on the page.
- If your layout includes more than one column, you can move portlet instances from left to right.

To arrange portlet instances:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the page whose portlets you want to arrange.

2 Click **Edit Page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.

3 Click **Layout**.

The **Layout** tab is displayed.

4 Use the **Arrange Portlets** portion of the screen to specify the placement of the portlet instances on the page.

To move any given portlet instance:

a Select the portlet name.

b Do one of the following:

- To move the portlet to a different column, click the column that you want to move the portlet to.
- To move the column up or down, use the up and down arrows.

5 Click **Save**.

Deleting a page

If you need to delete a page, use this procedure. Note that if a page is the default for its parent tab or sub-section, it cannot be deleted. Further, when you delete a page, you also delete all portlet instances on that page, and content that they contain.

To delete a page:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the page you want to delete.

2 Click **Edit Page**.

The system displays the **Customize page *name*** screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.

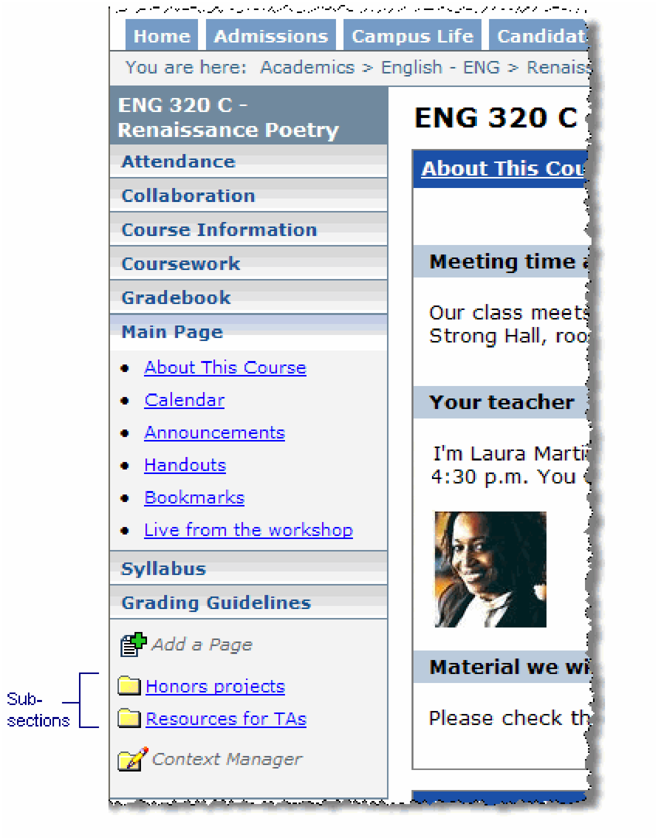
When you delete a page, you delete all portlet instances and their content. So do not proceed unless you are certain you don’t need this content.

3 If you are sure you want to delete the page, click the **Delete the page**.

Working with sub-sections

A sub-section is like a subset of a tab (or a subset of another sub-section). It is essentially a collection of one or more pages. You might create a sub-section if you want to group pages that deal with similar topics or which are targeted to a specific role. For example, if you had a few pages intended just for other faculty members, you might want to set up a sub-section intended just for them. You can also configure a separate set of permissions for a sub-section, so that only certain roles are allowed to display it.

By default, sub-sections are represented in the sidebar as folder icons, though if appropriate you can hide the icons (which also serve as links).



This section explains the following tasks:

- Creating a sub-section
- Renaming a sub-section
- Deleting a sub-section

For help hiding sidebar icons from the sidebar, see "Hiding or displaying sub-section links in a sidebar" on page 465.

Creating a sub-section

If you want to group multiple pages within your course context according to topic or some other common factor, create a sub-section. You can also create a sub-section within a sub-section.

To create a sub-section:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to your course context (and, if appropriate, to one of its existing sub-sections).

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click the **Sub-Sections** tab.

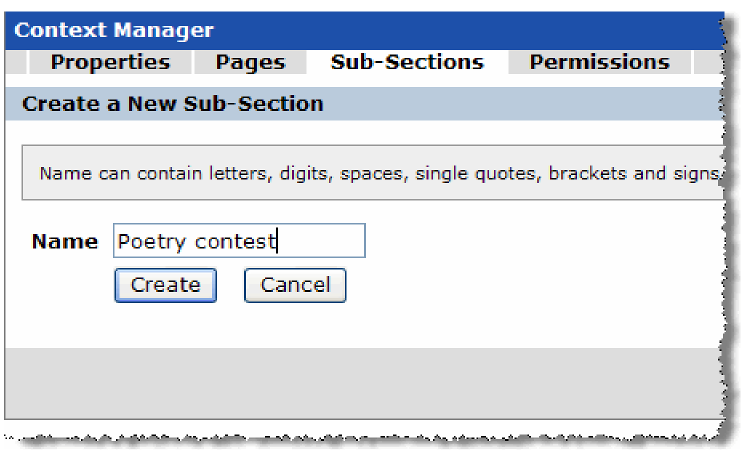
The system displays a screen that includes a list of all the sub-sections that already exist on this tab (or sub-section).

4 Click **Create a New Sub-Section**.

The system displays the **Create a New Sub-Section** screen.

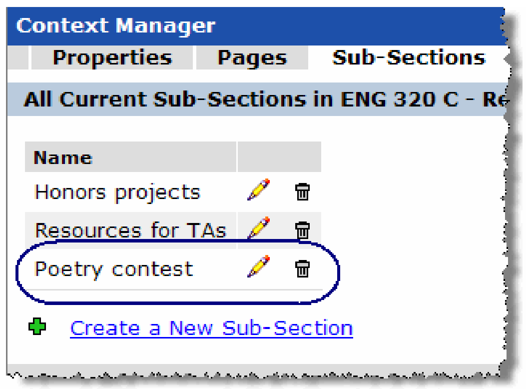
5 In the **Name** field, type a name. This name will be displayed in the sidebar, if the course context or sub-section is configured to display sub-section icons in the sidebar. It will also be displayed in breadcrumbs. For these reasons, you should choose a meaningful name.

Note that the name will also become part of the URL, and once the sub-section is created, you will not be able to change the URL (even if you change the name).



6 Click **Create**.

The system creates your new sub-section, and a default page for the sub-section. It also displays the **Sub-Sections** tab of the Context Manager, this time with your new sub-section listed.



If the host tab (or sub-section) is configured to display sub-sections in the sidebar, the new sub-section will now show up there as well.

Renaming a sub-section

If you need to rename a sub-section, use this procedure. Note that when you do this, the URL is not renamed. The system will always use the URL that was created along with the sub-section.

To rename a sub-section:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate course section.

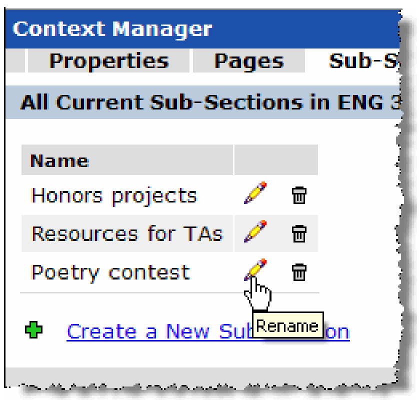
2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click the **Sub-Sections** tab.

The system displays a screen that includes a list of all the sub-sections in this context.

4 Locate the sub-section you want to rename. Click the corresponding pencil icon.



The system displays a screen that lets you rename the sub-section.

5 In the **Name** field, modify the text as appropriate.

6 Click **Rename**.

The system changes the name of your sub-section.

Deleting a sub-section

If you need to delete a sub-section, use this procedure. Note that when you delete a sub-section, you also delete all the pages and portlet instances it contains.

To delete a sub-section:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate course section.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click the **Sub-Sections** tab.

The system displays a screen that includes a list of all the sub-sections that exist on this tab (or sub-section).

4 Locate the sub-section you want to delete. Click the corresponding trash-barrel icon.

The system displays a dialog asking whether you are sure you want to delete the sub-section.

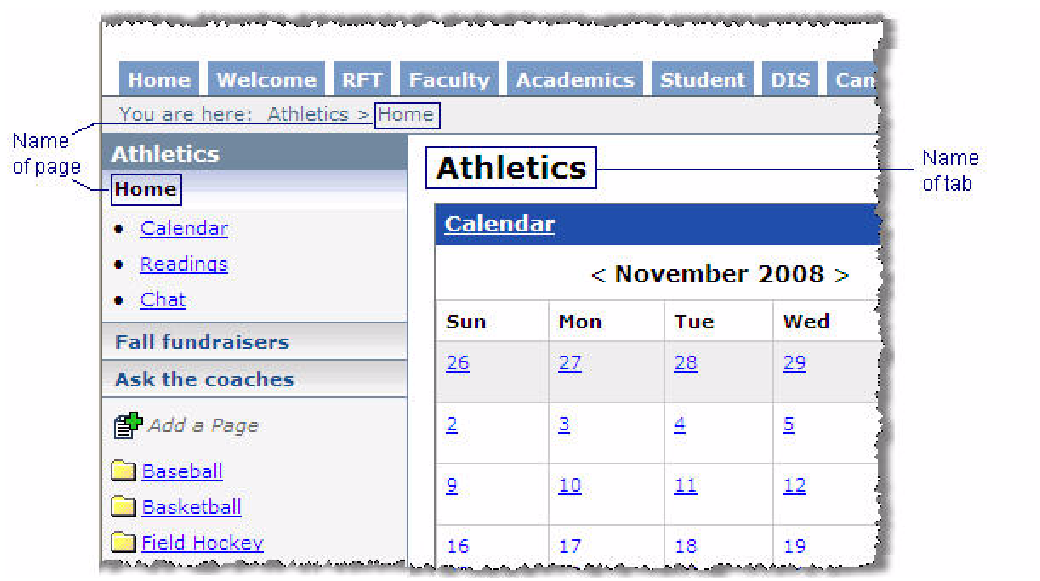
When you delete a sub-section, you also delete all content associated with that sub-section — including all child sub-sections, all pages, and the associated portlet instances. So do not delete a sub-section unless you are certain you don't need any of this content.

5 If you want to delete the sub-section and all its content, click **Yes, Delete**.

Specifying the default page for a course section

When a user selects any tab or sub-section, the system displays the "default page" for that tab or sub-section. However, you can make any page the default page.

The default page is slightly different from other pages in that its name is not displayed at the top of the page. Rather, the name of the tab or sub-section is displayed. The name of the page, however, *is* displayed in the breadcrumbs and in the sidebar. For this reason, we suggest a name that is meaningful and yet not so important that the page wouldn't make sense if the user didn't see it. "Home" is often a good name for a default page.



To specify the default page for sub-section:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate course section.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click the **Pages** tab.

The system displays a screen that includes a list of all the pages that exist on this tab. Note that this list includes only pages, not any child sub-sections that might exist. Similarly, if a page is part of a child sub-section, it will not be displayed here.

4 Use the radio buttons at the left to select a default page.

The system makes the page you selected the default.

An alternative method for specifying the default page is described in "Deleting a page" on page 458.

Working with sidebars

Both your course contexts and their sub-sections have sidebars — panes that are designed to display links to the child elements of the course or sub-section. You have a variety of options for making sure that sidebars are as helpful as possible to your users. This section describes those options:

- Hiding or displaying sub-section links in a sidebar
- Reordering sub-section links in a sidebar
- Reordering page links in a sidebar

Hiding or displaying sub-section links in a sidebar

By default, links to sub-sections are displayed in the sidebar of their host course or sub-section. However, you can hide the links. If you do this, just remember that you'll either need to create another method of letting users navigate to the sub-sections or else manually provide the URL to the people who need it.

Note that when you hide or display sub-section links in a sidebar, you do so for all sub-sections in that course or sub-section. You cannot hide or display one sub-section link only.

To hide or display sub-section links in a sidebar:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate course or sub-section.

If the links are currently displayed, you will see them in the sidebar. By default, they are presented as folder icons.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click the **Sub-Sections** tab.

The system displays a list of all the sub-sections that exist in this context.

4 As appropriate, select or de-select the **Display Sub-Sections in Sidebar** checkbox.

The screen refreshes.

5 Click **Exit**.

If you chose to display the sub-sections, the folder icons are now listed in the sidebar of the appropriate course or sub-section. If you chose to hide them, they are no longer displayed.

Reordering sub-section links in a sidebar

When displayed in a sidebar, sub-sections are by default displayed in the same order in which they were created. However, you can change this.

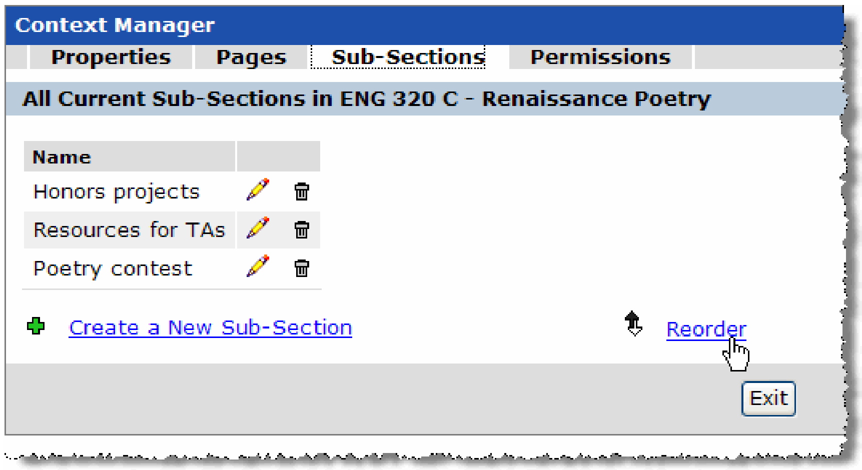
To reorder sub-section links in a sidebar:

1 Log in to the portal nd navigate to the appropriate course section or sub-section.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

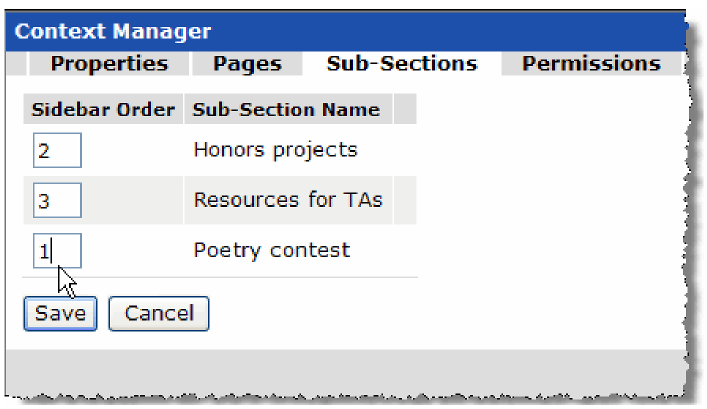
The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Click **Reorder**.



The system displays a screen listing each sub-section and its order in the sidebar.

4 Use the boxes at the left to specify the new order.



5 Click **Save**.

The system displays a dialog stating that you have successfully reordered the sub-sections.

Reordering page links in a sidebar

When displayed in a sidebar, the system places pages in the same order that they were created in. However, you can change this.

To reorder pages:

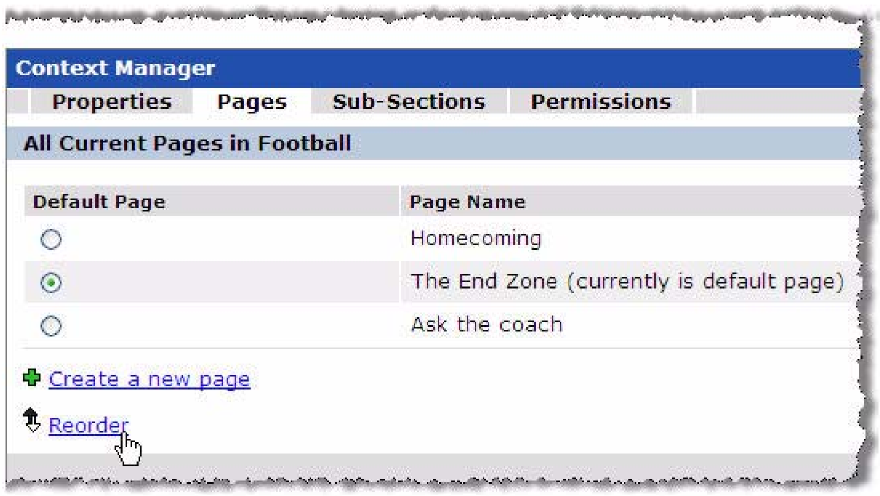
1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the parent tab or sub-section whose pages you want to re-order.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.

3 Select the **Pages** tab.

4 Click **Reorder**.



The system displays a screen listing each page and its order in the sidebar.

5 Use the boxes at the left to specify the new order.

6 Click **Save**.

The system displays a dialog stating that you have successfully reordered the pages.

31

Creating and maintaining roles

This chapter explains how to create and maintain roles for use in a course section or sub-section.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Creating a role
- Modifying a role

Key concepts

In order for users to have permission to take actions in the portal, they must be assigned to roles. Each user inherits the privileges that are associated with the different roles that he or she belongs to. Note that most users probably belong to more than one role and will therefore have a variety of permissions throughout
the portal.

The system already includes several roles that you will probably use — such as the "Students" and "Faculty" roles. However, you may want to create custom roles for different groups of people, such as guest speakers, teaching assistants, or some other group. Essentially, you create a role if there is a group of people who should have a different set of privileges than any of the other existing roles.

Note that the system allows for two different types of roles. As a faculty member, you probably have permission only to create the first type — context-specific roles — but because you may see the other types of roles referenced on certain screens, and because you may want to grant privileges to them, both types of roles are explained here.

The types of roles are:

- **context-specific roles** — These roles exist only in a particular context. Put another way, if you create a role for your course section, teachers working in other contexts will not see the role. It is solely for use in your own course context.
- **base roles**, or **global roles** — These roles exist throughout the system. Any context manager or administrator can grant privileges to these roles, but only a member of the Administrators role can create a base role.

For details on how to grant certain types of privileges to roles — such as giving a role permission to view a page — see the next chapter, "Managing page and context permissions."

Creating a role

Use this procedure to create a role for use in your course context or in one of its sub-sections.

If your course context includes any sub-sections, note the following: When you create a role for a context, the role will *not* be available for use within the child sub-sections of the context. Similarly, if you create a role within a particular sub-section, it will not be available outside of that sub-section.

To create a context-specific role:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the course context or sub-section where you want to create a role. For example, if you want the role to be available to the main pages in your course section, such as Attendance, Coursework, and the Gradebook, you could navigate to any one of those pages, or to the default page for the course section.

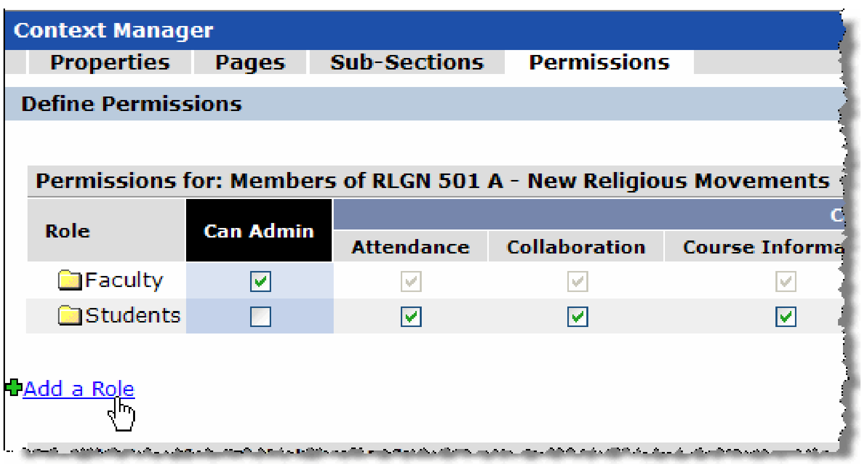
If you want to create a role for use in a sub-section, just navigate to any page in the sub-section.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen.



4 Click **Add a Role**.

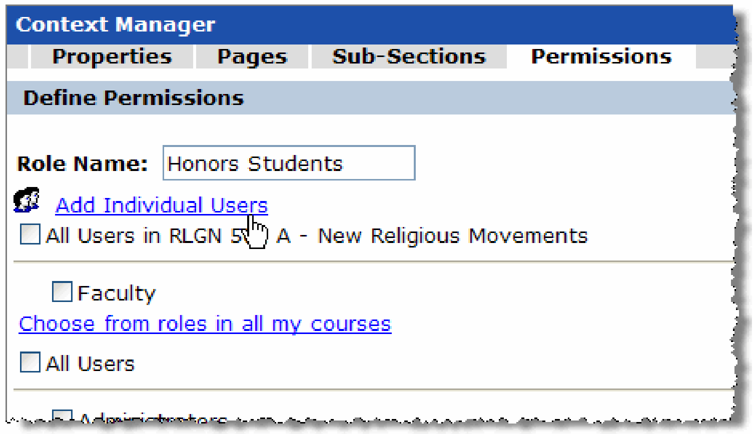
The system updates the screen to include a form.

5 In the **Role Name** field, enter a name.

6 If you want any existing roles (and their users) to be automatically assigned to this role, use the available checkboxes to select the roles to include. Note that you may select either from the global roles or from any other context-specific roles that you might have created, both here and in other contexts.

7 If you want to add individual users to the role, complete the following steps:

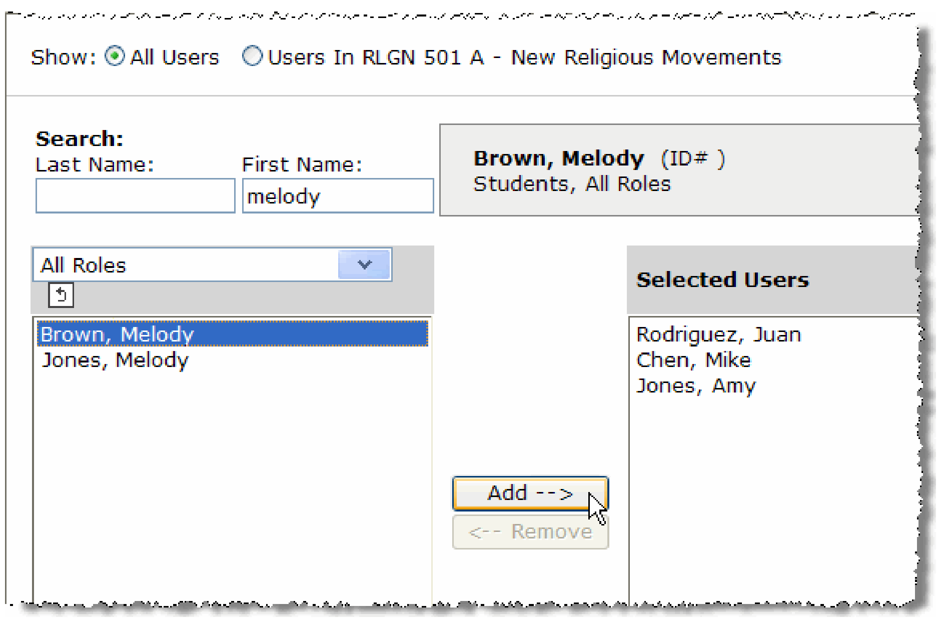
a Click **Add Individual Users**.



The system opens a new browser window titled **Select Users**.

b To add a user, select the person’s name in the left-hand column and click **Add** to move it to the right-hand column, which is labeled **Selected Users**.

Note that you can use the search fields and/or the drop-down list to filter the names that show up in the left-hand column.



c When you have added all the appropriate users to the **Selected Users** column, click **OK**.

The system again displays the screen where you added the name for the new role.

8 Click **Save**.

Modifying a role

At times you may need to modify a role. For example, you may want to change either of the following:

- The name of the role.
- The users that are assigned to the role.

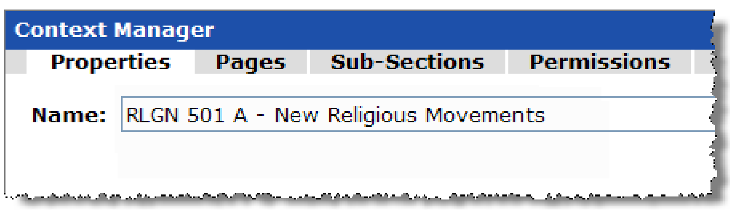
To do either of these things, use the procedure below.

To modify a context-specific role:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the appropriate context — for example, to your course section or to one of its sub-sections, whichever contains the role you want to modify.

2 Click **Context Manager**.

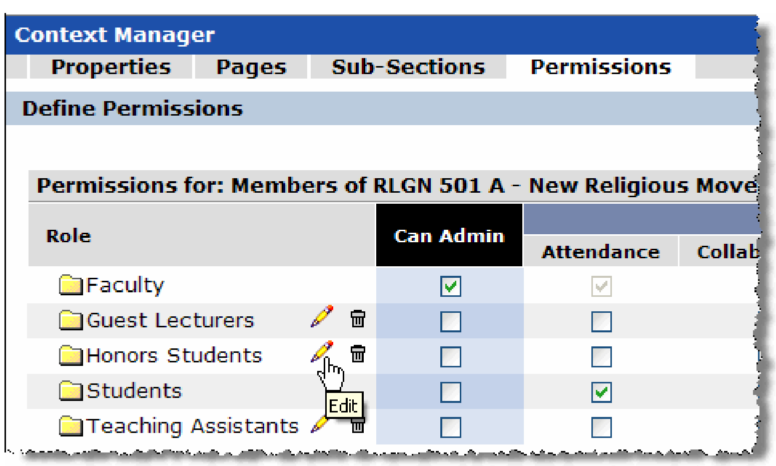
The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected.



3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen.

4 Locate the role you want to modify and click the corresponding pencil icon.



The system updates the screen to include a form that you can modify.

5 If appropriate, use the **Role Name** field to modify the name of the role.

6 If desired, select or de-select any roles that you want to add or remove from the role you are currently editing.

7 If appropriate, select (or remove) individual users from the role as follows:

d Click **Edit Users**.

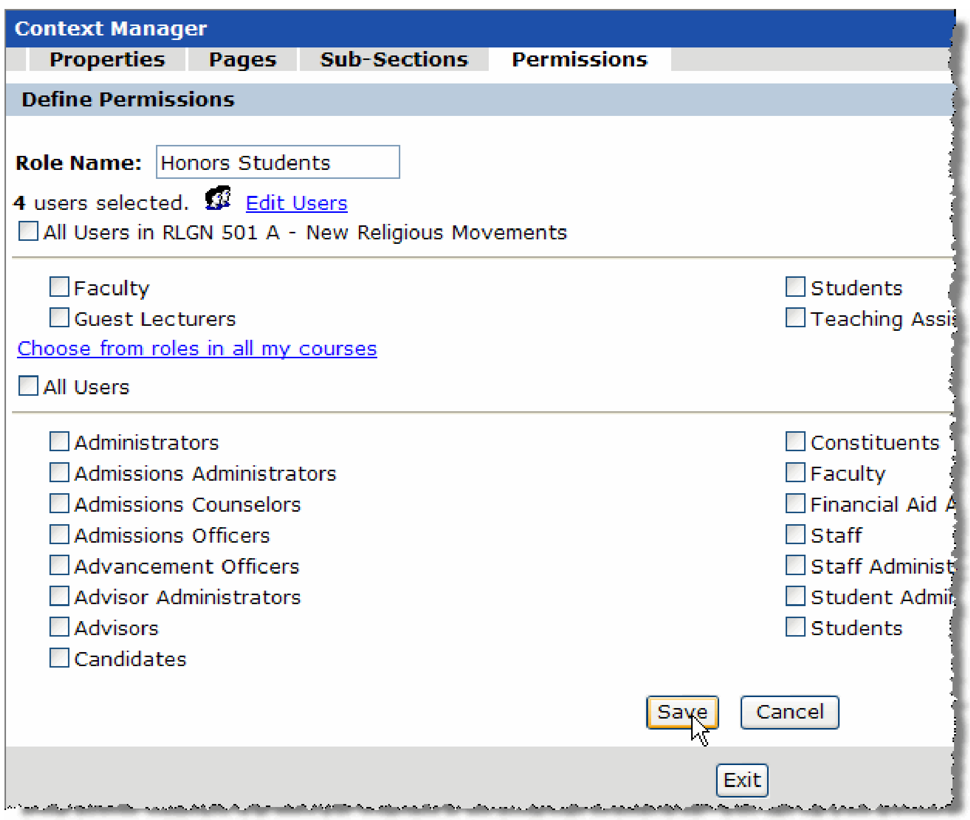
The system opens a new browser window that lets you add (and remove) users from the role. (Users currently assigned to the role are displayed in the **Selected Users** column.)

e Using the **Add** and **Remove** buttons, add (or remove users) from the **Selected Users** column.

f Click **OK**.

The browser window closes and the previous screen is displayed.

8 Click **Save.**



32

Managing page and context permissions

This chapter explains how you can manage access to pages and to sub-sections and how to give another role permission to help you administer your course context, along with related topics.

In this chapter:

- Key concepts
- Letting a role view pages and context links
- Managing portlet permissions
- Letting a role administer a context

Key concepts

To give privileges to your users, you assign them to roles, and they inherit the roles associated with those privileges.

Automatically assigned privileges

In some cases, roles are automatically associated with privileges. For example, in the default setup of the portal, the following are true:

- Members of the Faculty role have the **Can Admin** privilege in their own course contexts.
- Members of the Students role can view several pages of the contexts for course sections that they are enrolled in.
- In the Forums portlet, by default, members of the Users role can publish posts and reply to posts.

Manually assigned privileges

This chapter describes the privileges that you may want to grant to the various roles, including permission to:

- View pages.
- View links to sub-sections.
- Managing a course section or a sub-section.
- Permission to view and manage portlets, or to take specific actions within portlets.

This chapter deals with the first few bullet points, but not the last.

The last bullet point is not covered in this chapter, because the specifics of portlet permissions vary depending on the type of portlet. For help with this, view the chapter or section for the portlet for which you need to assign privileges.

Letting a role view pages and context links

You may have pages in your portal that should be viewable by some roles, but not others. For example, you might set up a series of pages intended only for your teaching assistants, who belong to their own role. You manage this by granting the Teaching Assistants role access to the page, but not the Students role.

If the page is part of a sub-section, note that when you grant the role permission to display the page, you also grant the role permission to display the display the sidebar link to the sub-section (though if desired, you can hide some or all of the other sub-section pages from the role).

Note that you may want to check with your portal administrator to see whether the role has permission to display the Academics tab. If the role does not have permission to display the tab, you may need to provide members of the role with a link to the sub-section or pages that you want them to have.

To let a role view a page:

1 Log in to the portal and navigate to the page for which you want to set permissions.

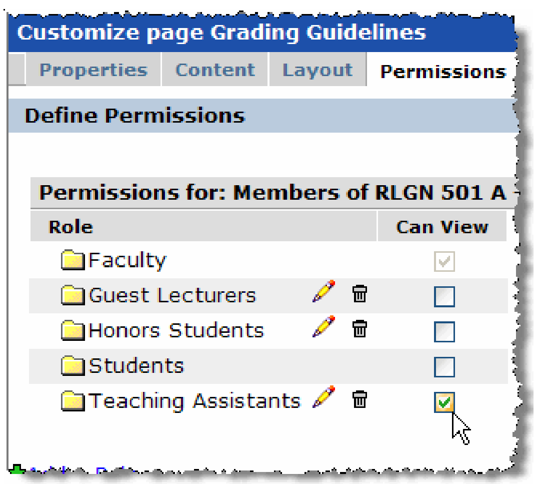
2 Click **Edit Page**.

The system displays the **Customize page** *name* screen, with the **Properties** tab displayed.

3 Click the **Permissions** tab.

The system displays a screen that lists each role.

4 Locate the role to which you want to give permission and select the corresponding **Can View** checkbox.



5 Click **Save**.

The system refreshes the page and saves your selection. The role you chose now has permission to view the page.

Managing portlet permissions

Managing access to portlets is done in a few ways:

- You can set permissions for individual portlet instances. Depending on the type of portlet, this can give the roles a wide variety of different privileges. The different permissions vary by portlet and are covered in Chapter 4, ”Managing global portlet operations.”
- If you want a role to have the administrative privileges available through the wrench icon — including the Settings and Permissions tabs, you must give the role the administrative privileges in the context, as described in “Letting a role administer a context” on page 479.

Note that there is another level of portlet permissions — these are “global” permissions. Each global permission affects all instances of a particular portlet type. As a faculty member you probably do not have the ability to work with global permissions, but if you have a user that is having trouble accessing a portlet, the reason might be global permissions (also called global portlet operations). For help, check with your portal administrator.

Letting a role administer a context

In some cases, you might want members of another role to help you manage your course section, or perhaps one of its sub-sections. To set this up, you grant that role the **Can Admin** privilege for the appropriate context.

When you give a role this permission, members of the role are allowed to do the following:

- Display any direct child pages in the context. For example, if you grant a role the **Can Admin** privilege for a course context, the role can view all the pages that are direct "children" of the context, such as Attendance and Coursework.
- Display and administer all pages on all child contexts of the context, if any exist. For example, if you grant a role the **Can Admin** privilege for a course context, then that role is automatically granted the **Can Admin** privilege in all of the child contexts.
- Add pages (either directly to the context, and to any child contexts).
- Edit any existing pages.
- Add sub-sections.
- Administer existing sub-sections.
- View and administer all portlet instances in the context. This includes having access to the **Settings** and **Permissions** tabs for all portlet instances.
- Give permission to other roles to view and administer the tab or sub-section (as well as remove the permission).

To give users permission to administer a context:

1. Log in to the portal and navigate to the page for which you want to set permissions.
2. Click **Context Manager**.

   The system displays the **Context Manager** screen, with the **Properties** tab selected by default.
3. Click the **Permissions** tab.

   The system displays the **Define Permissions** screen, which lists all the roles in the system and at least two columns at the right, labeled **Can Admin** and **Can View Page**.
4. Locate the role to which you want to grant administrative access and select the corresponding checkbox in the **Can Admin** column. Note that when you select **Can Admin**, the system automatically gives the role View privileges to all the pages in the context (if the role does not already have them).
5. Click **Save**.

Index

A

About This Course portlet 28, 296
activating
  an assignment, process defined 43
  an offline or file-exchange assignment 61
  an online assignment 105
Add an Assignment screen 65
adding
  a session (in the Attendance portlet) 155
  an assignment in the Coursework portlet 65
  an item to the Handouts portlet 353
  an item to the Readings portlet 366
  content to online assignments 42, 73
  content to the Custom Content portlet 297
Administrators role
  assigning users to 473
advanced weighting method
  defined 168
  setting up the Gradebook with 171
All My Courses portlet 35, 213
analyzing online assignments 43, 133
Announcements portlet 24, 28
  configuring 269
anonymous posts
  allowing in the Announcements portlet 220
  allowing in the Forums portlet 337
assigning weights to coursework 175
Assignment Details screen, see Student Assignment Details screen
Assignment Info screen 110, 140
assignments
  adding a description of 58
  adding bonus points to 131
  adding instructions to 60
  analyzing (online only) 43, 133
  choosing a unit for 56
  choosing names for 52
  classifying 41, 54
  creating 42, 51, 65
  deleting 71
  importing from the File Cabinet 67
  including supplementary files with 64
  life flow of 42
  making password-protected 60
  making required 55
  managing within the File Cabinet 390
  possible formats of 41, 53
  setting due dates for 61
  See also file-exchange assignments, offline assignments, and online assignments
Attempts Allowed (for online assignments) 101
attendance
  adding sessions 155
  and the Gradebook 169
  as a part of a student's grade 181
  automatically failing students who miss class 183
  configuring in the Gradebook portlet 181
  sending warnings about 151
  submitting data to the ERP system 203, 204, 209
  tracking 145
Attendance portlet 30, 33
  configuring the attendance marking method 149
  copying attendance settings to a different course context 409
  previewing as a student 383
automatic feedback (in online assignments) 74, 86

B

basic weighting method
  defined 168
  setting up the Gradebook with 169
bonus points, adding to an assignment 131
Bookmarks portlet 409
Bulletin Boards portlet
  configuring 258
By Hour attendance tracking method 150
By Minute attendance tracking method 150

C

Calendar portlet 28
  configuring 267
cancelling a class 155
CCI (Course Content Import) portlet 35, 67
  adding a course cartridge to 420
  permissions 430
  removing content from 430
  using to integrate material into another portlet 425
CCI File Cabinet 420
  loading coursepack material from 422
  saving a coursepack to 421
Chat portlet 30

copying to a different course context 409
Collaboration page 29, 30
configuring
the Attendance portlet 149
the Gradebook 165
warning settings (in Test Analysis) 141
Copy Course Materials portlet 407, 411
copying materials to another course section 35, 385, 407
course calendars 130
course context
calendar for 272
copying material to a different context 407
default layout of 24, 28
defined 24
navigating to using Quick Links 27
previewing 381
Course Creator portlet 36
and course sections 440
and courses 439
and departments 434
and terms 437
Course Information page 29, 31
Course Search portlet 35, 285
Course Syllabus portlet 33, 296
Coursemates portlet 30, 289
copying to a different course context 409
Coursework portlet 29, 33, 73, 133
"Organize by" drop-down list 45
adding content to online assignments 73
and Student Emulation 383
and the Gradebook 168, 169
copying to a different course context 410
default view of 40, 44, 54
overview of 32, 39, 40
previewing as a student 384
See also Test Builder
creating
a page 450
a reading in the Readings portlet 366
a section in an online assignment 96
a set in the Handouts portlet 350
a sub-section 460
a type 48
a unit in the Coursework portlet 46, 48
an assignment 42
custom items in the Gradebook 186
portal-only courses, departments, and terms 36, 431
portal-only departments 440
portal-only user accounts 36
portlet instances on a page 457
Custom Content portlet 28, 33, 293
copying to a different course context 410
custom items
creating in the Gradebook 186
deleting 188
modifying 187

D

deactivating online assignments 105
default pages for tabs or sub-sections, specifying 458
deleting
a custom item from the Gradebook 188
a page 458
a portal-only course 443
a portal-only course section 445
a portal-only department 436
a portal-only term 438
a question from the File Cabinet 397
a reading from the File Cabinet 403
a section of an assignment from the File Cabinet 393
a session in the Attendance portlet 156
a sub-section 462
a type in the Coursework portlet 49
a unit in the Coursework portlet 47
an assignment from the File Cabinet 391
an element in the Custom Content portlet 298
assignments 71
bookmarks from your File Cabinet 399
handouts from your File Cabinet 401
questions from assignments 92
sections from assignments 98
difficulty rating
defined 135
reviewing for a particular assignment 138
discrimination index
defined 135
reviewing for a particular assignment 138
Display While Inactive checkbox 61
displaying
a printable course roster 291
the Attendance portlet 148
the Coursemates portlet 273
the File Cabinet 388
the Student Assignment Details screen 112
displaying sub-sections in a sidebar 465
distractor performance
configuring warnings for 141
defined 135
Downloadable Version portlet 33, 296, 346
dropping low grades automatically 178
due dates for assignments
extending 130
hiding or displaying in the course calendar 275
setting 61

E

elements, in the Custom Content portlet 297
ERP system, submitting grades to 203
ERP-defined courses and other elements 432
essay questions 82
extra credit
  allowing in an online assignment 102
  designating a section as an extra credit section 95

F

feedback
  about personalized feedback 110
  entering personalized feedback for file-exchange assignments 118
  entering personalized feedback for offline assignments 113
  entering personalized feedback for online assignments 122
  leaving overall feedback about the course 198
  setting up automatic feedback for online assignments 74, 78, 86
File Cabinet 385
  Bookmarks tab 398
  Coursework tab 390
  Handouts tab 400
  importing an assignment from 67
  importing handouts from 355
  importing questions from 88
  importing readings from 367
  navigating to 388
  organizing with folders 405
  overview of 34, 386
  Readings tab 402
  saving handouts to 355
  saving readings to 367
  saving to 386
File Cabinet, integrating coursepack material into 425
file-exchange assignments
  closing 119
  defined 41
  grading 58
formats 41, 53
Forums
  allowing viewing access to a category 314, 321
  pruning 313
Forums portlet 30
  copying to a different course context 410

G

global portlet operations
  troubleshooting 269
Grade Method (for offline and file-exchange assignments) 58
Gradebook 30, 33, 40, 42, 163
  about the 'Grade Overview' 194
  automatically dropping bad grades 178
  configuring 165
  copying to a different course context 410
  creating custom items 186
  organization methods 168
  overview of 163
  previewing as a student 383
  reviewing and adjust grades 193
  setting up 169
  submitting grades to the ERP system 203
  weighting methods 168
  see also Gradebook Grade Entry
Gradebook Grade Entry 203
  displaying the Submit Grades screen 205
  re-submitting grades and attendance data 210
  submitting grades and attendance data 209
  understanding the Submit Grades screen 207
Gradebook page 29
grades
  for individual assignments 109
  midterm and final, managing 193
  midterm and final, submitting to the ERP system 203
  on assignments, letting students view 63
  See also Gradebook, Gradesheets
Gradesheets
  defined 195
  displaying 166, 214
grading assignments 43, 109

H

Handouts portlet 33, 345
  adding a handout 353
  copying or moving handouts to a different set 351
  copying to a different course context 410
hiding sub-sections in a sidebar 462

I

importing
  an assignment 67

from course cartridges 415
handouts 355
questions from saved assignments 88
readings 367
instructions, for assignments 60
integrating coursepack material
into another portlet 425
Item Analysis area (in Test Analysis) 138

L

letter grades
displaying grades that students received on an online assignment 137
setting 189
links, posting 247
loading a coursepack into the CCI portlet 420

M

Main page, default layout of 28
matching questions 85
Merge option, when copying course materials 413
Message Center 151
midterm and final grades
calculating 165
exporting a summary to Excel 200
making attendance a factor 181
reviewing and adjusting 193
submitting to the ERP system 203
modifying
a portal-only course 442
a portal-only course section 442
a portal-only department 435
a reading in the Readings portlet 367
a role 473
a set in the Readings portlet 363
a sub-section 462
content in the Custom Content portlet 298
grades on assignments 109
midterm and final grades 193, 198
questions in assignments 89
the layout of a page 457
types in the Coursework portlet 49
units in the Coursework portlet 46
multiple-choice/answer questions 78, 134
My Pages context 35, 386, 426
My Subscribed Forums 309

N

navigating to
course contexts 27, 35
the Attendance portlet 148
the Copy Course Materials portlet 411
the Coursemates portlet 273
the File Cabinet 388

O

offline assignments
activating 61
creating 65
defined 41
entering feedback for 113
grading 58, 113
online assignments
activating 105
adding content to 73
analyzing students performance on 133
creating a question pool 95
creating sections in 93
deactivating 105
defined 41
previewing as a student 99, 383
question types 78
setting up automatic feedback 74, 86
setting up passwords for 60
opening an assignment in Test Builder 75
ordering questions 84
ordering questions in an assignment 84
organization method
changing 172
defined 168
Organize by drop-down list (in Coursework) 45, 55, 57
Overwrite option, when copying course materials 413

P

pages
adding portlets to 457
creating 450
deleting 458
modifying the layout of 457
renaming 452
reordering 457
selecting the default page for tab or sub-section 458
pagination (for online assignments) 102
partial credit

for essay questions 82
for matching questions 85
for multiple choice questions 79
for ordering questions 84
for true/false questions 81
password-protecting online assignments 60
penalizing students who are tardy or absent 181
percentage weights, using in the Gradebook 168
performance groups (in Test Analysis)
configuring the size of 142
defined 134
defining 138
reviewing the average score for each group 137
permissions 25, 469, 475
for tabs, sub-sections, and pages 474
for the Bookmarks portlet 257
for the Calendar portlet 266, 277
in the Attendance portlet 162
in the CCI portlet 430
in the Course Creator portlet 432
in the Coursemates portlet 292
in the Coursework portlet 50
in the Custom Content portlet 304
in the Gradebook portlet 191, 204
in the Handouts portlet 357
in the Readings portlet 369
point values for questions, setting 91
Portal-only Account Creator 36
portal-only course sections
creating 440
deleting 445
modifying 442
portal-only courses
creating 415, 439
deleting 443
modifying 442
planning for 433
portal-only departments
changing the name of 435
creating 434, 440
deleting 436
portal-only terms
creating 437
deleting 438
portlet instance, defined 26
portlet, defined 25
portlets
About This Course 28, 296
All My Courses 35, 213
Announcements 28
Attendance 26, 30, 33, 145, 169
Calendar 28
Chat 30
Copy Course Materials 411
Course Content Import (CCI) 35, 67
Course Creator 36
Course Search 35, 285
Course Syllabus 33, 296
Coursemates 30, 289
Coursework 32, 33, 39, 51, 109, 168, 169
Custom Content 28, 33
Downloadable Version 33, 296
Forums 26, 30
Gradebook 30, 33, 42, 156, 163
Group Directory 290
Handouts 33, 345
overview of e-Racer portlets 28
Readings 33, 359
posting announcements 28
previewing
a course context as a member of another role 25, 34, 381
an assignment 99

Q

question pool, using in an online assignment 95
questions
about the question types 78
adding point values to 74
assessing the effectiveness of 138, 139
creating 74, 86
deleting 92
modifying 89
moving within an assignment 90
setting up difficulty warnings for 141
Quick Links 27, 44

R

Readings portlet 33, 359
copying to a different course context 411
modifying a set 364
moving to a different set 364
Relevant Files (in assignments) 64
removing content from a CCI portlet instance 430
renaming
a page 452
a portal-only course 442
a portal-only course section 442
a portal-only department 435
a sub-section 462
a type 49
an assignment 68
sub-sections 462
reopening an assignment 117

reordering
elements in the Custom Content portlet 298
page links in a sidebar 466
questions in an assignment 91
sections in an assignment 97
sub-section links in a sidebar 465
units in the Coursework portlet 47
resending attendance warnings 152
roles
copying 413
defined 25
modifying 473
See also permissions

S

sections
adding to online assignments 74
deleting 98
modifying 97
sessions (in the Attendance portlet)
cancelling 155
characteristics of 154
creating 155
defined 146
deleting 156
displaying a list of 154
modifying 156
recording attendance by 158
tracking by 149
setting letter values for grades 189
setting up
a Custom Content portlet 297
folders in the File Cabinet 405
portal-only courses, sections, terms, and departments 431
the Gradebook 169
types (in the Coursework portlet) 48
units (in the Coursework portlet) 46
warnings in the Attendance portlet 151
sidebars
hiding or displaying sub-section links in 465
reordering page links in 466
source context
defined 408
selecting 412
Student Assignment Details screen 110, 136
Student Emulation 34, 381
students
categorizing into performance groups 134
how they use the Gradebook 166
overview of how they use e-Racer 25
penalizing for lateness or unexcused absences 181
posting a list of readings for 359
previewing the course context as 381
sending attendance warnings to 151
their view of the Attendance portlet 147
Submit Grades screen
displaying 205
understanding 207
using 209
sub-sections
creating 460
deleting 462
hiding or displaying in a sidebar 462
renaming 462
reordering 462
Syllabus page 29, 33, 346, 360

T

tardies
penalizing students for 149, 181, 184
recording on the View a Session screen 158
recording on the View a Student screen 159
target context
defined 408
selecting 412
Task Manager portlet
previewing as a student 383
template for your course context 24
Test Analysis 43, 133
displaying the main Analysis screen 140
giving other roles permission to use 50
Item Analysis 138
setting preferences for a course section 141
Test Builder 73
defined 41
giving other roles permission to use. 50
key features of 74
opening an assignment in 75
working with 23, 37, 73, 211, 293, 385, 447
time limit (for online assignments) 100
true/false questions 81
types (in the Coursework portlet) 46, 54
creating 48
defined 41, 54
deleting 49
organizing the Gradebook by 168
renaming 49
sorting by 45

U

unexcused absences
  penalizing students for 181, 184
  tracking 149, 150, 158
units (in the Coursework portlet) 46
  creating 46, 48
  defined 42
  deleting 47
  modifying 46
  organizing the Gradebook by 168
  reordering 47
  selecting 56
  sorting by 45
uploading
  a course cartridge into the CCI portlet 420
  files as part of assignments 64
  handouts 28
  See also file-exchange assignments
users
  modifying permissions for 469, 475

V

video, linking to 294, 297

W

warnings
  in Test Analysis 141
  in the Attendance portlet 151
weighting method
  changing 172
  defined 168
  weighting items all together (defined) 168
  weighting items by unit or type (defined) 168
Whole Sessions marking method 149